

SF

287

.M195



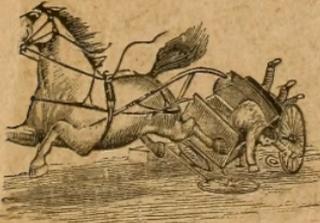


MAGNER'S STORY

... OF ...

TWENTY YEARS

A HORSE TAMER.



Thrilling Incidents.



CRUELTY.



250 ILLUSTRATIONS.

WORKS PUBLISHED BY THE MAGNER PUBLISHING COMPANY.

Facts for Horse-Owners:

1200 ROYAL OCTAVO PAGES, WITH **1450** ILLUSTRATIONS, 80 SPECIAL PLATES, 56 ON THE FOOT AND LEG.

This great work comprises three divisions:—

FIRST SECTION—Comprises the secrets or art of taming and controlling vicious horses, with all correlative features regarding training, cruelty, trotting, etc., etc., comprising 27 chapters, 607 pages, with over 600 wood engravings. The only work in the world in which the true secrets or principles of subduing or controlling vicious and unmanageable horses are given.

SECTION SECOND—**Shoeing, Lameness, Injuries, etc.**, comprising nearly 300 pages, with nearly 400 illustrations, and over 50 special plates, on the structure of the foot and leg, in special edition printed in colors. It embodies all the bottom facts of interest to the student and shoer on the principles of shoeing and treatment of lameness and injuries.

THIRD SECTION—**Diseases, etc.**, comprises 19 chapters, nearly 400 pages, with over 600 special illustrations.

For full details in relation to this great work see page 311.

In fine embossed cloth, with plates plain	\$5.00
Same in library binding,	\$6.00
Printed on extra paper, with plates in colors, library,	\$7.00
Same in fine Russia binding, at the extra price the extra edition will give the best satisfaction.	\$8.00
An edition termed the poor man's edition, without plates, in cloth binding	\$3.75

By remitting price of edition, desired book will be delivered by mail or express without extra charge—simply sending your order with N. Y. check or P. O. order and the book will be promptly forwarded at our risk.

JUST PUBLISHED.

Magner's Twenty Years a Horse Tamer,

*With Interesting Facts Regarding the Subjection of Vicious Horses,
with Important Chapters on CRUELTY.*

320 pages with 250 Illustrations, in cheap form,	25 cents.
On Extra Paper, with Special Plates Showing Structure of Horse's Foot,	50 cents.

If not obtainable at book stores, inclose price of edition desired to the publishers, The Magner Publishing Co., Battle Creek, Mich., and a copy will be forwarded promptly to you by mail or express, with charges prepaid.

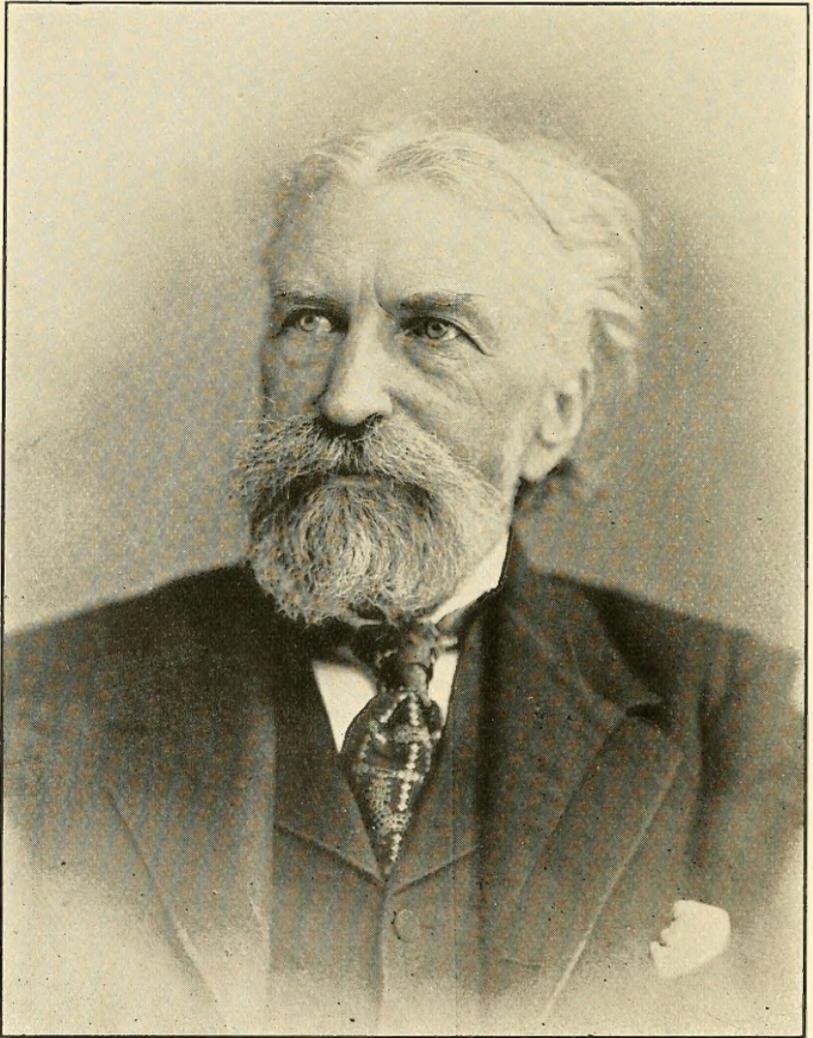
The finer edition, at extra price, will give the best satisfaction.

HOW TO OBTAIN THE BOOK FREE.

We desire to make this book available to all Teamsters, Trainers, Horse-Shoers, Coachmen, Breeders, and others having the care or personal charge of horses. To any one who will send us **Thirty** plainly written names and addresses of Teamsters, Coachmen and others mentioned, and five cents to pay postage, we will send a copy of the book free.

THE MAGNER PUBLISHING CO.,

Battle Creek, Michigan.



D. Magner

MAGNER'S

Story of Twenty Years

...A...

HORSE



TAMER.

HUNDREDS OF THRILLING INCIDENTS:

HOW THE MOST

VICIOUS HORSES WERE SUBDUED.

By D. MAGNER,

AUTHOR OF "THE ART OF TAMING HORSES," "FACTS FOR HORSE OWNERS,"
"THE STANDARD HORSE AND STOCK BOOK."

WITH IMPORTANT

CHAPTERS ON CRUELTY.

With 250 Illustrations.

BATTLE CREEK, MICH.:

PUBLISHED BY MAGNER BOOK CO.

1895.



Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1895,

By D. MAGNER,

In the Office of the Librarian of Congress at Washington.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

CONTENTS.

CHAP.		PAGE.
	Memoirs—Special Explanations—What was Known Before My Time—Dick Christian—Jumper—Bull—Irish Whisperer—Fancher—Offutt—Rarey,	9-13
I	How I Came to Engage in the Business—result of an Accident—Interesting Incident,	14-28
II	Driving Stallions Without Reins—Important Discovery—Noted Roberts Horse—Special Feats,	20-40
III	My Trained Ponies—Campaign in the South—Test Experiments—Buffalo Man-eater, etc.,	41-53
IV	Panic—Interesting Trials—Noted Cases—A Conspiracy,	54-63
V	Visit to New York—Experiments Before Mr. Bonner and Committees—Remarkable Case,	64-80
VI	Teaching Classes—Understanding Character—Desirable Subjects,	81-92
VII	Art of Taming Horses—How Far Possible to Change Character,	93-107
VIII	Secrets—Interesting Explanations—Cases in Point,	108-116
IX	An Interesting Experiment—A Peculiar Case,	117-123
X	Efforts to Defeat Me—Dangerous Case—Noted Vicious Horses,	124-135
XI	Startling Results—A Desperate Case—Interesting Incidents,	136-143

XII	Results of Slight Incidents—Trials in New York—Visit to Mr. Bonner—Oberlin Incident,	144-153
XIII	Managing Disorderly Crowds—Leaving the Road—Publishing My System,	155-163
XIV	My Trained Horses and Ponies,	165-182
XV	Teaching Tricks,	183-288
XVI	Rarey—Inside Facts in Relation to Him	188-208
XVII	Art of Taming Horses—Importance of the Subject—Interesting Facts,	209-218
XVIII	Temperaments and Intelligence,	219-226
XIX	Strong Likes and Dislikes of Horses,	226-230
XX	Special Cases,	231-241

PART II—CRUELTY.

XXI	Checking,	245-261
XXII	Blinders,	263-276
XXIII	Docking and Nicking—Pest of Flies and Parasites,	277-289
XXIV	Shoeing—How the Foot is Ruined,	291-305
XXV	Cruelty in Training and Breaking,	306-310
XXVI	Facts about the New Book,	311-320

INTRODUCTION.

There are some interesting facts leading to the preparation of this little work which will, I think, be of sufficient interest to the general reader to make them worthy of being given a place here, as a proper introduction to what follows.

Being requested to write a paper on cruelty, to be read before the American Humane Society, on its being read, there



was a unanimous resolution that it be given them for publication. This led me, in rewriting and enlarging my regular work, to include in it such suggestions, with illustrations on cruelty, as I felt to be most called for.

After this work was published, it occurred to me, in order to make this part more generally accessible, and thereby extend its usefulness, to publish it with additions in a separate form, for the special use of humane societies and others interested in the subject. Before doing this, to have the highest assurance of its being in every respect what it should be, the matter as prepared was submitted to a number of leading

humanitarians for suggestion or criticism. After examination, it was suggested, as a necessary and important feature, that I should embody with it the story of my experience, in connection with the subject of equine subjection. Quoting the language used:—

“Two essential features need to be added. This is imperative. First your picture; then a sketch of your life of twenty years a teacher of men how to teach horses. Imagine this work sent out without such a chapter. . . . But emphatically, it is necessary that you give a narrative of your work, when it began, duration, difficulties, failure in health, etc. Don't you see, your incidents would be as interesting as any fiction? If you will do so, I will promise that it will not fail of being read as one of the most interesting and valuable chapters, and reach the circulation of millions.”

Led finally to act upon the suggestion, and submitting what I had prepared, it was next insisted that the subject was so important that it should be published as a special work. The question then came up to me, What should be done with the feature on cruelty? I concluded, finally, that in consequence of the autobiography being a natural outgrowth of the preparation of this part, their being so dependent upon each other would justify putting them together.

Being the author, and having made and introduced the most important discoveries in the art of taming and controlling vicious horses, and demonstrating results in their control that were undoubtedly far beyond what had ever been accomplished before my time, or since relinquishing such efforts, in connection with my long experience of over twenty years in lecturing on the subject and experimenting upon horses, will, I trust, be sufficient reason for acceptance with more than ordinary interest and confidence what is said in these pages.

Many statements and incidents given in the following pages may be regarded as overdrawn, or so improbable as to be beyond belief; but the utmost assurance may be felt that they are but the mere outline of facts drawn from the almost unlimited array of narrative, anecdote and adventure incident to my experience, and only another illustration of the saying that “Truth is often stranger than fiction.”

MEMOIRS.

INTRODUCTORY EXPLANATIONS.

WHAT WAS KNOWN BEFORE MY TIME—DICK CHRISTIAN—JUMPER—
BULL—IRISH WHISPERER—FANCHER—OFFUTT—RAREY—
THE TRUTH ABOUT HIS SYSTEM.



Fig. 2.

IN giving the story of my experience, it will be interesting, by way of introduction, to explain what was known before my time about the art of taming horses. At various times during the last hundred years, there have been different men in this country and Europe who attracted some local attention by their pretensions of extraordinary powers to subdue and master vicious horses; but when carefully investigated, their treatment was found to be but little more than the merest empiricism. The first among these, of whom I have any account, was Dick Christian, in England. His control was based upon the simple expedient of tying up the fore-leg, then mounting and riding the horse until he became submissive and gentle.

An improvement upon this, and the first of which I find a published account, was by a man named Bull, who lived in Stanton-le-Vale, England, who had also a considerable local reputation for his exhibitions of power over horses. A correspondent of "Bell's Life," published in London, who paid Bull a guinea (\$5.50) for the secret, described his method of treatment as follows: "First, buckle a surcingle around the body. Second, tie up the fore-leg by buckling a strap tightly

around the foot and fore-arm. Next, attach a strap to the off fore-foot, bring it over the horse's back, and grasp it firmly with the right hand; with the left, catch the near rein of the bridle and pull his head around toward you, when the

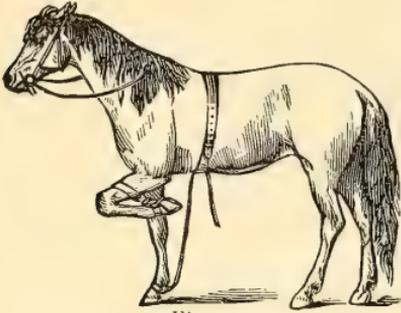


Fig. 3.

horse is made to step; then pull the foot around from under him, bringing him upon his knees, when in a short time he will lie down." The writer makes special reference, in this account, to Bull's control of several horses, in making them lie down, get up, etc., at command. This Bull made the most preposterous pretensions of power to subdue the most vicious horses. A little later a man named Jumper, of Yorkshire, England, claimed similar power. Like the others, he tried to keep his treatment a secret, but it was the same as Bull's. A correspondent of the *Veterinarian*, in referring to a certain horse given this man to break, states that "in ten days he returned him

perfectly subdued, for he would rise up and lie down at command."



Fig. 4.

About 1825 a man named Sullivan, better known as "The Irish Whisperer," who lived in Mallow, County of Cork, Ireland, was regarded as a phenomenon in this respect. It was Sullivan's custom to shut himself up in a building with the horse to be sub-

dued, until he had him under control, when he would open the doors and exhibit the effects of his treatment upon him. The better to divert attention from the real secret of his control, while the horse was standing quietly, he would occasionally put his mouth to his ear as if whispering something to him; hence the term, "Whispering Sulli-

van." Many really believed Sullivan's control was supernatural. Though an ignorant man of the peasant class, and greatly addicted to drinking, he was smart enough to play upon the superstitions of the people to the utmost; for we are told that even the parish priest, whom we would suppose to be a man of considerable intelligence, whenever he saw Sullivan coming toward him in the street, believing he was in league with the devil, would cross himself and take the opposite side as a safeguard against his supposed Satanic influence. Whispering in the horse's ear, with the use of other pretended power, was merely a blind; his method of control was the same as that practiced by Bull and others. Sullivan obtained the secret of a British soldier, who had been in service in America, where he obtained it. It seems that Sullivan treated him to a mug of porter, in gratitude for which the soldier imparted to him the secret.



Fig. 5.

The man in this country, first brought to my notice, claiming to possess exceptional secrets for controlling vicious horses, was O. H. P. Fancher, who claimed to have traveled in Mexico and among the Comanche Indians, and to have obtained his secrets from them; but this method was the same as that practiced by Bull, with the addition of what he called his Arabian scent or secret. Mr. Fancher traveled as long ago as 1844, making the greatest pretensions of power he possessed over horses, and sold the pretended secret for extravagant sums. Many individuals, in different parts of the country, who were members of my classes, have informed me that they paid Mr. Fancher as



Fig. 6.

high as from ten to fifty dollars for the secret, and in some cases, from two to three times the highest sum named. This method, however, was understood and taught long before Fancher's time, by Denton Offutt, a resident of Georgetown, Ky., and to him, undoubtedly, belongs the honor of having published the first explanation of this method of treatment, and of him it was obtained by John S. Rarey. It is well known, however, that it was known and practiced by circus men long before even Offutt's time.

But the man above all others, who, by the boldness of his pretensions and apparent success, attracted the widest attention, was John S. Rarey, whose name and career is yet familiar to every one. Mr. Rarey set up the most positive pretensions of having himself discovered a secret by which he could subdue not only any horse, but even any animal in the world. He even went so far as to claim to understand a horse's every thought; that he had practiced upon horses from his early youth; that his discoveries were the result entirely of his own inherent genius; that in making such experiments he had had nearly every bone in his body broken, etc. But one of the most misleading as well as astonishing parts of his claims was what seemed to be incontrovertible proof by his being permitted to appear before the Queen and Court of England, and subduing a horse (*Cruiser*), claimed to have been so hopelessly vicious that to prevent his killing any one a brick building was constructed around him, in addition to which, there was an iron muzzle on him. These statements were accepted with such confidence that two thousand subscribers from among the nobility of England paid him \$50.00 each to have taught them the assumed secret.

There was nothing which misled and puzzled me so much as these facts (as indeed they did everybody else), and to sift the matter to the bottom, cost me a good many years of the most patient, persistent effort.

If such claims were true, they might well be regarded as most startling; but they were not, as will be seen in the fact

that his pretended secret was the same as that known and practiced long before him by Fancher, Offutt, and others, and was obtained by him of Offutt. In point of fact, he was simply a bolder and more successful pretender. His success was entirely owing to the unparalleled sharp management of perhaps one of the ablest men in some respects this country ever produced (R. A. Goodenough), who from the background manipulated the scheme with such consummate shrewdness as to baffle the world to penetrate the secret, until by persistent effort, and then only by the merest chance, I was able to unravel and authenticate the facts as given by me.

A startling point which may also be mentioned here, is that Cruiser and the other horses referred to, upon the control of which he based his reputation, were not controlled by the treatment he claimed to have practiced upon them. He tried it and failed. They were controlled, and that only temporarily, by a treatment which, had it been known at the time, would have at once destroyed his success and reputation. A still more surprising fact is that it is not true that Cruiser was so vicious that he had been shut up in a building to prevent his killing any one. He had, when necessary, been taken out of his stable daily without serious difficulty, and the iron muzzle which Rarey exhibited in this country, and which he claimed Cruiser had worn, was simply the baldest deception, the horse never having had an iron muzzle or anything of the kind on him.

All the facts in relation to this subject I have thought of sufficient interest to include in another chapter, such explanations being necessary to clear away the great misconception in regard to his efforts.

CHAPTER I.

HOW I CAME TO ENGAGE IN THE BUSINESS—FIRST EFFORTS A FAILURE—MY FIRST CLASS THE RESULT OF AN ACCIDENT—SOURCES OF INSTRUCTION—AN INTERESTING INCIDENT.



Fig. 7.

IN trying to give the story of my somewhat varied and checkered experience, I imagine myself surrounded by my half million of scholars, by whom I am sure it will be received with more than ordinary interest.

It may be well, also, to remark that I am particularly sensitive about referring to myself to an extent that might seem offensive in relating these incidents, but as the object of this story is to give the facts as simply and plainly as I can, such repeated references to my personal efforts will, I trust, be pardoned. Please remember that I wish to tell the story as nearly as I can as it comes to me, and trust, therefore, it will be accepted in the spirit in which it is offered.

I may explain, also, by way of introduction, that I never felt that I had any special predilection or gift for the study of the horse; indeed, it always seemed to me that somehow I was out of my sphere; even at my periods of greatest success, I was often embarrassed for explanations to put myself right with the public. That people should attach such great importance to what seemed to me so simple, was one of the unexplainable enigmas to me. It would seem as if it must be somebody else all the time, for in comparison with the great average of men I felt myself to be a very humble instrument. But, on the other hand, there were the undeniable results that, when fairly considered, were often certainly

surprising; and I may say they were really as much a surprise to myself as they could be to others. I felt, in a word, as if I were only groping, as it were, to catch the secrets of a very broad and interesting subject, and the results I was able to accomplish seemed to me to be often more a matter of mere good luck than of skill; but there they were, and I had to accept them for what they were worth. It was the knowledge of these results that gave me confidence to persevere and win success.

At the age of fourteen I was brought from Ireland. Thrown entirely upon my own resources, I engaged in learning the carriage-making business, becoming so successful that before I became of age I was conducting business for myself, and took the first premiums at the fairs in my vicinity, Bradford County, Pennsylvania.

During this period, an incident led to my becoming owner of a horse of peculiar character, the management of which so interested me that I was led to give special attention to the subject. As this incident had finally so important a bearing upon my after life, it will be of interest to give the facts.

One morning I was unexpectedly called upon by a stranger, a prominent physician from Towanda. He stated that he had a nice, small mare, which he offered me, without conditions, for anything I had to trade for her. I had never owned a horse, had no use for one, and so stated, but being urged to make an offer, I secured her at a merely nominal price. I was aware that there must be something serious the matter with her, but just what he would not inform

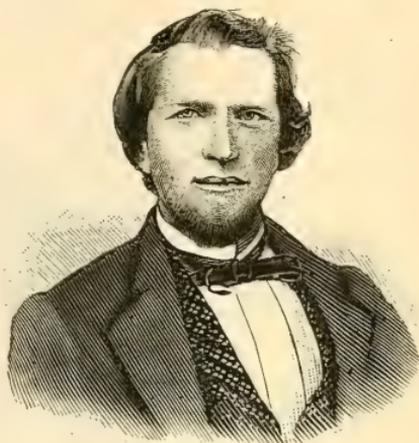


Fig. 8.—The author at twenty-five years of age, when he took up this work.

me, and I could not tell, and concluded to try her first for balking.

Supposing she must at any rate go if the wagon did not pull upon her, I first hitched her to a buggy on sharply descending ground. After going a short distance, though the wagon was really pushing her, she suddenly stopped, and



Fig. 9.—A noted vicious horse.

in spite of all I could do, stubbornly refused to move. This of course at once revealed to me what she was. After trying patiently for some time to start her, and failing, as an experiment I struck her lightly over the hip with the whip to see if I could startle her into moving, when she instantly threw herself down, proving herself to be one of the very worst balkers imaginable, and showing also that in the effort to break her she had been the subject of great abuse.

Not knowing anything about the management of the habit, it became a serious puzzle to me to ascertain how I should control her. But to prevent my being made a subject of ridicule by failure, I felt bound, if within the range of possibility, to drive her.

I may mention here in parenthesis that I learned afterward that this mare had been for years traded around among the jockeys of that (Bradford) and neighboring counties, and was regarded by them so incorrigibly stubborn in the habit as to be worthless. The man who sold her to me, finding what he had, and that it was impossible to get rid of her where she was known, came to me with the determination to dispose of her for what he could get.

This thought came to me: "I don't know any patent way, but by taking time enough I am confident of being able to manage you." I accordingly unhitched her from the shafts, got her up, tied up the harness, pulled the buggy to the foot of the hill, and led her there. I next went into an orchard and filled my pockets with the best apples I could find, then pulled the wagon to a back road, leading the mare. Standing near her head, I touched her lightly over the hips with a switch, saying, "Get up." This of course caused her to start. After going a few steps, I called "Whoa!" at the same time pulling upon the reins, when she stopped, for which I gave her a piece of apple and stroked her nose and head. This I repeated until she learned to start and stop at command.

This point gained, I then untied the reins, and while standing at the shoulder and holding the reins slack in my hands, repeated the command for starting, at the same time touching her lightly over the hips. At each repetition I stood a little farther and farther back until able to get directly behind her, and make her go or stop at command. This point accomplished, I next took her to a point of slightly descending grade for some distance on the road and

hitched her to the wagon. This was, of course the critical point of the experiment that I was working for, and it was important that I should take no chances of failure; so I commenced again in the same cautious manner at the head, starting, stopping and rewarding, at the same time letting her go a little farther and farther, until I was able to get on the step and finally into the wagon, at each repetition being careful to reward her, even getting out of the wagon to do so. It was

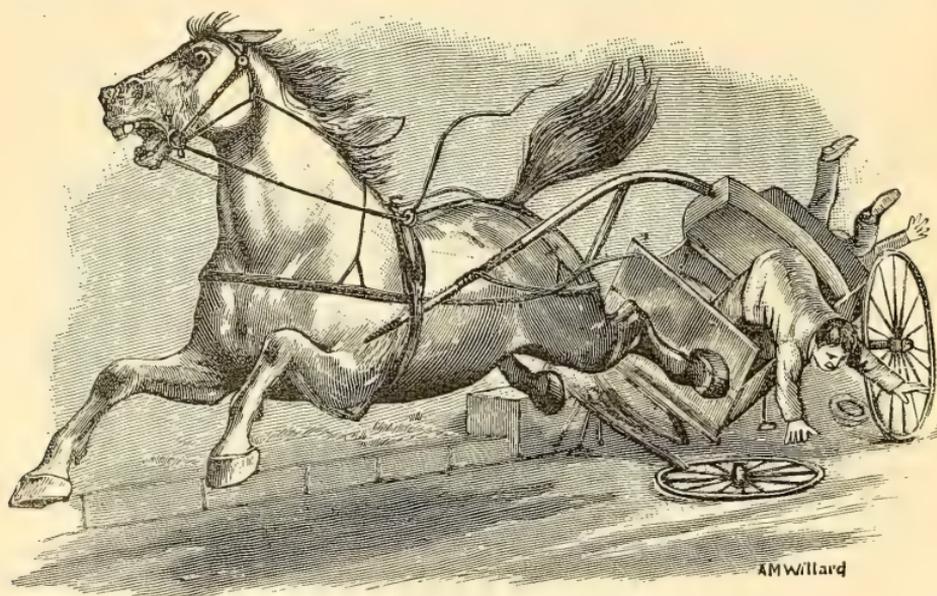


Fig. 10.—The noted vicious horse in one of his acts.

soon amusing to see how eagerly she would reach around her head in anticipation of her reward. Then I gradually required her to go a little farther at each time of starting, until finally able to drive fifteen or twenty rods, being of course careful to stop her inside the limit of what I felt she would bear.

This point well accomplished, I took her out of harness, put her into the stable and had her treated with the best of care. The next day I hitched her up again, when I commenced as before, but now spending only a few minutes, requiring her to go farther and faster until up to the point of

a sharp trot or run. Again the next morning, before hitching her up, as a matter of precaution, I repeated this lesson slightly, just enough to start and stop her a few times, when I was soon able to drive her as I pleased. The secret of success was, that I made the lesson short, and was careful not to do more than she would bear at a time. I could make her stop and start when going up or down hill, or even in a mudhole, and she would stand as long as I wished, and then at command pull out gently. The result was that in a short time she developed into one of the pleasantest and gentlest of driving mares in that section of the country. Those who knew her were surprised to see me drive her, and regarded it as a great feat.*

Becoming in this way interested in the subject, I soon became the owner of horses of various kinds and habits, and found myself forced to the task of trying to break them. Learning thus incidentally that by certain methods of treatment I could really, to a certain extent, change the character, I became interested to see how far I could win success in this direction. And so, without premeditation I was led to direct my special attention to the subject.

A startling fact was soon revealed to me, which was that there was really nothing known upon the art of subjection, beyond the practice of a few tricks; that there were no text books or anything of the kind to guide in this new and unique field of effort. So I was obliged, as it were, to grope in the dark in breaking for myself a fresh pathway from the results of my own observation and experience. Certainly there was nothing at all approaching anything like well-defined principles or conditions. Surely nothing was more foreign to my mind than the thought of engaging in such a business or to

* On page 306, are given some interesting facts reported to me of the remarkable results that may be accomplished in the control of balkers by this simple method of good management. By my regular system even the worst of balkers can be managed with great ease and success.

make it a special study. I was betrayed into doing so by the following chance circumstance:—

Yielding to the impulse of desiring to see something of the outside world, I closed out my business and made a tour through the Southern States. Upon returning North, while staying over night with a farmer named A. L. Burns, who lived in Dunning, Lackawanna Co., Pa., he incidentally told me that he had a fine young stallion, which was of so vicious a character that he was unable to do anything with him. While the gentleman was milking, the next morning, the impulse took me to go to the barn and look at the horse, when, upon seeing him, it occurred to me, as a good joke upon the owner, to give him a few minutes' training and thereby, when the opportunity presented, surprise him with the change in his character. After breakfast, as I expected, I was invited out to the barn to see the colt. Looking at him with apparent unconcern, I opened the door and walked into his stall, when to the astonishment of Mr. Burns, the horse not only permitted me to handle him as I pleased, but followed me around as gentle as an ordinary pet.*

The change in the horse's character seemed so great that the owner in wonder asked me if I had not been doing something with him. Replying that I had a little conference with him before breakfast, he at once offered me fifty dollars if I would show him what I did with him. Feeling that so large an amount of money for so little knowledge was entirely too much, and that I could not reasonably take it, and yet, wishing the money, on the impulse of the moment it occurred to me to say, that if he would get ten of his neighbors together, I would teach them all for that amount. I did not, however, have the least idea that he would make an effort to do so, or that, even if he should try he would succeed; but shortly afterward I was surprised—and really frightened—to see him coming toward me, followed by a number of

* This was the same horse that nearly eighteen years afterward was, on account of his extreme viciousness, shot in Middletown, N. Y.

his neighbors, holding a lot of bills in his hand which he offered me.* Realizing that I was in a bad corner, I never felt more embarrassed in my life. I quickly recovered myself, however, and putting on as bold a front as I could, I announced myself as at their service.

There happened to be in the neighborhood one of the most exceptionally vicious mares I ever saw before or since. When turned loose she would run at a man with the ferocity of a bull-dog. This mare was quietly secured, and when ready to commence my instructions, with my would-be pupils overhead and out of the way, according to a concerted plan, she was without warning turned in upon me. With eyes fairly flashing with fire, open mouth, and ears laid back, she ran for me with such a vicious expression that I instantly saw my only safety was to get out of the way, so turned and sprang head foremost over a girt and partition, to the ground beyond, which was covered with stones and limbs—a fall of about eight feet. The incident had such an important bearing upon my after efforts that I thought it advisable to make an illustration of it. See figure 11.

Upon coming to myself (for I was considerably stunned), I saw the mare looking down upon me with a most vicious expression, and the class was convulsed with laughter at my defeat.

I felt so indignant that, without warning, they should sub-

* It occurred to me, while preparing this article, that it would be of sufficient interest to write to Mr. Burns for the names of those comprising this class. After much trouble in obtaining his address (having heard nothing from him for over twenty years), I wrote him and received the following statement:—

“So far as I can remember, the names of the men in the class at my house were J. D. Burns, Prompton, Pa.; J. E. Meyers, Canaan, Wayne Co., Pa.; J. S. Collins, Keyser, Lackawanna Co., Pa.; Andrew Coss, Canaan, Lackawanna Co., Pa.; Alva C. Bemeer, Canaan, Lackawanna Co., Pa.; L. C. Darte, Ariel, Wayne Co., Pa.; Jason Meyers, and myself.

“Your friend,

“A. L. BURNS,

“Dunning, Lackawanna Co., Pa.”

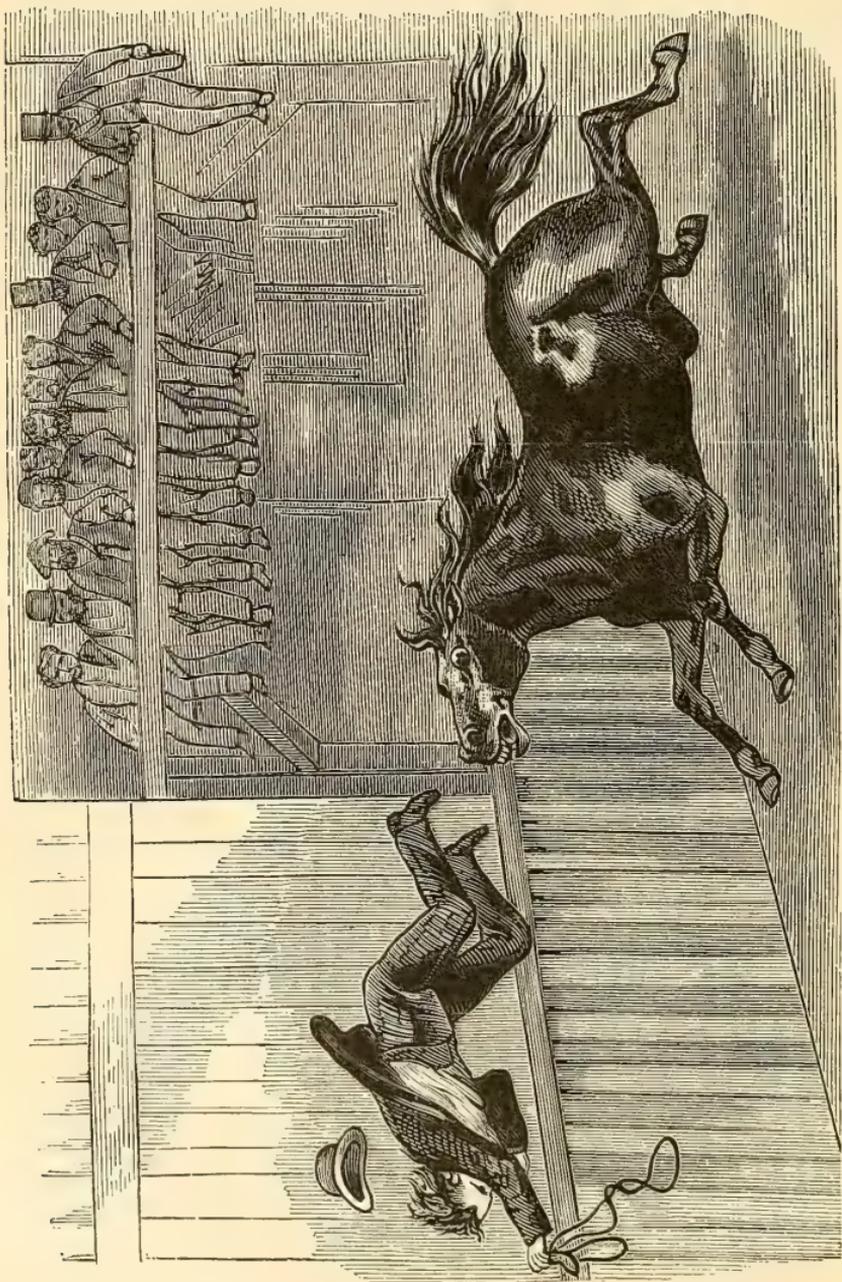


Fig. 11.—With ears laid back and mouth open, she ran for me with savage ferocity.

ject me to such danger, that I was bound at all hazards to succeed; but, How? was the question, for there certainly seemed no possible way of doing it, and I was apparently checkmated. I had a common slip-noose halter in my hand, which I had fortunately retained when I jumped over the girt. This gave me an important clue, and I looked around for some means of making use of it. I found a piece of a tree limb, and hanging the head piece of the halter upon its end, I carefully lifted it up and succeeded in dropping it upon her head. With the halter on, I next put the end of the stick against her jaw to keep her from me, and at the same time cautiously climbed upon the girt. Getting as short a hold of the halter as I could, I took the chances of jumping to the floor toward her tail, which I was fortunately able to catch. The momentum of my jumping pulled her head after and threw her hind parts from me. This I improved upon by running and pulling her head around after me in a circle a few times. Disabling and over-matching her in this way so confused and disconcerted her that for a moment she was really helpless to do me any harm.

With this advantage, I was able to make the next point with safety—tying up her leg and throwing her several times rapidly (a method of treatment explained on page 107, well known to me at the time), after which I put on the simplest form of what I term in my book the War Bridle. The crudest form of its use I had just caught at the time, with the advantage of which I soon succeeded, not only in making her submissive, but in having her follow me around, the entire experiment not occupying more than from five to seven minutes. The result was, that an incident which a few minutes before seemed certain defeat was made a great success. The emergency forced me to take my chances, as the only way out of a bad corner.

During my long and varied experience afterward, I had many severe trials with vicious horses, but under the circumstances—taken suddenly as I was, without any practical

knowledge of the subject—I regard this little incident as one of the most interesting of my whole life. The novelty and excitement of it made a remarkable impression upon me. It seemed as if there had been a new side of my nature suddenly stirred into life, which, to a singular degree, made me feel like repeating the experiment, and in this way I was led into making the subject a special study. Thus, it will be seen, I was without premeditation carried into a current of thought and effort lasting for many years, which for varied and severe trials, but few perhaps of any age or profession have ever approached or experienced.

Thrown entirely upon my own resources, and feeling that it was one of the most interesting as well as promising fields of investigation to which attention could be directed, I was encouraged to persevere. My efforts at first, however, resulted in a signal failure, for notwithstanding all that I could do, for nearly two weeks I was unable to accomplish anything. But the seeming seriousness of the difficulties only served to nerve me to greater effort.

I may explain, in this connection, that I suffered here from a natural disability, which was always a source of embarrassment to me, that of being very much undersized; besides being more than ordinarily diffident, with but poor address, in every way, in fact, seemingly unfitted to make anything like a favorable impression upon the critical class of people I was compelled to deal with. I finally succeeded, however, in making a small class, and with the ice once broken, I was soon able to make a number of classes in succession.

At this point, an incident, though trifling in itself, became the turning point in starting the tide of my success. At a small place across the river from Amsterdam, (Huntersville), when about organizing a class there, three men came to me, requesting a private interview. This having been granted, they stated that they had been members of my class the week before at Minaville, a neighboring borough, and that they were not satisfied, and came to get their money

back; at the same time they assured me that if I would give it to them they would do nothing to interfere with my efforts there, but would do all they could to aid me; on the contrary if I did not do so, they would not only denounce me, and thereby destroy the success of my efforts in that place, but would compel me to pay it.

Indignant at the way the demand was made, I at once called the people around me, and stated the facts to them. Then confronting the men, I told them I could not give back the money, unless I gave it to every other member of the class; and on the impulse of the moment I gave notice that I would go back to Minaville, where they and all the rest of the class could have their money back, if they wanted it; but that on no condition would I pay money to anyone following me up in any such way.*

Anticipating that there would be a determined effort to break me down, if possible, and bound to succeed, after fulfilling my engagements there, the day before my appointment I went back and scoured the neighborhood for suitable subjects to experiment upon. Succeeding finally in finding a runaway kicker that had not been in harness for a year, by paying a liberal price and giving the owner a ticket to the class, I secured him.

At the time of appointment there was a large assemblage, when, after a careful review of instructions, I experimented upon this horse and was entirely successful in his control. I now explained the facts, and holding in my hands the money formerly paid me there, I invited all who were in the least dissatisfied, to come forward and get their money. No one responded, however, or expressed dissatisfaction.

* It was one of my strict rules then, as well as one that I maintained during my entire career, to keep nothing back from the public; to make no underhanded bargains, nor do anything that would not bear the fullest investigation. I made one rule in particular, that anyone not feeling himself entirely satisfied could, by so expressing himself to me privately or publicly, have his money back.

There was, on the contrary, a general expression of the most hearty satisfaction, even those who had demanded their money expressing regret, and acknowledging themselves more than satisfied, one of them saying that he had experimented upon a horse of his with such success that he would not take \$50 for what he had learned. This of course turned the tide of sentiment so entirely in my favor as to immediately result in their passing resolutions of heartiest endorsement of my efforts, which were published in the county papers. For some time afterward it was not uncommon for citizens in different neighborhoods to club together to form classes for me, and in this way I was often invited back to the same places several times in succession.

SOURCES OF INSTRUCTION.

Compelled to experiment almost constantly upon all classes of vicious horses, I had the best possible opportunities for studying not only their temperaments and habits, but also the conditions and principles of most successfully meeting the difficulties presented.

During these first years, my treatment was necessarily very imperfect and experimental. Then it seemed a great feat, many times, to make a wild or unbroken colt of ordinary good character sufficiently gentle to submit to be handled, or ridden, to follow, etc. There was not, of course, any such thing thought of or attempted by me, as driving a vicious or kicking runaway horse before a class, or any other feat of control, showing the closely defined, effective treatment of my later years.

The trials, too, by which I was almost constantly hampered and embarrassed, were, without my knowing it, of the greatest benefit to me, because by my being in this way driven constantly to the utmost limit of what I could do, they were the best possible means of forcing me to such effort as to bring into activity all the resources of my nature, in order to hold my own, and thus they became the real key and secret of my ultimate success. At first, I necessarily made

failures; but when I did, I felt unwilling to let them rest so, and often at great inconvenience and expense, I went back and repeated the experiment privately until successful. At one time, in order to do so, I actually made a drive of nearly one hundred miles with a loss of nearly a week's time and at much expense.

AN INCIDENT IN POINT.

At Vienna, N. Y., I failed upon a horse brought in by Dr. Carpenter, at the time a leading physician there, which caused me the loss of a large class. Before leaving I told the doctor that I was unwilling to let the experiment rest so, and that after filling my appointments I would come back and treat the case privately. I accordingly drove straight back and experimented upon the case, when I was successful. The generous-minded doctor, not anticipating that I would come back, met me upon my return with the most puzzled expression, as if to say, "Well, I never expected to see you again." But after I had made a success in the treatment of the case, he was so enthusiastic that he insisted upon my repeating the lesson, when by his personal efforts, all the old scholars came back, with quite an accession of new ones, and the result was a decided success. Upon coming together, in fact, they were so enthusiastic, as to unanimously vote that they would be satisfied.

It was one of my strict rules, when I heard of a peculiar case, to secure an opportunity at any cost or effort for experimenting upon it. Farther on, an instance is related, how, at considerable expense, I changed my entire route for weeks so as to secure an opportunity of experimenting upon a specially difficult case. My idea was this: Here is a case from which I can learn something; and no surgeon or chemist could have been more interested in the results of such experiments. Not only at much loss of time and at great expense, but without compensation, I in this way made many of the most interesting and important experiments in my career, some of which are referred to farther on.

CHAPTER II.

DRIVING A STALLION WITHOUT REINS—IMPORTANT DISCOVERY—
THE NOTED ROBERTS HORSE—SPECIAL FEATS
—AMUSING INCIDENT.



Fig. 12.

EARLY in my experience I felt the necessity of having some means by which I could more easily attract and hold public attention. My first effort in this direction was in securing a pair of elks and trying to train them to drive; but finding them too old and wild to make their control reliable, I was compelled to give them up. At this point I chanced to see a horse driven in the street without the control of bridle or reins, merely by motions of a whip, and I decided that that was just the thing.*

I immediately secured the first young stallion I could find suitable for the purpose. I purchased him of Squire Cole, of Smithville, Jefferson Co., N. Y. Though entirely unbroken and of an exceptionally vicious character,—in fact one of the most unsuitable horses for such a purpose I could well have

* It will be interesting to note that the originator of this unique feature of training, afterward made so prominent and popular through the country by myself and others, was a woman, —Mrs. Fred Bunnell, a resident of Wellsboro, Tioga county, Pa. She owned an exceptionally intelligent and fine-tempered stallion,—just the kind of a horse to train easily, and not resist control. Among other things, she trained him to be guided and controlled in driving by the motions of a whip. This horse was exhibited by her at Chemung, and other county fairs in that part of the State of New York. Passing out of her hands, he was purchased by Mr. A. H. Rockwell, or rather by a member of the family, who exchanged a pair of mules for him. Mr. Rockwell tried to give exhibitions with him in halls, but failed to make it remunerative. He

found,—after much trouble, I was finally so successful in training him that I was enabled in two weeks, with entire safety, to give an exhibition with him. This horse afterwards developed into one of the most sagacious and reliable horses ever exhibited in this way.*

With this advantage I now struck out with renewed success. Soon after, I made the first really important discovery in the art of subjection, given in my regular work as the Second Method of Subjection. This was really a great stride, from which dated my pronounced success in the control of wild or vicious colts.

This discovery was of so much importance and interest that I may refer to an interesting circumstance in connection with it. A young horse had been brought in for experiment that had kicked and run away, and was so wild and dangerous that he could not with safety be brought near or hitched to shafts. After working upon him two hours, aided by members of the class, resulting not only in a complete failure, but in completely exhausting me, when all seemed lost, on the impulse of the moment, like an inspiration, the secret came to me how to meet the emergency, and I was instantly enabled to see that I had made the greatest and most important discovery that had ever been made upon the subject up to that time, which was demonstrated by my now being able to make the horse entirely gentle, and this without the least exertion or excitement, within ten minutes.

next drove him in the streets with a whip, and without reins, and engaged in teaching the Rarey System, which at this time had been taught quite extensively throughout the country.

These facts were given me by Mr. Bunnell, the husband of the lady who trained the stallion, who was afterward a member of my class in Wellsboro. At the time of my visit there, my canvas was pitched upon his ground. The statements were also corroborated by various other parties, including Mr. Hulbert, Mr. Rockwell's brother-in-law, who traveled with him.

* This was my old horse Turco, referred to in another part of this work.

In the fall of the same year I subdued the first really dangerous horse of my experience. This horse I had heard about for weeks as an extraordinary case; one supposed to be so dangerously vicious as to make it practically impossible to do anything with him. For weeks I thought about the case, and

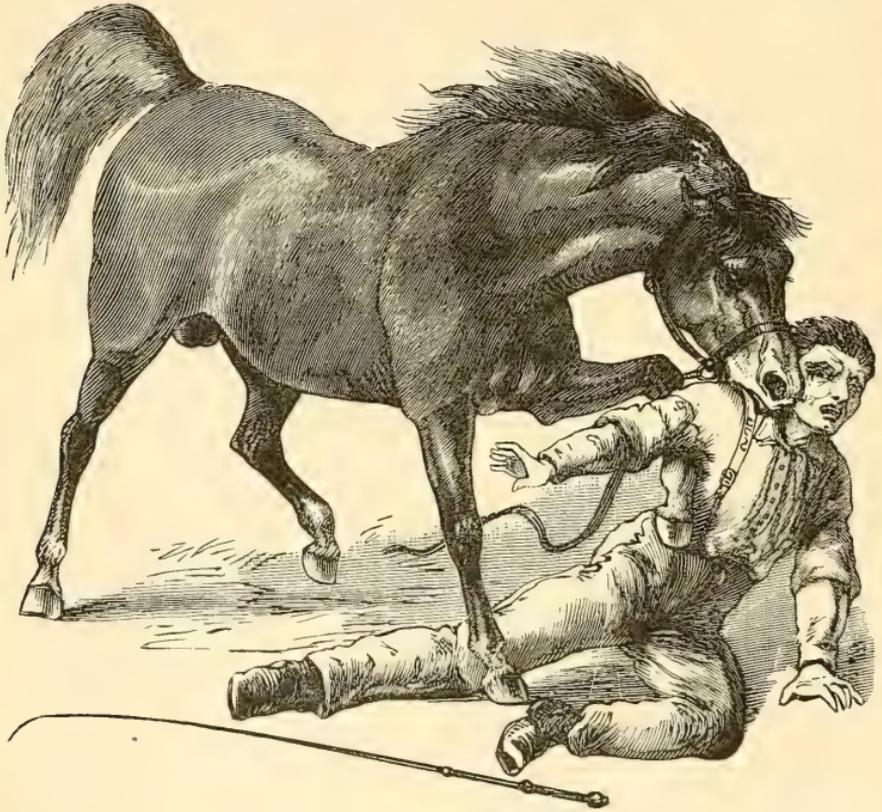


Fig. 13.—Roberts horse in one of his vicious acts.

though from all I could learn, it seemed a desperate risk, which I had been repeatedly cautioned to have nothing to do with, I finally concluded that, whatever the risk, it was indispensable to my success to go there and take him in hand. As it was my first really serious case, in connection with the peculiar circumstances under which he was treated, with the fact of my limited experience at the time, and being also a good illustration as showing the ease with which a naturally gentle

horse may be spoiled by bad treatment, it will be of interest to give the particulars in relation to it. This was the noted Roberts horse, in Utica, N. Y. He was a fine young stallion, owned by a gentleman named Roberts, at the time one of the prominent members of the city government.

This horse had previously been of such exceptionally good character that he was used as a family driver. A groom, in the habit of drinking occasionally, was employed to take charge of him, and to make the horse show up, was in the habit of whipping him until he grew vicious and got to fighting. The owner, hearing of this, discharged the man, and took charge of the horse himself; when, the first he knew, the horse pitched suddenly at him, biting him, and undoubtedly would have killed him had not two men who happened near driven the horse off with rails.

When I went there, the horse had been confined to his stall for seven months, and fed through a hole or window in the wall, it not being considered safe for anyone to go near him. In consequence of his serious injuries, Mr. Roberts was yet confined to his room, a helpless invalid. Upon the object of my visit to Utica becoming known, the citizens united in insisting that I should first subdue this horse. Consenting to make the experiment, I was accompanied to Mr. Roberts' residence in the upper part of the city by the Butterfield brothers, one of them proprietor of a large livery stable, and the other better known since as Major General Butterfield; also by Mr. Golden, a well known merchant and horseman, and the reporters of the *Telegraph* and *Utica Herald*.

When these gentlemen saw the really dangerous character of the horse, fearing I would get injured and they censured for it, they unanimously requested that I would have nothing to do with him, saying that if I would not, they would do all they could to help me form a class. I replied that they need not borrow any trouble about me; that I would take all the chances; that the experiment must be made, and I only wished them to keep out of my way.

I was fortunately able to get the horse out of his stall without serious difficulty, and into a small yard or open wagon house, on one side of which was a loft or haymow, where the gentlemen referred to seated themselves beyond the reach of possible harm. Having the horse out in the yard, controlled by two long ropes fastened to his bridle and held by myself and assistant, I may say I never felt more anxious or apprehensive for my safety in my life. I had made no preparation whatever, and really I did not know what to do. I had no settled plan of management, but something had to be done, and trusting entirely to the inspiration of the moment, I was finally so successful that within ten minutes I had him under my complete control.

But my friends little knew the desperate risk I had really run; for at one point the turning of a finger in the way of a mistake would have certainly cost me my life; but

succeeding, the result was regarded as brilliant. I ordered the horse to be put to work at once, and treated with great kindness, and he continued so gentle afterwards that he was again used as a family driving horse by the owner.

After this experiment, and teaching a number of classes, I wrote the first edition of the little work entitled "The New System of Training Horses," which was published by the *Utica Herald* Company.

PRESS NOTICES.

I continued my efforts in this part of the State of New York, until the fall of the next year (1863), when I went to Maine, where my work first attracted real attention. To



An ideal head.

show something of the importance attached to my efforts there, I quote a few paragraphs from the press of the State at the time:—

“Mr. Magner, the horse-tamer, has been in Portland during the past week, and has created a great stir among our horsemen. . . . Such success, in so brief a period, is unusual. His exhibitions have been very interesting, and have satisfactorily demonstrated his ability to bring the most unmanageable horses entirely under his control.

“An innocent colt, fresh from the country, was introduced, and in a few minutes acted the part of a well-trained horse; then came a spirited mare, whose stubbornness was not so readily, though no less surely, overcome; an old stager, which had for years defied every farrier in the county, but after a five minutes' training stood quiet as a lamb while his feet were handled and hammered in true blacksmith style. A splendid animal whose principal fault seemed to be an unusual fright at the sight of an umbrella, in a very short space of time stood unmoved as one of these articles was placed before and moved about his body, and when at last it was held above and dropped upon his head, he appeared to regard it with far more of complacency than of fear. A puller on a bit was also beaten at his own game, and yielded handsomely.

“Whatever the tricks and eccentricities of which the animals brought forward were guilty, they found more than their match in the horse-tamer, who did not in a single instance let a horse pass out of his hands till he could truthfully say, ‘I have you, sir.’ He was asked to test his skill still further on a vicious mule which was brought in and turned loose in the ring. He was indeed a villainous fellow, and not at all agreeable in his manners, refusing to be bridled or handled, and meeting every one who approached him with an undesirable display of his heels; but in less than fifteen minutes his whole demeanor was changed, and he remained perfectly quiet while he was again and again haltered, mounted on all sides, and handled from head to foot, and finally led out perfectly submissive. The change was wonderful, and called forth great applause.”—*Portland Transcript*.

“Mr. Magner, whose equestrian feats have excited the wonder of our citizens, has left the city in order to fulfil numerous engagements in the country. It is very fortunate for him that this is not an age when men are executed for witchcraft.

Had he lived in Salem in 1692, and exhibited as he has here his power over refractory horses, as sure as fate he would have been hanged for a wizard. Indeed, we are not certain that he does not practice some sort of witchery in his management of horses. No one can form an idea of his wonderful power over them, until he witnesses proof of it. To see a horse furious, stubborn, defiant, with a very devil in his eye, in a few moments, by some mysterious power, calmed down, rendered docile, patiently submissive, and allowing every liberty to be taken with him—in a word, the evil spirit which had possessed the animal completely exorcised—you can hardly credit it, although the marvelous transformation takes place under your naked eye. A knowledge of Mr. Magner's theory of subduing the horse must be invaluable to all owners of the animal."—*Portland Advertiser, 1864.*

After my campaign in Maine I traveled through Vermont, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Western New York and Ohio.

In the meantime I trained several other horses to drive without reins, until in 1867 I had six stallions trained to drive in this manner, double or single.

SPECIAL FEATS.

Learning the importance of startling the people all I could, I was led to add other features to my advertisements. For example, when in Maine, I advertised that, daily, before the regular exhibition in the street, I would take any wild, unbroken colt that could be produced, and within twenty minutes make him so gentle as to take him into the street, there being upon him no bridle or halter, and by control of the whip only, make him follow and submit to be ridden or handled in any manner. The point of interest, of course, was the perfect docility and obedience of the colt when exhibited, and the shortness of the time in which so great a change would be accomplished.

This I afterward changed to driving within twenty minutes, any kicking, runaway colt, without breeching. The only condition being, that the people should remain in the

town or the place where I started from, when I would drive outside the town, leading the colt, and within the time named, drive him back to my buggy, entirely gentle. To make the feat as startling as I could, upon hitching up the colt I turned loose my trained horse (Turco) in advance of me, drove in on a rapid trot or run, and upon reaching the crowd would throw the reins from me over the horse's head at the same time calling, "Whoa," when he would instantly stop, and this with the breeching strap loose, letting the cross-piece of the shafts come against the quarters. Such a change, in so short a time, in connection with being produced so quickly and under such unfavorable circumstances, would of course be considered startling:

Whatever I did with my own horses would be regarded as a matter of course; but the wish would be, to see one of their horses, that I never saw before, controlled in like manner; and to combat this feeling I was forced to perform these little feats.

To obtain a horse that was known to have been very vicious, and especially one that had caused a serious accident, was always a great advantage to me; for this reason I made it a point, if possible, to secure such cases. In performing these feats I was often compelled to take very narrow chances. There being such a desire to see what I did, many people would, in consequence, follow me so closely that it was frequently with extreme difficulty that I could secure the few moments privacy necessary to subject the horse to treatment; but as it was in the apparent narrowness of the chances I took where the real greatness and interest of the feat seemed to lie, I aimed, and was often compelled, to go as near to the line of danger and what appeared to be impossible, as I dared, and yet succeed.



Fig. 15.—A pair of stallions as driven by the author.

AMUSING INCIDENT.

I also made it a point to take advantage of chance incidents, as far as I could. For instance, once, while in a small country town where I was unknown, a jockey, because I would not give him a free ticket to my lecture, made the boast that I should not form a class there. He boldly stated in the presence of a large crowd of people, that he could do anything with a horse that I could, etc., and offering to bet a

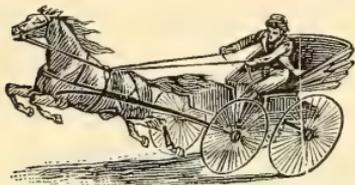


Fig. 16.—An ordinary case.

large sum of money that he could produce a horse that I could not ride. He knew that I heard his bragging, and as I made no reply, he, as well as the people, supposed that I was afraid to take exception to the statement, or defend myself.

Waiting my opportunity, I stepped forward, saying that though I made it a rule to have no controversy with any one, under the circumstances I felt called upon to notice the statement made, and if the gentleman would produce his horse, we would soon settle the matter. He replied that I could not do it *and carry a pail on my arm*, which gave me just the clue I wished. I replied with apparent indifference, "That



Fig. 17.—Ordinary results.

is nothing; after a few minutes' private conference with your horse he will permit me to ride him and carry a pail or anything else without trouble." He objected to this, saying, I must do it right in the open street. I replied, that my work was a secret, and this was a part of it that I did not propose making public.

Knowing that simply to prevent the horse from hearing would enable me to ride him without trouble, I provided myself with some cotton batting, and the moment the stable doors were closed upon me and the horse, I stuffed both his

ears with it. Not able now to hear the rattle of the pail, he, of course, submitted to be mounted and ridden upon the street at once, apparently indifferent to it.*

My jockey friend now claimed that he could do as much. This was my opportunity, and, I felt bound to make the most of it; so to make it the more startling, I said, "I will make him so that you can or cannot ride him. Which way will you have it?" He said, "I'll bet I can ride him." I replied "Very well; I want an opportunity to privately talk to the horse, and tell him what to do, and then we will see." Gaining this point, the doors were shut upon me, which was what I wished. I now took the cotton out of his ears, and to make sure of my point, rattled the pail around him so as to frighten and excite him all I could. The consequence was what I anticipated; when the door was opened, and the man tried to ride him, carrying the pail, the horse was so frightened and excited by it, that he became unmanageable and got away, the fellow being thrown off. This excited the greatest curiosity, many believing the horse really understood me, and only did what I told him,—all resulting, as I anticipated, in my making a large class. When I explained to them that this was a mere trick—not by any means part of my treatment—it was accepted as a good joke, and created great amusement.

RESULT OF A TRIFLING INCIDENT.

My success at Augusta, the capital of Maine, was entirely the result of an incident of the most trifling character. There being no apparent interest in my efforts there, I was about leaving the city, when a leading member of the Legislature wished me to look at a horse he had purchased the day before. Upon the horse being brought forward, I noticed

* The famous trainer, John Splan, in his work recently published, "Life with the Trotters," has struck upon this plan in the management of certain conditions of sensibility and resistance. He refers particularly to his success with it in the management of a nervous horse.

that he was a fine, intelligent fellow; and seeing a little switch on the ground near me, it occurred to me to take it up quietly, and without attracting attention, to train the horse to follow me. I passed the switch over his shoulder gently, bringing the end of it against the opposite side of his head, and while talking to the man, tapped the head lightly with it a few times, to teach the horse to step around a little. All the while unobserved, I turned it back, touched him sharply

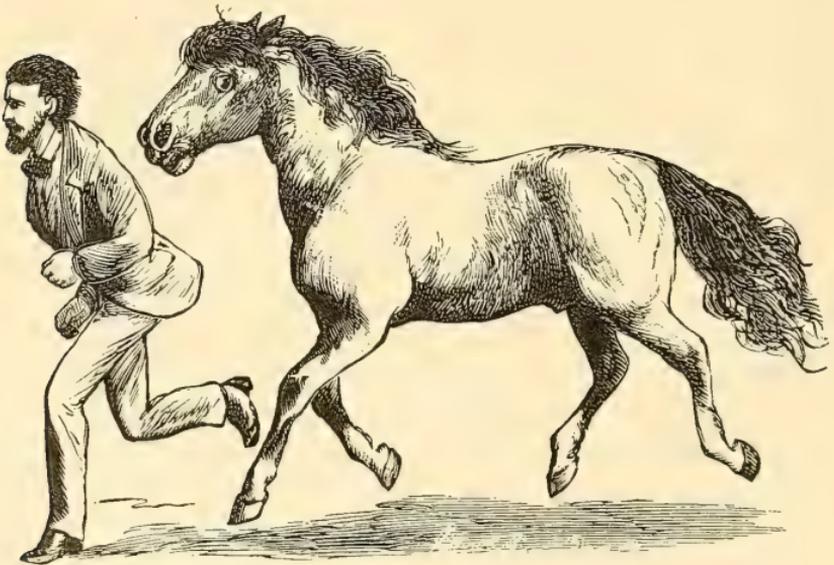


Fig. 18.—A feat performed by the author in a few minutes before his classes upon any unbroken colt.

upon the hip, let it drop on the ground on the opposite side and walked forward, when he followed me around freely. The owner, not seeing me do anything with him, was so astonished to see the horse follow me in this way that he told the circumstance to his friends, of course greatly magnifying it. According to his report, I had simply looked at the horse, and the horse at me, and after walking around a little with him, he would follow me anywhere,—a magical result. This becoming known, the curiosity of the people was so great that I was requested to give an exhibition, which was attended by the leading citizens and members of the Legislature.

To explain something of this interest, I include some of the press notices regarding them.

“Mr. Magner, the author of this philosophy, has astonished the good people of Augusta and vicinity by the admirable and perfectly successful demonstration of his system, in subduing and controlling some of the most vicious and ungovernable specimens of the horse fraternity that could be found among us. The manifest and acknowledged importance of this art, and the desire of the public to understand and witness the results of its application, induced a crowded attendance of all classes on Mr. Magner’s practical illustrations of his theory. All who attended came away fully convinced of, and perfectly satisfied with, the correctness of the principles and workings of this new system.

“Even the members of the Senate and House of Representatives, and the members of the Executive Council, took a leisure hour, laid by the affairs of the State, forgot their parliamentary squabbles, and found both amusement and instruction in witnessing the skill and consummate tact with which Mr. Magner handled the hitherto incorrigible subjects brought forward to test his new doctrine. Crowds of our most intelligent citizens were in attendance, and became decidedly and thoroughly satisfied that Mr. Magner’s system is all that he claims for it, and that when applied, it will be effectual in bringing the wildest and most stubborn horse into complete subjection and docility.

“A large class of pupils united to profit by Mr. Magner’s instruction and to learn the best modes of applying his theory to practice; and as a matter of course, the hardest and most vicious horses that could be found in the neighborhood were brought in for him to subdue, all of which were completely tamed, and brought into such a state of docility as to astonish those who saw it. So satisfactory and perfectly successful were his instructions and experiments to every one who attended, and so efficient and useful did his principles and modes of procedure prove themselves to be in training and subduing horses, that the officers of the Second Maine Cavalry were influenced to invite him to give a course of instruction to those of the regiment who could be spared from duty to attend. In this, too, he was perfectly successful, as in all other instances.

“The most dangerous of vicious horses are those frisky, nervous, touchy kickers, whose heels are always ready to

greet you whenever you approach or attempt to harness them. One of this class was brought forward, of so desperate a character that the owner cautioned Mr. Magner that he would expose himself to danger and probable injury if he was too familiar with her. In a short time he had her so effectually subdued and conquered that he could do anything he pleased with her—jump upon her back, slide off behind her heels, handle her feet, and place himself in any position he pleased around her, without the least opposition, or showing the least disposition to bite or practice her old tricks.

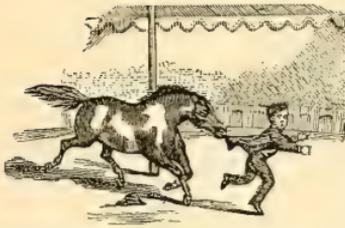
“We look upon this mode of horse-training as an art, wonderful for the sure and infallible results which follow its appliance.”—*Kennebec Journal (Augusta), February, 1864.*

“It is all quietly done ; no whipping nor thrashing ; no mauling, brawling, nor swearing, as has often heretofore been the custom in such cases. Herein is one of the great and invaluable improvements which Mr. Magner introduces in the art of bringing the horse under the complete control of man. We make these remarks for the purpose of calling the attention of our farmers and owners of horses in Maine to the new improvements of such vital importance to their interests. We have taken great pains to give them a personal investigation. You will find Mr. Magner a modest, unassuming young man, and no humbug, and we cordially advise every one who can, to obtain the benefit of his lectures.”—*Maine Farmer, Feb. 24, 1864.*

Many amusing incidents could, if desired, be referred to, but would be but little more than a repetition of what has been said on this subject.

CHAPTER III.

TRAINED PONIES—CAMPAIGN IN THE SOUTH—INTERESTING TEST EXPERIMENTS—BUFFALO MAN-EATER, ETC.



THE novelty of driving stallions without reins soon became so lessened by others training ordinary horses in this way,—the real feat being in driving spirited stallions, recognized as hard to control, even

with reins—that I found it necessary to substitute other features. With this object, I secured at great trouble and expense a number of the finest ponies I could find, and trained them to do such tricks as would excite the most interest. In 1868 my health became seriously impaired, and having too many trained horses on my hands, I sold six of them. As there will be references farther on to an incident in connection with the sale of these horses, it will be of interest to give the facts here.

Two of these horses, one of them being a very finely trained pony, I sold to a man named O. S. Pratt, of Batavia, N. Y., whom I instructed and started in the business. Another very superior pony I sold to a man named Graves, of Lockport, N. Y., who also engaged in the business. This pony was afterwards secured by Mr. Pratt.

Retaining two of my best horses, I made arrangements with a man who traveled in the South, to make a campaign there, which continued for nearly a year, traveling through western Tennessee and northern and central Mississippi. After a successful tour there, my health being improved, I returned to the North, and re-organized carefully for work in the larger cities. This required the erection of a special struc-

ture for my use, in each place visited. This campaign I commenced at Buffalo, N. Y., which extended west to Cleveland, Sandusky, Toledo, and other cities in Ohio and Michigan, and with it began the era of my really strong, effective work. There were many incidents of unusual interest in connection with my efforts at this time. I can give the particulars of but one or two, which will be of special interest, as showing something of the seriousness of the trials to which I was at times subjected.

TEST EXPERIMENT.

When I visited Cleveland, notwithstanding the large attendance of leading citizens and horsemen at the pony exhibition, I was unable to obtain a single name for a class. This was, of course, equivalent to failure. Having incurred a large expense in building a place to exhibit in, and in advertising the city, this was a serious matter to me. I was consequently in a quandary how to overcome the difficulty. A chance circumstance, in itself trifling, finally gave me a clue for a footing, and I at once made the most of it. Soon after the exhibition there was controversy, as to a certain colored boy (a very superior rider) being able to ride one of my ponies. (Tommy was, at this time, undoubtedly one of the most famous horses of this character ever known.) One of the parties being anxious to bet, and learning that the one defending the pony did not have the money, I quietly stepped up to him and placed the amount (a hundred dollars) in his hands, saying, "Put it up, I will take all the chances." So large a wager pending on the result became naturally a matter of gossip, which was reported in the papers. This was, of course, greatly in my favor.

Next, by the advice of a friend, I was induced to send complimentary tickets to twelve leading gentlemen—a thing I had in no case done before—and awaited the result with much anxiety.

As I had anticipated, at the time advertised for trial there was a large attendance and much interest manifested as to

the result; and though the boy was really a superior rider, one of the best I had found up to that time, the pony won the complete victory by throwing him fairly three times in succession.

I now, at once, repeated my efforts to form a class, but notwithstanding all I could do, I was unable to obtain a single name. I was so nettled at such a result, that I was fairly roused to make not only an extreme, but a single-handed effort.

In this spirit I first made inquiry how many of those to whom tickets were given the day before were present, and was informed there were eight. This proved to me that if I would succeed it must be the result of a really heroic effort, and I felt determined to make it. I then explained the efforts I had made, including that of sending out the complimentary tickets, and for which I felt like apologizing, and under the circumstances I had changed my mind, and that such tickets would on no condition now be honored; that I would succeed, if at all, entirely unaided, and under the impulse of the moment was led to make some pretty strong statements, among others, that I would forfeit five hundred dollars for the production of a horse that I could not control and drive, without breeching, gently, within forty minutes, and this without making any exception as to age, habit, or character of viciousness.

But notwithstanding even this, there was not the slightest indication of interest manifested, not a name or a word being offered. When all seemed lost, and I had concluded that it was entirely useless to make any further effort, a pleasant looking gentleman* approached me, and with great courtesy of manner said:—

* This was Mr. William Edwards, a prominent business man of the city, since then president of the Trotting Association there. And now (more than twenty years afterward) Mr. Edwards being yet living, it occurred to me that it would be accepted as a feature of more than ordinary interest to have this gentleman's portrait inserted in connection with the statement of the incident. I accordingly made the request, which was kindly granted.

“We have no doubt at all, sir, that you are a good fellow, and can do a great deal with horses, but the fact is, there have been a number of parties here in this business (referring particularly to Rarey, Fancher, and Rockwell), and we have paid a good deal of money for such instruction; and to be frank, we do not think you have anything new to show us.” He, at the same time looked at me as if to say, “You certainly do not look to be nearly as smart as the other fellows,” adding,

“But we have a horse here, and if you can control and drive him as you say you can, we will ‘take off our hats to you,’ and admit that you can beat any man in the business, and that you are the best in the world.”

I replied, “That is just what I have been calling for; get your horse and I will soon settle the matter.”



Fig. 20.—Hon. William Edwards.

Upon the horse being led in, the owner who accompanied the groom being unwilling to submit him to me for trial, and at once perceiving that the horse, though a really serious case, would not be much trouble for me to control, I at once bought him at an exorbitant price. This was the famous Malone horse, recognized at the time as the most exceptionally vicious, kicking, runaway horse ever known in that city or State. This horse had been worked upon for years, without success, by the best expert trainers, and had finally been given up as so incorrigibly unmanageable that nothing could

be done with him. With this horse available, I felt confident of success.

I now succeeded in making a small class, every man, however, as he came forward for his ticket, looking at me as if to say, "If you do not do just what you promise I will skin you alive or have my money back." This did not trouble me, however, and I met it by saying that when their money went into my pocket it was sure to stay there.

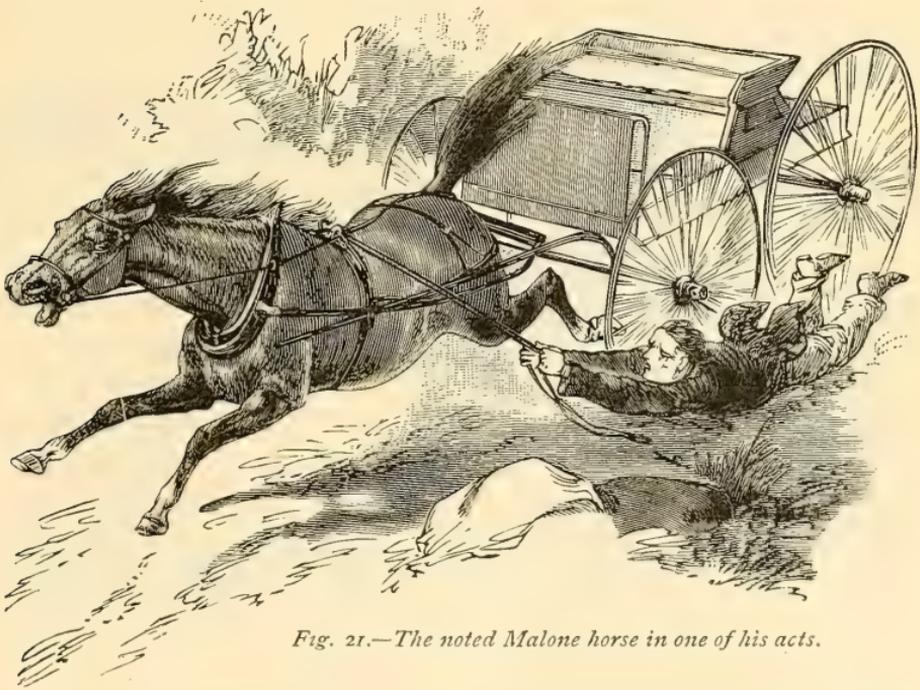


Fig. 21.—The noted Malone horse in one of his acts.

As I anticipated, upon trial I experienced no serious difficulty in bringing the horse under control, with about five minutes to play on, within the limits of the time promised. Determined to make the most of the opportunity, and to push the fight to the utmost limit, I immediately advertised to drive this horse next day on the public square, without bridle, reins or breeching. Upon this being announced to the class, they in the most earnest manner united in the request that I would not hazard my already assured success by taking such a risk, promising at the same time that if I would not do

so, they would help me to the utmost limit of their power. In reply I told them that while grateful for their interest I was not that sort of fellow; that I had started in to fight the battle through entirely unaided by any one, and that I must do it in my own way. Not only this, but if I failed to drive the horse as promised, I should insist on giving each member of the class his money back.

It was, of course, regarded as such foolhardiness as to be little less than a miracle if I succeeded.



Fig. 22.—The Malone horse.

The promised performance of such a feat created the greatest excitement, as I intended it should. During the morning the anticipation of danger from such a venture became so great that a short time before the time advertised for

the trial I was waited upon by an officer from the city hall, with the announcement that the mayor could not permit such a dangerous performance; and to meet this emergency I at once gave bonds for one thousand dollars that no harm should result.

At the hour appointed, there was the greatest excitement. It was estimated that there were fully thirty thousand people assembled around the square and on house-tops to witness the test, but everything being done to the letter, exactly as promised, there was such pronounced revulsion of feeling that all went afterwards in my favor. The consequence was, that my first class there was by far the largest I ever had before or afterwards, every man seeming to feel it his duty to make a personal effort to aid me, so that my success there for a month afterwards was certainly all that I could have wished. It

will be interesting to quote a few representative press references:—

“But the greatest sensation of the evening was yet to come; for all were anxious, as many present knew the vicious nature of the beast to be subdued—in fact, there were one or two present who had had good cause to ever remember the great runaway and kicker known as the ‘Malone horse.’ He is a gray gelding, perhaps sixteen hands high, of great beauty

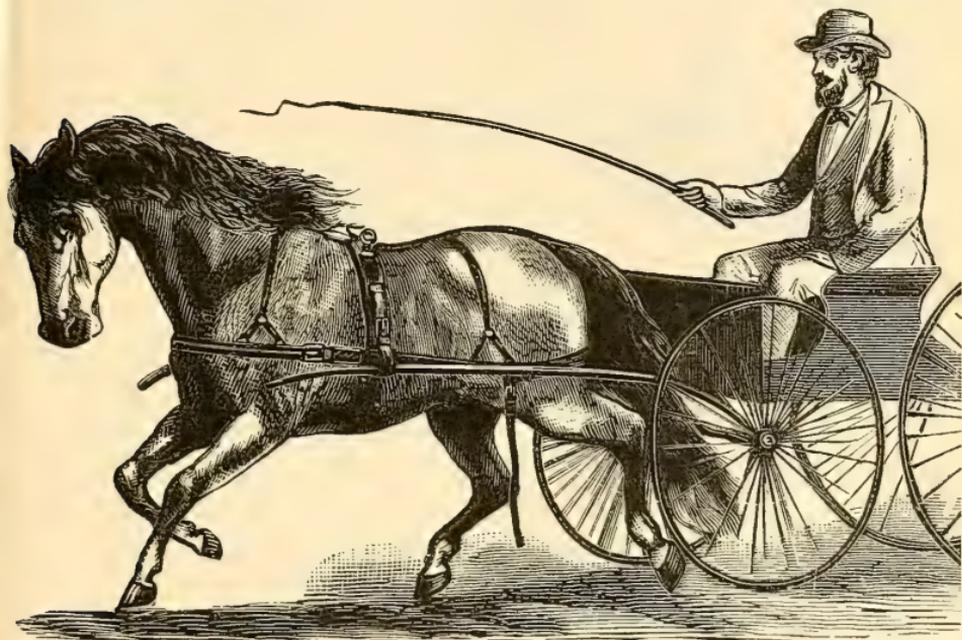


Fig. 23.—The Malone horse as driven after treatment next day, on the square, without bridle, reins, or breeching.

and strength, and a will and determination rarely found in the purely American breed of horses. The horse was brought into the enclosure, and caused general comment by his magnificent style and grace of movement. His owner was present, and after looking at the animal a few minutes, and dreading to see him pass into other hands to manage, hesitated at the last moment to give his consent to the application of the system.

“Mr. Magner, determined to have a subject, asked the price of the horse, which was announced to be \$500. ‘I’ll take him,’ said Mr. M., and at once handed over the amount. This movement on the part of Mr. Magner was unexpected,

as most horsemen who have visited us generally prefer to 'work up' other people's horses rather than their own.

"At this stage of the proceedings the excitement was intense, and many speculations were indulged in as to who would prove victor, the man or the horse. In less than twenty minutes from the time Mr. Magner laid his hands upon his subject, the horse was as gentle as a lamb, and as easily controlled as the most reliable family horse. Among the efforts to prove that the gray gelding was completely broken, Mr. M., without reins in hand, mounted the wagon, and, catching the animal by the tail, drove him around the ring at a fearful pace, drawing the wagon upon the heels of the horse in such a way as to strike them with a force that could be heard at the farthest end of the room."—*Cleveland Leader*.



One of the tests of the Malone horse's docility after treatment.

"Yesterday morning the famous 'Malone horse' was hitched to an open wagon, with no hold-back straps, and driven up and down the street, at times at a 2:40 pace, and when suddenly brought up with the lines, would stop the whole weight of the vehicle with his heels—but no kicking now."—*Cleveland Herald*.

"A SERIOUS ACCIDENT.

"While Mr. Magner was driving along the street, following after the Arlington band wagon, people would call out to him, 'I say, mister, yer hold-back straps are gone! Yer'll have a runaway if yer don't look out;' and while crossing the railroad track on Ontario street, to avoid the jam of teams, etc., the rear wheels of his buggy were struck by a passing street-car, the axletree so bent that one of the wheels would not revolve, and the driver, buggy, and all, precipitated forward on the horse, which, three days ago, one-half dozen men could not have held under such circumstances, but with no bad results further than stated. The horse did not seem alarmed, and bravely stood while the wreck was cleared away from the track, without so much as an effort to kick, fully proving the thoroughness of Magner's system.

"The people who thronged the street were attracted by that natural morbidity of the human mind which expects to be

gratified by seeing some appalling disaster; but in this case they were most grievously disappointed, for instead of seeing the gray gelding 'mash things,' as was his wont, they only saw a splendid, docile animal driven by a gentleman who neither appeared alarmed, nor expectant of any serious results from driving so gentle and speedy a buggy horse.

"At the close of the last lecture of his course in Cleveland, the following resolution was moved by Hon. Silas Merchant (President of the City Council), which was carried by acclamation of the entire class, comprising *one thousand leading citizens*:—

"*Resolved*, That we, as members of Prof. Magner's class in this city, deem it but a just recognition of his skill and success in teaching us his system of educating horses, which is above all praise, hereby indorse him and his system to our friends and the public.'

"GEN. J. W. FITCH, Kennard House.

"HON. WM. EDWARDS, Wholesale Grocer, Water St.

"GEN. D. T. CASEMENT, Painesville."

THE BUFFALO MAN-EATER.

A horse that killed one man and injured several others.

At the inception of the campaign in Buffalo I made one of the most interesting and pronounced experiments of subjection, in all my experience. This was a horse that had been shut up for months, no one daring to go near him, and it was the intention to have him shot. The subjection of this case being made a challenge, the experiment was unavoidable. Upon trial, however, the result was most pronounced, it requiring but twelve minutes, not only to bring him under complete control, but turning him loose entirely gentle, and by the effect of the treatment he remained so.*

In referring to this interesting case, the *Commercial Advertiser*, of that city, said:—

'Yesterday afternoon we visited the amphitheater of Prof. Magner, the noted horse-tamer. We found there a

* The full particulars of this, with a few other representative cases, I thought of sufficient interest to include in a special chapter in another part, which, if desired, can be referred to.

large number of our most prominent citizens, and all manifested the greatest interest in the doings of the Professor. A horse belonging to the omnibus company,—a most vicious brute, with the habit of biting, and striking with his forefeet,—was brought for treatment. We understand, by the way, that this horse (a large and powerful bay) once killed a man by biting and trampling him under foot, and recently bit the hand almost off the person having him in charge. In about twenty minutes [the time was actually within twelve minutes], in the presence of between two and three hundred persons, Mr.

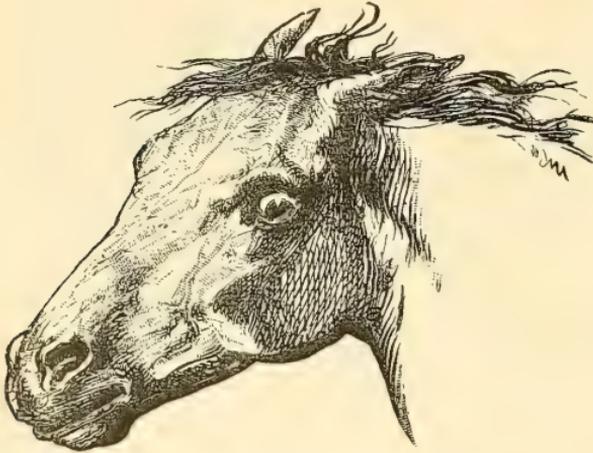


Fig. 25.—The Buffalo man-eater.

Magner reduced this brute to perfect subjection, so that the groom and himself harnessed and unharnessed him, put their hands in his mouth, and handled him in every shape with perfect impunity, the former furious beast being as docile as a kitten. It was a wonderful exhibition, as we can bear testimony.”

In a letter afterward received from Mr. Ford, the superintendent, in relation to this case, he made the following statement:—

“Respecting our once vicious horse,—‘Man-eater,’ as we call him,—I have often said, What a good thing it was that we did not shoot him! He was taken out of the stable twice for that purpose, when, on both occasions, I interceded in his behalf. He is now *one of our best horses, as docile as a lamb, and all the drivers like him.* We work him double or single, as required. All this was the result from your few minutes’ tuition.”

While in that city there also occurred an incident of so ludicrous a character that I think it worthy of referring to. This was the noted Press horse. When this case was brought

in for experiment, the owner got up in great excitement, saying he wished to make a statement—that he owned that horse, knew all about him, and that he would be sure to injure or kill somebody, at the same time warning them to look out for their lives, and giving emphasis to his statement by at once rushing for the highest seat out of danger. There was such an inclination to a stampede among the people that it became necessary to state in positive terms that there would be no danger whatever; that the case was only on a line with subjects I had to deal with almost daily, and would be no more than an ordinary subject to me, in the management of which there would be no danger whatever. This, of course, was an additional incentive to my making an extra effort to see how quickly and with what success I could subdue the case. Upon trial I was so fortunate as to be able to do so in twelve minutes, in that time hitching him up and driving him, without breeching, gentle and submissive as any family horse, all resulting in getting the laugh on the owner. It will be of interest to give the particulars in relation to this case.

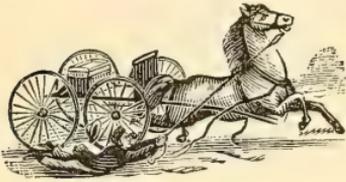


The Buffalo man-eater.

He was an eight-year-old sorrel horse, of medium size. When a colt he was of ordinary good character, and worked in gently until, when six years old, the whiffletree came accidentally against his quarters, when plowing corn, and so startled and frightened him that he kicked and ran away, tearing the cultivator to pieces. Every effort to work afterward only intensified his fear. Four or five times in succession he kicked loose and ran away, becoming finally so dangerous as to be wholly unmanageable.

Mr. Press, the owner, was a leading horseman in the town. He had recently taken lessons of a so-called traveling horse-tamer, with a number of others, and they concluded to try their skill on the horse. Five of them assembled on the

following Sunday, and worked half a day on the horse, using, as he declared, nearly thirty dollars' worth of rigging. The consequence was, that after doing all they could, when they tried to hitch and drive the horse, he kicked himself loose, and ran furiously over a mile into the village, with his straps and rigging hanging to him. Such a result, after so much labor, convinced them that the horse could not be broken, and that he was practically worthless.



The Press horse.

Sometime afterwards, Mr. Press brought the horse to Buffalo, and offered to sell him to me. I told him, if he would join my class, I would break the horse for him. I wanted just such a one upon which to illustrate the effect of my treatment.

“I do not care to join any horse-taming class,” replied he. “I have been in a number of them, and can do as much with a horse as any man. I do not want any more such instructions, but I will sell you the horse.”



Fig. 28.—Press horse after subjection.

“I do not want your horse;” said I, “but if you will join my class and bring him for me to experiment upon, I will guarantee not to injure him, and promise if I do not hitch him up and drive him perfectly gentle in twenty minutes, to charge you nothing for instructions,” and to give additional emphasis to the statement, I promised to give him in addition the best suit of clothes he could buy in the city.

On these conditions he finally yielded the point, and promised to bring in the horse for trial, at the same time warning me that he knew no living man could drive or control

him in harness. He and his friends laughed in anticipation of the sport they would have in seeing me defeated. They knew, as they supposed, all about horse-taming, and felt sure the subject would cause me humiliating failure. When he was brought in, Mr. Press got up, and laboring under much excitement, said to those present that he felt it his duty to tell them that he owned that horse; knew all about him; that ten men could not hold him in harness, and if there was an attempt to drive him, he would be sure to kill somebody, warning them to look out for themselves, at the same time himself taking a top seat out of danger. This, of course, caused alarm among the large concourse of people, which it was imperative to abate at once. I therefore, in emphatic terms, assured the people there would be no danger at all.

Upon trial, as stated, the experiment proved a most pronounced success. Next day, upon trying him in the street, though showing him to be perfectly gentle under the most severe trials, driving him without breeching, etc., Mr. Press shook his head and said: "I have no confidence in him. My wife said, 'William, don't you ever bring that horse back.'" Upon his offering him to me at my own price, I bought him and sold him soon afterwards to a hackman of the city, and he proved a perfectly safe, reliable worker.

CHAPTER IV.

INCREASE OF INTEREST—PANIC—INTERESTING TRIALS—NOTED
CASES—A CONSPIRACY.



AS I progressed west from Cleveland the interest naturally increased. To explain something of this I include some specimen notices:—

“The citizens of Sandusky are greatly excited over the performances of a horse-tamer who has been giving exhibitions of his skill in that line. The *Register* devotes over a column to the ‘charmer.’ Citizens are out in certificates expressing their admiration of the man and his system of horse-taming. His tent is daily crowded with gaping and excited multitudes of both sexes, and the children can scarcely be kept in school, so anxious are they to see this wonderful man and his more wonderful ponies.”—*Toledo Times*.

“His success here has been unprecedented, and his teachings unparalleled in their line.”—*Toledo Commercial*.

“As a practitioner and teacher of the art of taming horses, Mr. Wagner is certainly without a rival. No one can understand the apparently magical power which this man seems to possess over the horse kingdom, until he witnesses one of his exhibitions.”—*Toledo Blade*.

“Mr. Wagner has created a genuine furor among all interested in horses in this city, and his reputation has extended to a large circuit of country, and persons have attended his classes from over twenty miles distant. He has succeeded in subduing and rendering perfectly tractable, horses which have resisted all previous efforts of horse-breakers and others to reduce them to submission; and his wonderful power over horses excites the most astonishment in those the best posted in equine care and treatment. The exhibitions of the trained

troupe of horses which he owns and exhibits are superior in interest to the choicest features of the best circus traveling.”
—*Adrian, Mich., Weekly Times.*

The Jackson, Mich., *Patriot* had the following notice:—

“Prof. Magner gave his last exhibition and lecture in this city on Saturday afternoon last, and, as usual, a large number were in attendance. There were at least two hundred members of his class present to listen to the closing lecture, and witness some of his wonderful feats of subduing and managing horses. At the close of the lecture, one of the class offered the following resolution, which was received with applause, and adopted without a dissenting voice:—

“‘*Resolved*, That we, the members of Mr. Magner’s class, hereby express to him our high appreciation of his instructions in his system for the reform and elevation of the horse, which, in our estimation, is incomparably superior to any system ever brought before the public. By this system the management of the horse is reduced to a definite and exact science, and we desire most heartily to recommend Mr. Magner to the confidence of the public, to express to him personally our thanks for his patience, his thoroughness, and his gentlemanly bearing, while engaged in his profession in this city.’

“The following were a few of the representative citizens who were present: J. H. Noyes, mayor; W. L. Seaton, postmaster and member of the city council; D. B. Hibbard; S. S. Vaughn, president Horse Breeders’ Association.”

The Buffalo, N. Y., class, comprising over two thousand members, unanimously passed the following resolution:—

“*Resolved*, That we commend Prof. Magner to our friends as a reformer of more than ordinary usefulness; that his theory of governing and educating horses is the most practical, humane, and valuable we have ever witnessed; that we desire to be represented through the following well-known, prominent citizens, who can be referred to: Geo. W. Tiff, Esq., Judge Maston, Mayor Dickey, C. J. Hamlin, Esq., F. W. Tracy, Esq., Richard Bullymore, Esq., C. L. Whiting, Esq.”

During the panic of 1873-'74 the people of the larger centers were so embarrassed financially that I found it again necessary to change my methods of doing business. I there-

fore cut down my expenses to the closest possible limit,* and directed my efforts almost wholly to the country towns where the stringency was less seriously felt. For several reasons my work became extremely exacting and trying. The country had been overrun by so many small parties who had, in a cheap way, engaged in the business, that the people had become either indifferent or suspicious and critical of anything of the kind, which in connection with the financial depression, required the greatest care and effort to accomplish anything. In addition, my health had by this time become so much impaired as to greatly interfere with the success of my work. At no time up to this period did the outlook seem so unpromising; but it was one of my maxims that the greater the necessity for effort the greater the merit of winning success; so I accordingly prepared, as far as I could, for every possible emergency.

With other changes, I prepared a special paper, which gave very full particulars of my work. Another innovation was driving into each place of engagement, in the evening, stallions, without reins, with another (Blind Billy) following with the freedom and fidelity of a dog, and which, when circumstances permitted, was put through some of his performances in the open street. But all this was only a prelude of what was to follow. This comprised a public lecture in the evening, and next morning, before the time of regular work, and exhibition with the ponies, which was such a feature that large crowds gathered daily to witness them. All resulting in exciting a degree of interest in my efforts, the extent of which was really surprising.

This campaign I commenced in Central New York, extending it northeast to Vermont, New Hampshire, Maine, and other States of New England, continuing, in fact, until I left the road.

* Before the panic my daily expenses averaged about \$60.00 a day, requiring a large canvas, and force of horses and men. During this period I gave daily evening exhibitions with the ponies. Interesting facts in relation to my experience at this time will be given farther on.

My success in New England, especially, considering the facts, was really remarkable. I may explain here, that my visit there was the result of a chance incident. At the conclusion of the campaign of 1875-'76, which ended at Sackett's Harbor, in northern New York, my working ground for the next season became a matter of serious question to me. My expenses, when moving, though cut down to the lowest limit, were still so large (about \$40 a day) that to work advantageously required visiting points large enough to warrant success, and so near each other as to enable making a new engagement daily. It was essential, also, that the people should be reasonably prosperous, in addition to not having been bothered much by others in the business. I preferred New England, and made a trip over the ground to examine it, but found that it had been run over so much by others as to make it a very unpromising field. In Cleveland, Buffalo, and other cities visited by certain parties who had been over this ground, I found it exceedingly difficult to do any business, being constantly subjected to the severest trials by their scholars. Something of this can be understood by the difficulties I experienced in Cleveland, which have been related. It was not uncommon in such places to send long distances for horses that such parties had failed upon; in one instance over twenty miles; in which case, I may state, I turned the tables on my over-critical friends, by driving the mare gently within ten minutes.

For these reasons I had concluded not to go into New England; but while in Portland, Me., chancing to meet a leading citizen, then president of the Trotting Association there (Dr. Tewksbury), he called my attention to a young stallion owned in the city, which he stated to be one of the most vicious brutes that was ever known; that as a matter of safety it was the intention to kill him, and that if I would come there and show that I could subdue such a horse, I would prove myself the most skillful and successful man in the world. Upon inquiry in relation to the case I became

satisfied that the difficulties of his management were not by any means insurmountable, and so expressed myself; in any event, I felt almost certain that with the superior advantages of my treatment it would be scarcely possible to produce a horse of his age that I could not make submissive and gentle to my control.

The matter being brought to the notice of the owner, Mr. A. P. Hillman, he wrote me, urgently requesting that, if possible, I would come there and make the trial, saying that unless I would do so he had decided to shoot him. Conclud-

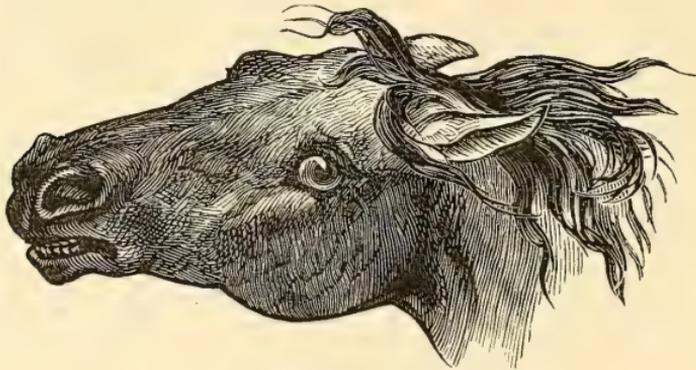


Fig. 30.—The Hillman horse "Jet."

ing that the control of such a case would attract sufficient attention to more than counteract the disadvantages named, I decided to go there and take the horse in hand, and wrote him accordingly. It then being August, I promised the owner I would come to Portland the following spring and take the horse in hand, which I did; and upon trial, as I anticipated, the experiment proved an entire success. In relation to this case, I may state, that in no instance through all my experience, were such precautions taken to guard against any supposed trickery, as in this.*

* As explained farther on, it will be noticed that the most exaggerated notions, as to the secrets of my success prevailed among the people, so that everything I did and said was accepted with the strongest covering of doubt and suspicion.

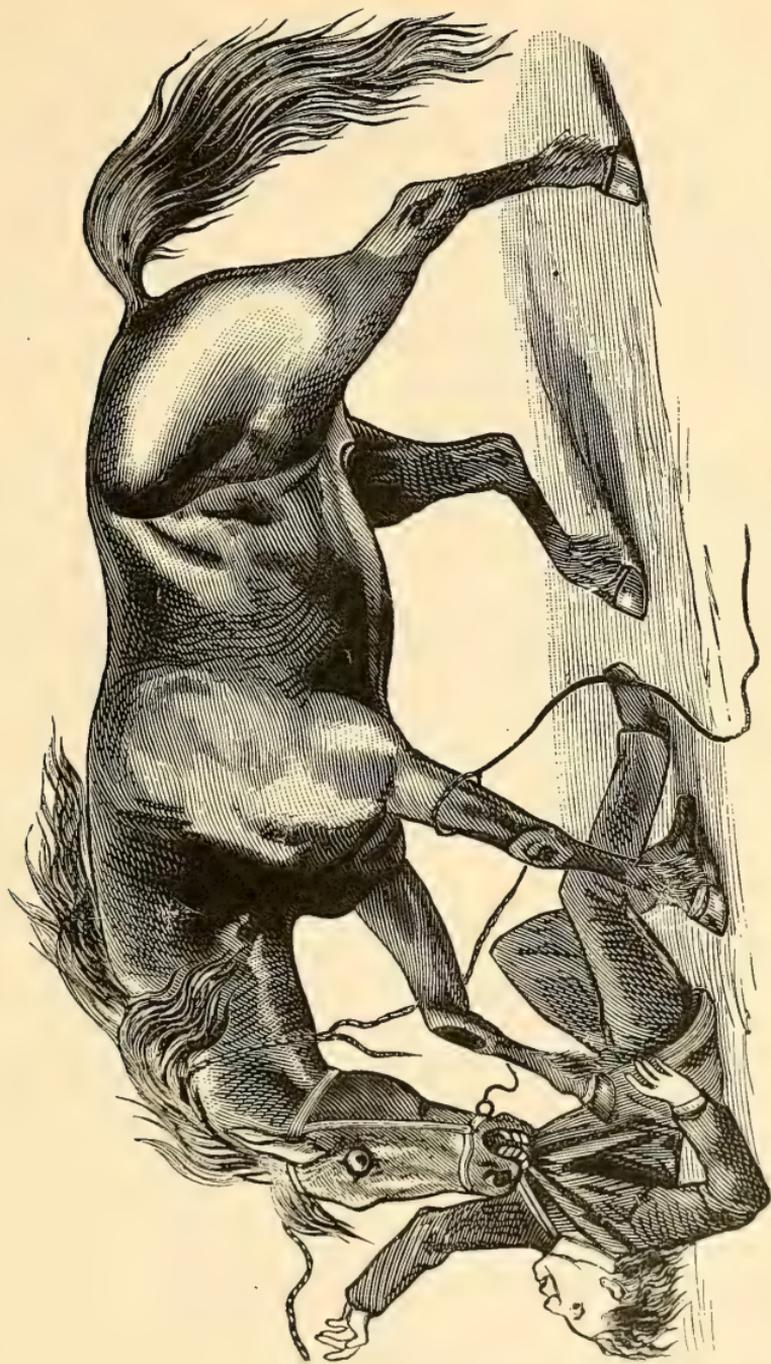


Fig. 31.—“Jet” biting and striking Eben Howe. Referred to in chapter on Special Cases.

From the time I got up in the morning, until I took the horse in hand, I was, without my knowledge, kept under the most rigid surveillance by a citizens' committee; the horse was also kept under guard, as assurance that he should not be given medicine or anything of the kind, before being experimented upon.*

During this campaign several very interesting incidents occurred, and as they are good examples of the difficulties I had to almost constantly contend with, I will give the particulars of representative ones.

THE HERMON STALLION.

When I visited Hermon, a village in Lawrence County, in northern New York, although there was a large crowd, and the performance of the ponies was a source of the greatest amusement, I was surprised to be unable to accomplish anything, no one coming forward to form a class. This was the more surprising to me, since up to that time my success in that part of the country had been really extraordinary, the people coming out almost *en masse*, and giving me exceptionally large classes. The difficulty was soon explained, however, by my superintendent, Mr. Williams, who came to me privately, saying:—

“We might just as well hitch up and get out of here, as we cannot do anything. There is a stallion in that barn yonder that killed a man in Canada. He has been shut up there for seven months, and is so dangerously vicious that no one can go near him. He is a worse horse than ever Cruiser was, and they want, as the first condition of making a class, that you will subdue him. They want too much and are entirely too smart. Of course you don't want anything to do with such a horse, and the sooner we get out of here the better.”

I replied that I was not so sure about that; at any rate it would not do to give up so easily. I accordingly told him to

* In another chapter the particulars of this interesting case, with others, are given.

obtain for me such particulars in relation to the horse as he could. He said he had already tried to do so; but all he could learn was that the horse was seven years old, and well bred.

“Well,” said I, “a well bred horse of that age must be an extraordinary case if he will give us much trouble to man age.”

When I found a case to be well bred, no matter how vicious, I rarely had much trouble in controlling it, as nearly all such cases proved exceptionally good subjects.*

TAKING RISKS.

When compelled to make a fight, it was one of my rules to make it as strong and startling as I could. Of course, I was not insensible to the fact that there was a large element of risk, but one of the imperative conditions of my success was that it should be met. Accordingly I told my manager to wait a little, and I would see what could be done.

I called the people around me, telling them briefly what I had heard, and that the horse was just what I wanted; that he was, in fact, one of the most interesting and important subjects that could be found, and that if I did not make him entirely gentle, even to driving to a carriage without breeching (he never having been in harness) and this within the limit of forty minutes, every man should have his money back. Emphasizing this point, I even stipulated that whatever the success, if it took a fraction of a minute over that time, it would be sufficient reason for their getting their money; but that if I did this, they must agree to be satisfied. I called their attention to the fact that they knew it to be entirely impossible to control such a case by any method of horse-taming they had learned, or in fact by any treatment known before my time.

All feeling confident that it would be impossible to con-

* It was the cold-blooded, sullen characters, that when seriously vicious, made anything like a hard “tug of war.” It was rare, however, that we had any serious trouble to manage them.

trol such a horse, and especially in so short a time, they would be sure of getting their money back, and so every man present, over a hundred in number, who could raise or borrow the money, gave his name.

The real difficulty, as I anticipated, was to get the horse out of his stable and before the class with safety; but with great care I succeeded in doing so without accident. Upon subjecting him to treatment, there was of course great interest to see if he could be really brought under control within the time promised. This horse was an exceptionally intelligent fellow, his viciousness being the result entirely of bad treatment, and though at first resisting quite hard, he soon submitted to treatment so completely that not only could he be handled with entire safety, but hitched to a wagon and driven entirely gentle and without breeching, as promised, the actual time of his treatment not exceeding thirty minutes, thereby not only succeeding according to my promise but making the experiment a brilliant success.

A CONSPIRACY.

What was my surprise then, after getting through with the class, to be privately told that there were a few jockeys who were trying to create a feeling of dissatisfaction. Their argument was that I had taken over \$500 for what I had done in less than a couple of hours, and that it was too much money for so little work. What guarantee had they that the horse would stay broken? And by such reasoning they tried to start the feeling that unless I would give guarantee that the effect produced would be permanent, they would insist upon having their money back, and in support of such argument they offered to bet \$100 that I could not handle or drive the horse next day.

Upon learning this I felt so indignant that I at once called the people around me, and repeated to them in detail what I had learned. I called their attention to the fact that I had done even more than I had promised, and then turning to the ring-leader, said:—

“Knowing the temper of you fellows, for I have this sort of a feeling to contend with almost daily, I put in that stipulation. Now in this case, have I not done more than I promised? As to the horse not staying broken, I understand you offer to bet \$100 that I cannot do the same with him tomorrow. This is a matter of mere talk by you. You know you dare not do it. As proof, I will put up \$500 against your \$100 that I can do with him a week from now, what I have done today. I doubt if you have the money. At any rate, you dare not risk it.” Taking them in hand so positively shut off at once all question or argument.

Two days afterward, upon reaching the second town from there (Russell), I found, to my surprise, that the people were extremely reserved and suspicious. I soon learned that those parties had sent a special messenger there to warn them that they must not come near me; that if they did I would be sure to “get” them, etc., and that their only safe course was to keep away from me.

Upon learning this, I determined at once to give such proof as to leave no chance for argument; so I at once sent a special message to the owner of the horse—Mr. Boyd Dice—to bring him there the next day without fail, at my risk and expense. In due time the horse was led in behind the buggy, followed by a large number of the Hermon class, in wagons, every man exhibiting the greatest enthusiasm in my work. Finding the horse, as I anticipated, entirely submissive and gentle, I at once hitched him to one of my best buggies, without breeching, and drove him down the steepest hill there, he holding it back with his quarters; thus proving him not only gentle, but exceptionally so. The result was that I made a large class there, followed by enthusiasm.

Two days afterward the members of this class, with those of the neighboring towns, met me at Canton (the county seat), all exhibiting so much interest in my efforts, as to inspire a degree of enthusiasm that had not been shown before at any point during the year.

CHAPTER V.

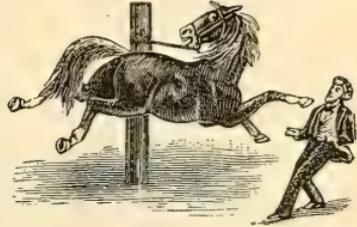
MY VISIT TO NEW YORK CITY—REMARKABLE CASE—INTERESTING TEST EXPERIMENTS BEFORE MR. BONNER AND SPECIAL COMMITTEES—DIFFICULTIES OF MANAGING CLASSES.



IT will be interesting to note here some of the feats I made as conditions of my success when suitable subjects were available to perform before each class: To make any colt gentle to be handled or follow me in a few minutes. To hitch up and drive any kicking, runaway colt in from fifteen to twenty-five minutes. To drive any kicking, runaway horse, no matter how vicious or unmanageable, even without breeching, within forty minutes. To make any halter-puller within two minutes so that no matter how frightened or excited, he would stand the most severe test of abuse or excitement, even to severe whipping, without being made to pull back. To make a headstrong stallion, which the united strength of two or three strong men could not hold when in the presence of other horses, within ten minutes so submissive and manageable that he could be placed near enough to a mare or horse to be touched, without the restraint of bridle or halter, and while distant from eight to ten feet, by word of command only, to make him come to me promptly. Incident to these there were many other little feats performed before my classes.

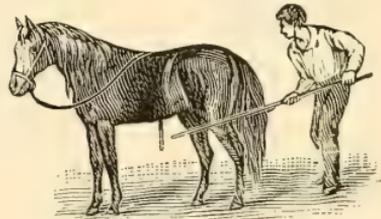
Such feats seemed so extraordinary, as they really were, that it was not unusual to have the greatest effort made to break me down, it being not uncommon to send long distances, at considerable expense, for specially difficult cases,

with the hope of defeating me if possible. Many of the most interesting cases referred to in other pages were feats of this character. Then a cause of great embarrassment to me was the fact that very often the points of my treatment would be caught by others and exhibited as their own, and to succeed under such circumstances required frequently the exercise of the greatest care. An interesting case of this kind is referred on page 125, where the method of hitching the horse had been given by others, which of itself, in the great majority of cases, would be sufficient to overcome the habit. There was a secret, however, which was the real point of success, which had not been caught, that in critical cases was indispensable to its success, and hence their failure.



As vicious horses usually act before treatment.

The belief was also general among the people, that back of my open efforts there was a considerable degree of humbug, and, if they joined the class, they felt bound to find it out and expose it if possible. Again, no matter how thorough the instructions, the measure of their satisfaction would be determined only by the control and driving before them of the most vicious horses that could be produced; so I was frequently subjected to the most severe tests, which were the



After treatment.

more trying on account of being perhaps compelled to not only make my experiments in unsuitable places, but surrounded by a crowd of people, consequently involving great risk and responsibility; but as my real success depended upon such experiments, they had to be taken.

NARROW CHANCES.

Contrary to what was generally supposed, it was one of my strict rules to advertise only what I could do, if anything a little less; so that in exceptional cases I should, if

necessary, have sufficient leeway to give me a reasonable chance for success. While in most cases it would be entirely easy to perform the feats referred to, it was of course possible at almost any time to have presented cases of such exceptional viciousness, that the difficulties under which I was compelled to treat them made the line between success and failure often so narrow as to carry me up to the very limit



Fig. 35.—The mustang, from life.

of safety. In illustrating this I will refer to an instance out of an almost countless number that could be given.

EXTREME CASE.

For weeks preceding my visit to Hermon, N. Y. (just referred to), I had the most remarkable success; not only having large classes daily, but a great variety of the most interesting subjects to experiment upon, among them a horse that had kicked a man to death, and afterward stood in his stall for six months without anyone daring to approach or touch him, which I brought under control within fifteen minutes. Finally, one morning, though I had a large class, I was offered for experiment but two subjects, a very unusual thing, and a cause of serious embarrassment; for when I had a good variety of subjects, contrary to what may be supposed, the easier was my work in giving satisfaction. One of these subjects was a kicking runaway colt, that had not been in harness for a year, and though regarded a very difficult case, having proved up to that time entirely unmanageable, I gave assurance that he would be an easy subject, promising to drive him gentle in from twelve to fifteen min-

utes; but on the other, a mustang, I would not promise anything.

Upon trial, the colt submitted to treatment easily, driving gently in twelve minutes; but the mustang, as I anticipated, proved one of the most exceptional cases I ever found. He was simply a wild animal in the form of a horse, and having resisted treatment beyond the time advertised, according



Fig. 36.—The mustang turning a somersault.

to the letter of my promise, I immediately returned their money, a large number of them, however, refusing to take it. This case was in some respects so exceptional in its way that at considerable trouble and expense I had a sketch made of his head, a very good illustration of him; also a representation of one of his performances during the experiment which are here included,—one that I never knew or heard of a horse doing before or afterward. During the treatment it being necessary to disable him by tying up one of his fore legs, he dropped suddenly forward upon his head, turning clear over

like a wheel, coming forward upon his feet, and all done so easily as to seem without effort.*

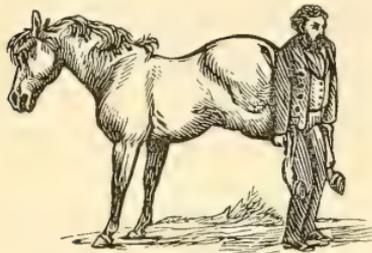
A SEVERE TRIAL.

To fail in the control of even such a case was a very serious matter to me, because it was breaking down the prestige of my success. This made it an imperative necessity, as



Fig. 37.—Cruel abuse of the horse, or the American imitating English style.

the first step, that it should, if possible, be overcome. So on the following morning, at the next place of engagement (Hopkinton), I directed my manager (Dr. Williams), to secure a hall and gather the people into it, so that I could address them before the hour for the exhibition. There being much curiosity excited throughout the country in relation to my efforts, there was a large crowd, in which was manifested a strong under-current of expectation. Upon coming before them I explained that I had called them together for the purpose of making explanations, which under ordinary circumstances seemed unnecessary or



out of place, and practically out of my power to do, either publicly or before my classes, and for want of which opportunity I was frequently subjected to much embarrassment by being misjudged. In discussing the subject, I explained that whatever my success, the more I had learned about horses, the more I felt myself to be simply a student,—that success

* This pony was one out of seven carloads of mustangs brought into that country; but proving so vicious that nothing could be done with him, he was finally sold for \$10 to a man named Taggett, who brought him in. He was afterward broken by one of my scholars, and proved a good worker. These facts were given me by a member of the class during the preparation of this work.

depended frequently upon conditions that could not in the nature of things be always plain to others.

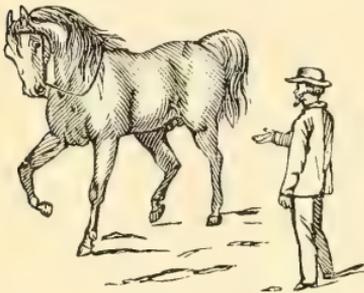
To make these conditions plain, I first called attention to the wonderful adaptation of the lower animals in general,



Fig. 39.—The vicious, headstrong stallion before treatment.

in the different parts of the world, to the wants and requirements of the people among whom found; examples of which could be seen in the Esquimaux's dog, at the extreme north, where no other domestic animal could live; a little farther south was found the reindeer; while for carrying burdens

over the Andes, there was the llama or alpaca; the camel was the best fitted for traveling over the arid, sandy plains of the desert; and I referred especially to the wonderful conformation of this animal, by which he was able to carry within his body a sufficient amount of water to last him for several days. In accordance with the same principle of fitness and economy in nature, horses vary in size, strength,



The same stallion after treatment.

and intelligence, the better to adapt them for the various uses of man.

I then called attention to the fact that there were liable to be as clearly marked strains of insanity in horses as in the human family; that while we recognized man as the most intelligent being, susceptible of the highest culture and use-

fulness, it was not uncommon for him to develop such conditions of insanity or low, perverse character, that no matter how successful or intelligent in a general sense the treatment, it was clear that it would be impossible to do in such cases what could be done with one of even average temperament, and that the law was the same in relation to the successful control and management of vicious horses. It was possible to find just such abnormal conditions among them, and though with reasonable time it was not by any means impossible to make them safe and manageable, inability to control them in the time promised could not in reason be accepted as an invalidation of the claim of my treatment. It had been conclusively demonstrated that there was no other treatment known by which such striking results had been or could be accomplished, and that my system gave the only defined practical basis of treatment.

The argument occupied nearly an hour; and though unstudied, with the circumstances that called for the effort fresh in their mind, it created an enthusiasm and interest even far beyond what I had reason to expect. Those who the

day before had taken back their money came forward and stated that they were entirely satisfied, and insisted that I must take it back. Thus it all resulted in bringing the tide of interest and enthusiasm even above what it had been, and securing me a large class.

This was, I think, the first and only real general lecture I ever gave on the horse.

TEST EXPERIMENTS.

The following trifling incident led to these experiments. When at Kalamazoo, Mich., a gentleman came to me with a newspaper notice of a man then giving exhibitions in New York city, who, it appeared, had been making the most extravagant pretensions there, particularly as being the only authority on the subject. Upon explaining to him that he was a man whom I had started in the business a few years before, and that he had nothing new to teach, he joined with other scholars of mine there in insisting that as a duty to myself as well as them, I should at once go to that city and make myself known there.

I did not at the time deem the matter of sufficient consideration to be worthy of serious notice; but business soon after demanded my presence there, and I embraced the opportunity to call upon him at his place of exhibition, with the purpose of making a friendly visit. But to my surprise, he not only received me as an ordinary casual acquaintance, but in an arrogant manner assumed that he had the finest trained horses and the best system in the world, etc. The boldness with which he claimed the credit of my work I saw at once left me no alternative but to show him up, if possible.

After leaving him, he sent a special friend to palliate and excuse his treatment, offering any conditions I would ask, if I would desist from my purpose of exposing him; in fact, trying to buy me off. To this I replied that the time had come when justice to the public as well as myself demanded that I should defend myself. Then there was another reason why I should make an effort to defend myself.

At the same time I found that Mr. A. H. Rockwell, a man long and favorably known on the road in the business, was located in Brooklyn and giving exhibitions there, making equally emphatic claims of being the only authority upon the subject. Thus it seemed imperative that I should give such test exhibitions as would prove that I was the only one who had introduced new and original principles of treatment, and showing myself capable of demonstrating results entirely impossible to any others in the business. It occurred to me, as the first necessary step in this direction, to make myself known, if possible, to some leading gentleman in the city; and Mr. Robert Bonner being conceded to be the right man, I did so.* This man Pratt had worked upon one horse for a week without being able to do anything with him, excusing his failure by the explanation that such a horse could not be broken. This case was selected to test me upon, and, as I promised, I was entirely successful in bringing the horse under complete control within forty minutes. Farther on, I give some very interesting particulars in relation to this remarkable case.

The result was regarded as so remarkable that it enabled me to at once command the attention of the leading experts of that city. Deeming it also necessary to show that I had the finest troupe of trained horses, I ordered them forwarded from Michigan, when I called together the most prominent gentlemen interested in horses, including the best trainers, and authorities upon the subject, and after explaining my position to them, I gave such test experiments before them as would sustain my claims, which were conceded.

Mr. Pratt, knowing that he had no chance for defense, immediately left the city. Mr. Rockwell, whom I had known for many years, and for whom I entertained the kindest feelings, called upon me, on the day before this exhibition, and on the score of friendship made a special plea that I would make no reference to him, as it would seriously injure him.

* On page 149, I give some very interesting particulars regarding my difficulties in reaching this gentleman.

But I reminded him that he had been advertising things that did me serious injustice, and that the time had come when justice to myself, as well as to the public, made it necessary that it should be definitely and conclusively known who could be accepted as authority on the subject; that I claimed to be such and could prove it; and if necessary I would take any horse that he might fail upon and control him, and if he felt there was any injustice done him, he would have the fullest liberty for defense. Knowing that he had no chance for successful defense, he also left the city.

I include a few representative notices of these test exhibitions.

From *N. Y. Sunday Democrat*.

A NEW ERA IN THE EDUCATION OF HORSES.

A WONDERFUL EXHIBITION.

D. Magner the greatest horse-tamer in the world.

On Friday evening Mr. D. Magner gave an exhibition, to which none but invited guests were admitted. Among the horse fanciers present were Robert Bonner, Dan Mace, Ed. Wilkins, J. D. Walton, George Lewis, Jacob Creveling, Amos Little, Dave Bonner, W. S. Ridabock, R. J. Anderson, Arthur Gillender, Walter Briggs, W. Jackson, Jo. Bennet, N. H. Leadbetter, Jacob Baulch, James Moffatt, William Rutzer, Dr. Ogle, Dr. Brighton, of Boston, Dr. Lee, Henry Casey, J. C. Durant, Isaac Sonburg, Dr. O'Shea, Hamilton Busbey, William Watson, of Westchester, with his two sons, William Apgar, C. Moran, Jr., Dr. Beadle, James Morris, E. H. Freeman, and M. Bain.

After exhibiting some extraordinary tricks by his trained horses, Mr. Magner requested them to choose from those present a committee to report on his system. The committee selected consisted of Messrs. Robert Bonner, *Chairman*; Charles Swift, Jr., *Secretary*; Dan Mace, Amos Little, Arthur Gillender, Geo. Lewis, J. D. Walton, James Moffatt, W. W. Briggs, N. H. Leadbetter, and others.

The committee having taken their seats, Mr. Magner, in a brief address, explained the main points of his treatment. . . . In the course of his remarks he very justly stated that more men than horses require training. A notoriously vicious

horse was then brought into the ring, and in less than thirty minutes he was trotting in harness as gentle as though he had always been a family horse, and this, too, without throwing or harsh treatment. Mr. Bonner, turning to the committee, said, "*Rarey taught us our A B C's, but Magner teaches us how to put the letters together.*"

At the close of the exhibition the following

AUTOGRAPH LETTER FROM MR. BONNER

was handed to a representative of this paper:—

OFFICE OF THE "LEDGER,"
NEW YORK, Jan 25, 1872.

Mr. D. Magner:—

DEAR SIR: From the conversations I have had with you, and from the satisfactory manner in which you handled Mr. Wilkins' horse to-day in my stable, I have no hesitation in saying that I consider you THE MOST SCIENTIFIC AND SUCCESSFUL EDUCATOR, OR TAMER, OF VICIOUS HORSES, I HAVE EVER MET. Mr. Wilkins' horse was a most vicious brute; he would kick with more spite and determination than any horse I ever saw, and at the same time he would strike with his forward feet; indeed, Mr. Wilkins himself told me that he was, to use his exact expression, "the worst horse in New York." In less than an hour* you succeeded in handling him as freely, and with as much apparent safety as you would an ordinary family horse.

I have myself handled Princess, the famous old competitor of Flora Temple, on your new system; and, although she was at one time so vicious as to be almost unmanageable, my youngest boy, a lad of fifteen, has during the past week been driving her daily in Central Park. *All things considered, your treatment is, in my opinion, entirely new and reliable, as well as humane and practical.*

Yours truly,

ROBERT BONNER.

In a conversation subsequent to the exhibition, Mr. Bonner stated, that if he could have made his letter any stronger, he would have done so.

* In point of fact, the horse named was brought under complete control within forty minutes.

COMMITTEE REPORT.

April 9, 1872.

We, the committee appointed by the prominent horse-men of New York, to investigate and report upon the merits of Mr. Magner's system of training and educating wild and vicious horses, respectfully report, that we exerted every effort in our power to obtain horses of such a bad character as would test the practicability of his treatment, and secured

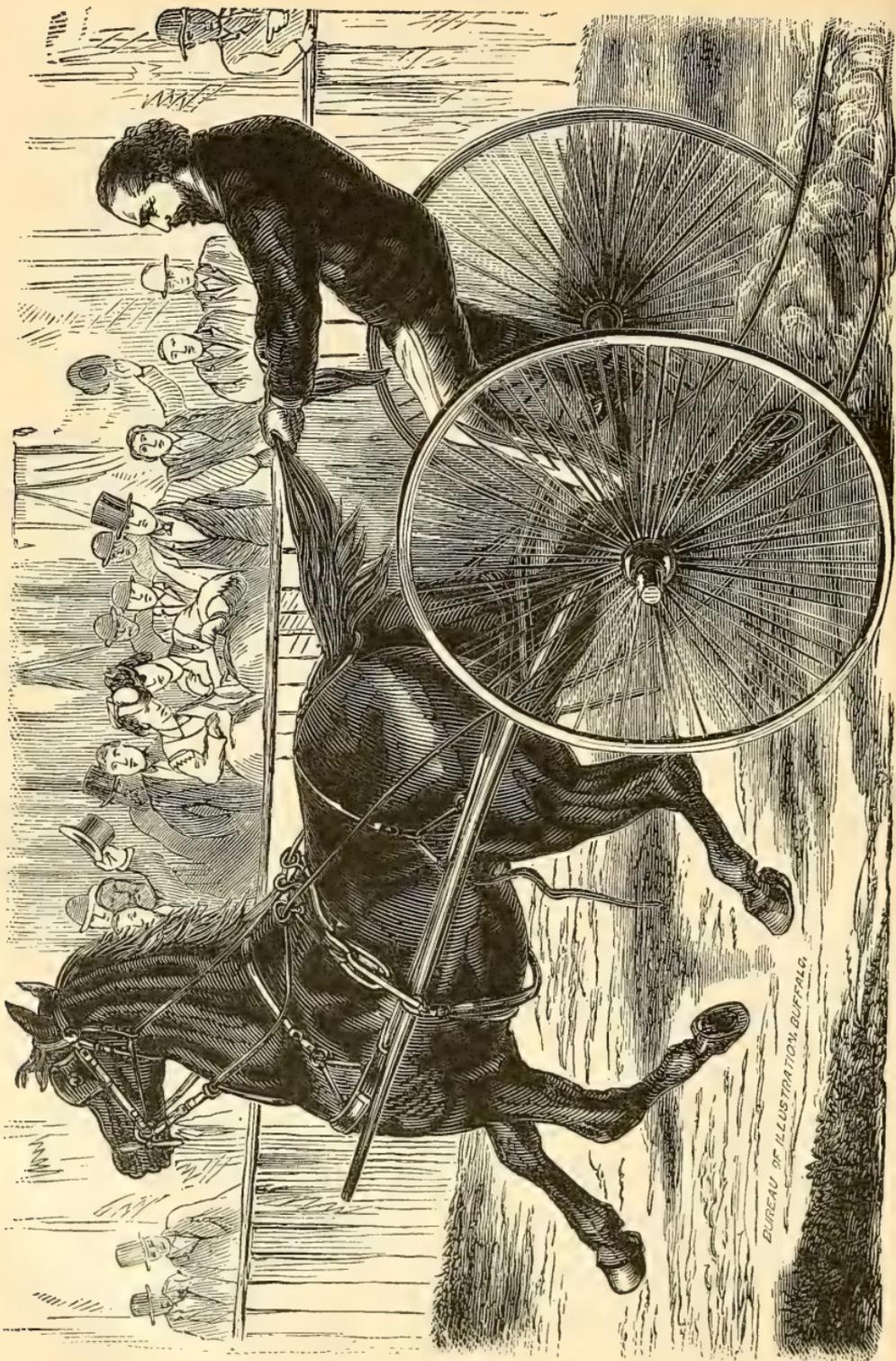
a thoroughbred mare, owned by L. C. Popham, of No. 945 Broadway. This mare was fourteen years old, and had resisted all efforts to control her in single harness: would kick herself free from the shafts, and run away at all hazards. Also,



Fig. 41.—The Wilkins horse.

a thoroughbred gelding, sixteen years old, owned by H. L. Herbert, of Red Bank, N. J. He would balk while riding, kicking and running away while in harness, and was so vicious that he could not be driven or controlled in harness; was purchased by Mr. Herbert for \$2,500; proved so worthless that he sold him for \$150, and afterward repurchased him for \$25. Also, a fine Star mare, owned by R. L. Pell, Esq., of Fifth Avenue and Twenty-sixth street, would kick herself free in single harness, and would run away. This mare could not be driven single. These, with others, were handled in our presence, including a large number of prominent citizens and members of the press, all of whom were invited to witness the experiments proposed to be made before this committee.

In eighteen minutes (without throwing or any cruelty) Mr. Magner made the Herbert horse so docile that he could be driven with the greatest freedom without breeching, dem-



BUREAU OF ILLUSTRATION, BUFFALO.

Fig. 42.—The Herbert horse referred to in a report on agriculture.

onstrating the most wonderful change in character. The owner publicly stated the fact of his former vicious reputation and unmanageable habits. The Popham mare was driven with equal success in twenty-seven minutes, submitting to all kinds of handling, even from strangers. The Pell mare was next handled, and driven gently in ten minutes, and the other horses with the same marked success.

We have carefully studied the merits of this treatment, and have no hesitation in saying that *Mr. Magner is the most skillful and successful horse tamer and educator who has ever visited this city.* His method of treatment reduces the subjection and education of horses to a definite and fixed science, and is in principles and effect entirely superior to any other ever brought to our notice, and inaugurates a new era in the subjection of horses. The great ease and certainty with which horses of extreme viciousness can be controlled by this treatment make the knowledge of it indispensable to all interested in horses—particularly to farmers and those who raise colts. These facts induce this committee to recommend all who can to attend Mr. Magner's lectures.

GEO. LEWIS, Proprietor Sale and Boarding Stables, 50th street.

J. D. DUNWALTON, Proprietor Boarding and Sale Stables, 39th street.

DAN MACE, Proprietor Sale Stable, 49th street.

W. W. BRIGGS, Proprietor Tattersall Stable, 7th Avenue and 42d street.

ARTHUR GILLENDER.

N. H. LEADBETTER, Proprietor Livery and Sale Stables, 7th Avenue and 45th street.

JAMES MOFFATT.

ROBERT BONNER, *Chairman.*

CHARLES SWIFT, JR., *Secretary.*

The following well known gentlemen, with one hundred others, by unanimous resolution desired their names to be used as fully endorsing report of committee.

FRANK D. CURTIS, ESQ., Vice-president State Agricultural Society, Charlton, Saratoga County, N. Y.

DAVID BONNER, ESQ., Brother of Robert Bonner.

G. CHAPMAN, ESQ., Inventor of Chapman's Patent Safety Reins.

RALPH OGLE, V. S., 330 W. 25th street, N. Y.

L. H. BRAILY, V. S., Chief Veterinary Surgeon, U. S. Cavalry.

D. COSTELLO, ESQ., Circus Proprietor, with P. T. Barnum's Show.

J. E. WILKINS, Owner of vicious horse mentioned in Mr. Bonner's letter.

FRANK LESLIE, ESQ., Publisher of Frank Leslie's Weeklies, etc.

JAMES HARPER, ESQ., of Harper Bros., Publishers.

REV. DR. FIELD (brother of Cyrus and Supreme Justice Field), Editor *New York Evangelist*.

SIDNEY E. MORSE, ESQ., Publisher *New York Observer*.

REV. E. P. ROE, Chaplain in Harris' Light Cavalry, of Highland Falls, New York, the late distinguished novelist.

REPORT OF COOPER'S INSTITUTE FARMER'S CLUB COMMITTEE.

As requested, we attended Prof. Magner's exhibition on Tuesday, April 9, in connection with a large number of gentlemen, including a committee appointed by the horsemen of this city. Several horses of the most vicious character were subjected to treatment in our presence, with most remarkably successful results. Mr. Magner's system is in principle entirely different from that of Rarey, or any other system of taming horses we have ever witnessed. It is remarkably simple. A noticeable feature was, that none of the horses experimented upon were in the least excited or heated.

While this treatment reduces to the lowest degree cruelty and abuse, it secures the most positive docility of even the most vicious horse in a remarkably short time; the most vi-

cious horse subjected to treatment before us not requiring more than fifteen minutes' time to make entirely gentle.

We have no hesitation in saying that Prof. Magner has even more than sustained the high position he has assumed before this Club, and that he is a reformer of great merit, deserving of the encouragement and assistance of all who desire the interests of society in the humane and skillful treatment of horses.

SERENO EDWARDS TODD, *Chairman.*
 JOHN W. CHAMBERS, } *Committee.*
 D. S. MOULTON, }

At a subsequent meeting of the Club, Mr. Todd, chairman of the committee, in welcoming the guest and commenting upon the treatment, said:—

“The cruel club law, which maintained a reign of terror throughout the peaceful domain of our dumb animals, has been doomed to the charnel-house by the philanthropic efforts of President Henry Bergh [enthusiastic cheers], whose illustrious name will descend to posterity with other worthies crowned with diadems-of terrestrial glory. Over and above all these our session is honored with the presence of Professor D. Magner, who has come freighted with messages of mercy and affection to the whole equine race—the noble horse—one of the noblest servants' of the human family. He is a worthy missionary, proclaiming the glorious reign of peace to the long-abused horses of our land. The magnificent exhibitions of his competency to teach our dumb animals to render cheerful service, furnish the most satisfactory evidence that his credentials are almost supernal.”

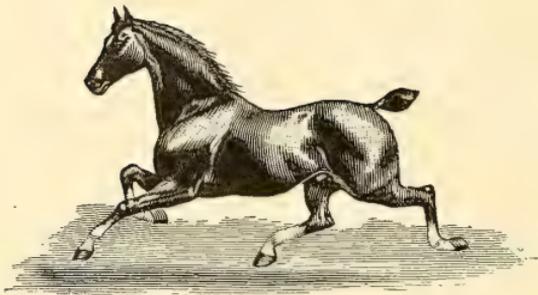
Turf, Field, and Farm published the following, under the head of “Taming Horses:”—

“At least we have one man who professes horse-taming, and at the same time rises above the vulgar tricks of the charlatan. His name is Magner. He seems to have given honest study to his art, and to have brought a high degree of intelligence to the study. His system is his secret, so we can-

not go into an elaborate explanation. We have seen him operate, and we confess that we admire his skill. His best subjects are those which charlatans pronounce the worst. His system is based upon logic, such a system as is worthy of a controlling power. We honestly believe that there is not a horse in the world which he cannot make gentle and obedient."

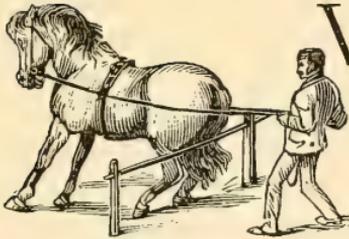
Frank Leslie's Weekly, in referring to the subject, said:—

"A notoriously vicious horse was brought into the ring, and in less than thirty minutes was trotting in harness, as gentle as though he had always been an old family horse, and this, too, without harsh treatment. Mr. Magner, standing on the axle of a pair of wheels, drove the horse about the ring by the tail, no sign of ill-temper being manifested.



CHAPTER VI.

TEACHING CLASSES—UNDERSTANDING CHARACTER—DESIRABLE SUBJECTS.



WHEN teaching classes, my every movement was watched with extreme suspicion, and when it is considered that my scholars were really among the most critical class of people in the country, something of my difficulties can be understood. But

when I had a good variety of subjects, my work would usually be most simple and easy, because no matter how apparently vicious and difficult the subjects were, they would in most cases prove easy to manage. The results, in fact, would seem so startling as to leave little chance for doubt or dissatisfaction.

When I found a particularly vicious horse, and especially if a young, well-bred one, it was a "bonanza" to me; and for the reason that, when I learned of such a case, no matter how distant, I always directed my efforts to visit such a place as a central point. While average cases were very common, really exceptional ones were somewhat rare, in a whole season perhaps not having more than three or four. Wild Pete, page 111; the Malone horse, the Hettrick horse, and others are good examples. It will be noted that the Hillman horse, referred to for the advantage his subjection would give me in New England, led me to change the entire route for the season in order to secure him, and that in an experience of twenty years we had but really very few of these exceptional cases. The Wilkins horse was a good illustration in point; in fact the few cases referred to are but fair represen-

tatives of an almost countless number treated by me during my long public life. While we were constantly overrun with subjects of average character, we would sometimes go for months without getting a really exceptional one, or one having an exceptional reputation; and then we were liable to have a number in succession within a few days.

Another point worthy of mention is that cases having really the worst reputation would frequently prove the easiest to manage; while some of the most difficult we would find would be cases not known perhaps outside their own neighborhood, and apparently were not of a very vicious character; this being dependent upon the temperament and the degree to which the nervous system had been shaken, which, of course was not understood, but which I was able to detect instantly, and the explanation of such conditions before teaching the class would necessarily give me success.

While without suitable subjects, I would frequently be very greatly embarrassed, because of my inability to demonstrate the truth of my statements. It was under such circumstances that I felt called upon to exercise the utmost care and skill, because compelled to depend entirely upon explanations of conditions and principles which really called for a far higher order of ability than was necessary in making the most exacting experiments. These cursory explanations developed finally into little preparatory lectures, in which, with the aid of one of my ponies, I could illustrate every point very clearly. I believe these lectures were a feature peculiar to myself, and one of the really strong points of my success.

A serious difficulty I frequently had to contend with, more particularly in the smaller country towns, was in consequence of parties of jockeys agreeing among themselves that no matter what I did, they would claim not to be satisfied.

If there was to be found any exceptionally difficult case, it would be secured and sprung upon me with the hope of breaking me down. Such incidents were of almost constant occurrence. When such a purpose was made known to me,

I made it a point to meet it squarely, telling them it was a matter I had to deal with almost daily, and cared nothing about; that I did not care how many horse-taming schools they had attended, referring more particularly to those whom I knew had been over the ground before me, but always, so far as I could, in liberal terms; that I made no exception whatever in favor of persons giving attention to such parties, or to subjects they might have failed upon. On these points I was particularly explicit and emphatic; and such statements were startling in consequence, because if I were to fail to come to the exact line of my promise in any respect, it would of course result disastrously to me.

As an illustration of the value of being able to determine character accurately, I include instances in point.

Once when making experiments before a large class in Michigan, a five-year-old colt was brought in as an ordinary case for experiment. At once observing it to be a really dangerous subject, and exhibiting caution in approaching him, the owner brusquely took me to task for it, implying that he could do better than that himself. Annoyed by the boldness of the assertion, which implied ridicule, I turned upon him, saying, "Do you know what you have here?" He replied, "Yes, sir; I have raised him and know all about him, and I am not afraid to go right up and handle him." I said, "You don't know anything about him. This is one of the most really dangerous cases I have found for months, and to treat him, especially in the midst of such a crowd as I have here, without accident, is very difficult and calls for the greatest care. I will show you what he is, and then you can go near him if you wish."

Finding a rakestale and reaching it out quietly to the horse's nose, on the instant of its being brought within his reach, he sprang into the air and struck at it with both feet in the most violent manner, thereby, as I anticipated, showing one of the most dangerous types of character imaginable. I said, "Now, sir, I will give you a hundred dollars if you will

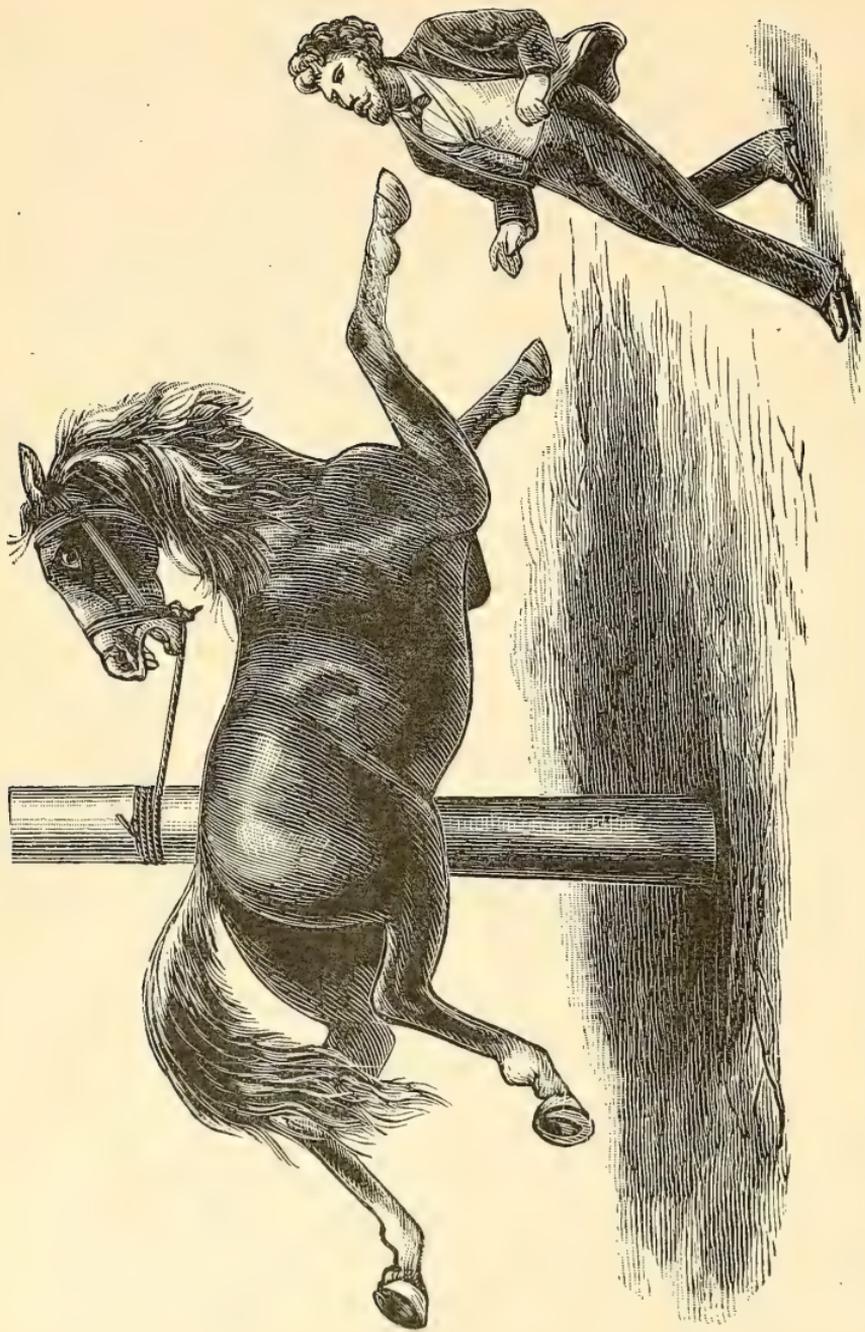


Fig. 44.—The Hetrick horse, tied to a pole, as he resisted when approached, kicking and striking in a vicious manner.

go near enough to him to touch him with the tip of your finger." The man turned pale and said, "I would not go near him for a thousand dollars."

Cautioning those present now to keep out of my way, I carefully went on with the experiment, and was so fortunate as to make the case entirely submissive and gentle in about twenty minutes, in that time hitching him up and driving him without breeching.

HETTRICK HORSE.

In New York City, a very peculiar case, the particulars of which are given elsewhere, was purchased expressly for the purpose of breaking me down. Happening to see this subject across the barn, I said to the gentlemen, "This case I cannot safely treat before a class. The risk is too great, and I can only consent to experiment upon him privately." Upon trial I found that I was not mistaken, for it was only by the greatest care that I could with any degree of safety get my hands upon him and subject him to treatment. He once broke away so fiercely that had I been compelled to treat him in the open ring, with people around me, there would have been a serious accident.

But once able to get my hands upon him with safety, he proved one of the most interesting subjects I ever treated, and one I would have liked very much to experiment upon in public. I did not dare stop, however, as to do so and carry out the treatment another time, as I had at first intended, would be equivalent to failure. Once undertaken, I instinctively knew it would be necessary to carry it through, and this was in fact one of the important conditions of making the experiment upon this case a success, and rendered it one of the most pronounced and interesting experiments of my experience up to that time.

The Mt. Vernon case referred to in the same chapter, and the Malone horse, were interesting cases in point. My ability to read the character of these cases was in fact the secret of

my success. These were only fair representations of the importance, in my daily efforts, of this knowledge to me; in fact, during my later years, when the people had become very exacting and critical, without it I could not have traveled a single day with safety or success.

NARROW CHANCES.

The question may naturally be asked, how it was that I could safely take such narrow chances, and particularly with people who would openly express themselves as determined not to be satisfied. I may explain, first, that no matter how great the danger or opposition, one of the vital points of my success was in not making any exceptions, because the attempt to make any conditions would naturally be construed as proofs of weakness, which would be almost fatal to my success. Thus I was compelled at times to take the most desperate chances, the alternative being to make them elements of success.

Of course under such circumstances I prepared, so far as I could, for every emergency. But at the same time, though it was of the greatest importance to me, I did not dare ask in relation to the character or number of subjects for experiment, though well knowing that there were liable to be a number of the most difficult cases that could be found kept secretly waiting to be sprung upon me; so that it was to me, as it were, a constant state of friendly or passive war. In addition, I felt a peculiar zest in taking such risks. So that no matter how great my apprehensions, I frequently laughed at them, and would repeat over and over that I did not care what they had in the way of subjects, or what was their belief in relation to me; consequently, when the class was formed, there would often naturally be the greatest curiosity to know how I would get out of such a corner.

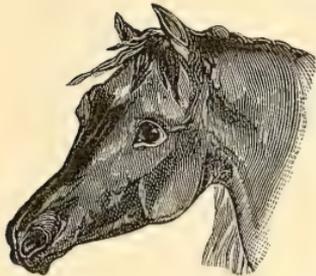
The better to explain this, let me here confide to my readers a few points I never mentioned to any one: First, knowing that my statements would be regarded outside the line

of belief, I made it a particular point to state only what I could actually do. This point I watched with special care. Anything like the loose expressions or pretensions of charlatan-ism, such as assuming to be able to subdue any horse or animal in the world, etc., I was particularly careful to refrain from. At the same time I made the performance of my ponies as strong and interesting a feature as I could; and when opportunity presented itself, I performed in the open street some feat with one of their own horses, which I always made the most of, such as the feats referred to in previous pages, of taking daily in the street, without bridle, halter, or other means of restraint, a wild, unbroken colt, and that in the midst of a crowd; or, in a certain number of minutes, driving to my buggy some well-known kicking runaway horse. In a word, I added as I could such proofs of my success as would inspire the most confidence. It was for this reason, also, that I carried so many fine horses, though apparently for show. This I found to be the simplest and easiest method of proving my responsibility.

I had also a great disadvantage to contend with in my personality. In appearance and address it would certainly seem as if there could scarcely be one less fitted for such trying and exacting work. And for this reason, I had constantly to contend with the feeling that there certainly must be some mistake about it. Being below the average in size, and not by any means an easy or impressive speaker, it seemed to imply that I could not be the man to contend with such exacting difficulties. It was for this reason that I made my trained horses such an interesting feature; but once entering upon my practical work, these difficulties disappeared.

UNDERSTANDING CHARACTER.

One great source of my strength was the facility and almost absolute certainty with which I was able to discern the types of character I had to deal with, being able to do this from the slightest clues. If, for example, a man were to



*Types of intelligent
and good character.*

tell me what his horse would do, if a marked case, it would give me a sufficient clue to enable me to tell him at once the type of character, even to particulars of color, kind of head, ears, eyes, bodily structure, etc., at the same time giving me the key of treatment necessary. Once able to see a horse, even at a distance, the points of character were revealed to me.

I include here a few contrasting features as mere suggestions. In another chapter farther on, under the head of "Temperaments," will be found some interesting facts regarding this subject.

It was very important for me to know what I had to experiment upon, so as to determine upon a suitable line of argument. For this reason, contrary to what was supposed, I made a great effort to know what I was going to experiment upon. If unable to obtain a clue myself, I had persons obtain it for me, if possible. When I



*Types of the worst
character.*

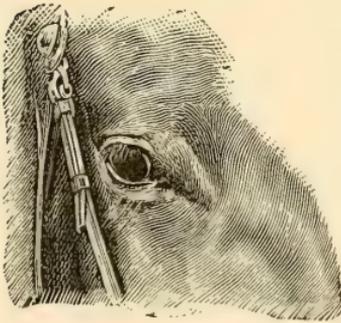
learned of a particularly difficult case, though apparently remaining in ignorance of it, I made it a strong point in my public address to specify, in the most explicit terms, just what I could do with such a subject. The Hillman horse, already referred to, and the Lancaster horse, mentioned farther on, are good examples. They are, also, fair representations of the great chances I was often compelled to take, and I may state, as an interesting fact in this connection,



Honest, intelligent eye.

that during the later years of my experience on the road, I did not in this respect make a single mistake or failure. Of course success might in a great measure have been the result of chance, and although aware that such a statement may seem so extravagant as to

be received with considerable doubt, it is nevertheless a simple fact.



The sensitive but intelligent eye.

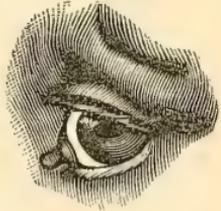
DESIRABLE SUBJECTS.

To insure making a good impression, subjects especially desirable to me were

kicking, runaway colts or horses, halter pullers, and vicious stallions. With a variety of four such subjects, I felt my position to be almost impregnable; but when I did not have a suitable variety for experiment, which was often the case, my position would be extremely trying and hazardous.



A good eye.



A suspicious eye.



A timid eye.



A dull stupid eye.

*Well bred.*

When I got the class together ready for instructions, with the doors closed, I reminded them, first, that if I did not have suitable subjects, of course I could not demonstrate the results I desired, and though carefully disguised, made an effort to learn what I had to deal with. If a man would say he had a horse of special character, a kicker perhaps, I would casually ask him a few questions as to how he would act in the kicking, and so in relation to other subjects accessible. I may mention that it was rarely that I had an opportunity of seeing them. If apprehending that my subjects were not such as I could wish, then, as a measure of safety, I sought, without being suspected, to strengthen my position by explaining conditions and principles sufficiently to carry me through. In doing this I would call attention to the fact that in its true sense the subject was really a broad and very interesting one; that as a necessary condition of making my instructions entirely simple and plain to them, there were certain points that were secrets, that I could only give them as such. That an imperative condition of my instructions was the pledge under oath that they would not reveal such secrets without my permission. This pledge given, I reminded them that I was aware that most persons believed I controlled horses by giving them medicines, or by the use of some secret means, many even believing that I could so influence people who came near me, by looking at them, that if I so willed I could make them hand out their money to me, etc., and as an illustration of such incredulity would put it to vote. Every hand would usually go up in acknowledgment of this when I explained that no mistake could be greater; that I was just like them—one of the plainest and simplest of men; that no one could feel his ignorance more than I did; that I really

*Coarse.**Low bred.*

had no more power over horses than they or anybody else, aside from the advantage of studying the horse's nature with more success with the conditions of acting upon and influencing it; that this was all I could teach them, and that whatever my success, I felt as if I were only at the commencement of one of the most interesting and important studies to which the intelligent mind could be directed, which I would prove to them.

Or I would say: "I had of course to say a great deal outside that was unpleasant for me to say, in order to get you, but now that I have you in here, with the doors closed, I wish to be entirely frank with you. First, I wish to give you a very great secret—one which for your own sake and I may add, mine, as well, you must on no condition reveal to anyone. This is our unpardonable ignorance of a subject that we think we know so much about; that this is all I will really prove to you, for I can do no more with horses, however remarkable the results I am able to perform may seem, than any common man with the knowledge of the same treatment and care in applying it should be able to do. I will put myself in the same line. The only advantage I have is, that I have studied the subject somewhat in advance of you. I will show you first that the horse, when treated properly, is the easiest of all domestic animals to manage, and in every case of his being made vicious or unmanageable it is the result of a degree of ignorance for which we have good reason to blush, and for which there should be no excuse. This, of course, neither you nor I want people to know, and in addition I think we can



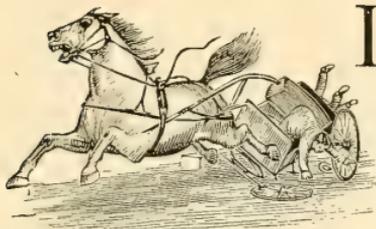
Expressions of viciousness.

both do better hereafter. The feats I perform seem great and remarkable because the secrets of doing them are not understood or studied. If I don't prove this to you, your instructions shall cost you nothing."

Or I would say to them; "It would be easy enough for me to control horses and do it in such a way that when I got through you would know but little about it, and yet you would be satisfied; and I am aware, also, that the more abstruse and difficult I would make the explanations to you, the more importance you would attach to them and the greater your respect and esteem for me. But really, to benefit you as I wish, it is necessary that I should make my explanations as simple as possible. Now which would you prefer: that I should perform feats and make my instructions complicated and difficult, or simple, and such as I know you can understand best and would do you the most good?" It would, of course, be voted, "We want you to make it as simple as you can to us," etc.

CHAPTER VII.

EXPLANATIONS OF PRINCIPLES—HOW FAR POSSIBLE TO CHANGE CHARACTER.



Common occurrence.

I NOW took up details, giving a careful explanation of the principles, and demonstrating them with the aid of one of my trained ponies, which made the instructions very plain and simple as well as interesting. If at any point during these instructions I noticed a group together whittling or whispering to each other, which was not uncommon, indicating a preconcerted plan to defeat me, I gave them careful attention. When I discovered such a purpose, I made it a point to switch them off something like this: When far enough along to secure their close attention, and make them forget themselves, I would casually make reference to the fact that if such a thing could be really done—referring to some specially interesting feat, for example, of making a dangerous or vicious colt gentle to follow in a certain number of minutes—and I could teach others to do it, it was, indeed, remarkable; and if it could be done, it was worth, not only the price of the entire instruction, but many times that. This conceded, I would jokingly say, “Every one who thinks that it is worth \$5, raise his right hand,” when without a thought every hand would naturally go up.

Then I would refer to something else, perhaps taking a wild, kicking horse and making him gentle, even to driving him without breeching. That if this could be really done, that knowledge alone must be accepted as worth not only \$5 to any man, but several times that; when every hand would

go up. After thus referring to a number of things, and their value being conceded, I would figure it all up, and show them that if really true that I could do these things, and teach them how to do the same, they would be largely in debt to me, and then laughingly tell them that was the way I did business, placing it in the light of a good joke upon myself.

My foundation being thus carefully laid and fortified, I rapidly made the practical demonstrations as short, sharp and decisive as possible, showing that I could really do all and even more than I had promised, the success with which I could do it depending, of course, greatly upon the character of my subjects; but I always made it a point, when possible, to come well within the time I had advertised, when, with their tacit acknowledgment of having no reasonable ground of complaint to stand upon, no one could well go back on me.

After getting through with the instruction, it was not unusual for persons to come forward and tell me of the plans that had been made by them to defeat me, and regard it a good joke upon themselves to be really satisfied. Such parties would often become so interested in my efforts that it was not uncommon for them to not only follow me to other places, but to make a great effort to help me. Much of my success was, in fact, really dependent upon such aid.

LITTLE FEATS.

I also made it a point, when I could with safety, to perform little feats before the class in such a way as to arrest their attention most strongly; but this I did mainly as a means of giving novelty to the general routine of my instructions. For example, if there were brought in a horse afraid of an umbrella or robe, finding him to be a good subject to make the test upon, I would say, "This horse is all right. You have made a mistake about it." The owner perhaps would strongly protest that the horse was really what was represented, and as proof some one would be requested to ap-

proach him from a distance of ten, fifteen or twenty feet, with an open umbrella over him, when the horse would really exhibit such fear of it that the only alternative would be for the man to at once step back and close it. This would at once put everybody on the alert. "Nevertheless, I will show you this horse is all right;" when I would, with apparent indifference, walk up to him and pretend to whisper something to him quietly, then step back hurriedly, take the umbrella and walk forward, taking him by the halter, and while walking along with him, without any apparent effort, put it over his head. He might make some little resistance, but directly walking along quietly by my side, apparently paying no attention to it, as the subject would most always do, it would of course cause great surprise. I would then remark: "Now, there is a very important secret about doing this, and I will go over it again and wish you to watch me carefully to see if you will catch the point of it."

Then I would go over the same routine again, taking the umbrella, and with my back to the horse, open and shut it, then while walking forward to him, hold it closed in my hand, behind me out of view, and upon reaching him, take him by the halter and while walking along as before, my head near his, talking to him in a low tone of voice, I would suddenly open the umbrella, and with the same movement, quickly swing it upward over his head, bringing it down so closely upon it as to cover it. He might, perhaps, stop, drop his head, acting a little dazed, but really showing no resistance, the only means of restraint used being that of lightly holding him by the halter strap, when I would gradually raise it, swing it backward and forward, gradually increasing the movement, at the same time elevating it above him, when he would directly submit, entirely indifferent to having it swung over or around him in any manner.

Then again I would surprise them in the opposite direction, by assuming to show him to be really as much afraid of it as ever, which I would demonstrate by going back some

distance from him and approaching him with the umbrella over my head, when he would show the indications of fear exhibited in the first place; then again rapidly putting it over his head, thereby showing him again to be entirely indifferent to it, which of course would naturally excite the greatest astonishment; the class believing that I had some sort of secret power which they could not understand.

I would say, "Now I did this the better to explain to you a very interesting principle, which, while known to most every one, is not understood. It is that motion is quicker than sight, and if I can get the umbrella upon him before he can really see it, and show him by contact that it is really harmless, he will at once care nothing about it, and the effect is not only really as good, but if anything better, than if I were to subject him to the most severe treatment. In doing this, you will notice that I first put the umbrella in a position where he could not see it. The object of whispering to him and keeping my head near his was to keep him from seeing it, and to mislead you as to my real purpose. Consequently when I stooped over to open the umbrella, it was not only done as quick as a flash, but swung over his head so quickly that he could not see it before it was upon him. The rest was simple. So far as frightening him, as in the first place, it was by putting it in the position suddenly, as when he was first frightened by it. This I quickly overcome, as you see, by gradually widening the circle;" which I would do by letting him stand on the floor and go round him, all perhaps not requiring more than a minute or two, thereby proving him to be really indifferent to it.*

* In my regular instructions, in the chapter on "Fear," I give some very interesting particulars; among others, that horses, especially highly organized ones, can be frightened to death, and also the ease with which excessive fear can be prevented, and (if the integrity of the nervous system is not seriously impaired) overcome. This was very noticeable in preventing fear of contact of whiffletree or shafts, or when frightened and excited, in overcoming it. This was the secret of my driving gently

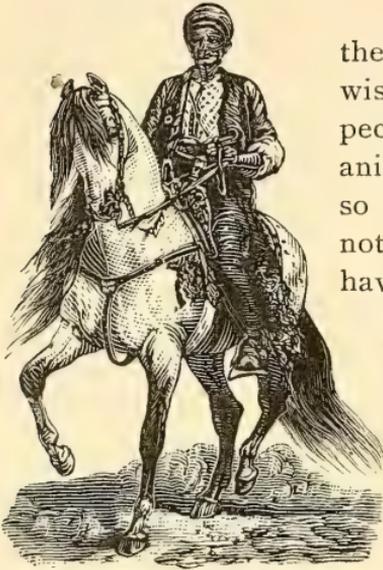
It will be interesting to include here a brief explanation of some of the inner lines of my thoughts which gradually led up to the final discoveries made by me in the art of subjection; also the severe trials that were often sprung upon me from which I was able to catch some of my best lessons. As explained in the introductory pages, the study of the subject being incidentally forced upon me, knowing nothing about it, I instinctively went back to the study of natural conditions. In doing this, I noticed, first, that in a state of nature the horse was on the same plane with man, being simply a step below him, the essential difference being that he practically reasoned from the limits of his direct observation and experience; next, that man had combined within himself all the peculiarities of the different families of the lower animals—his higher nature representing the more intelligent domestic animals, and the lower those of the more untamable or vicious characters. Consequently in treating the horse, when in doubt about the character I had to deal with, I went back, as it were, and studied the corresponding part of my own nature, and from this was enabled to determine the best principle or line of treatment to pursue.

While groping my way, as it were, along on these lines, one of the most impressive and interesting facts revealed to me was the wonderful intelligence of many animals, even of those so low as to be supposed not worthy of consideration, and from which I was able to observe more clearly some of the inherent traits of the horse, which, when close analyzed, we find to be really remarkable. Let us briefly consider these facts:—

WONDERFUL INTELLIGENCE OF THE LOWER ANIMALS.

We naturally feel like paying special deference to any one who exhibits anything like exceptional abilities, such as excelling as an orator, mathematician, or other specialty; and so quickly and easily horses that had been frightened by contact of wagon.

the greater such exceptional power, the greater the respect and deference.*



The Arab and his steed.

Now in following up these points, the really significant fact to which I wish to call your attention more especially is, that many of the lower animals, even those supposed to be so low in the scale of intelligence as not to be worthy of consideration, have powers that are really so far beyond what it is possible for any man or woman to do, as to be nothing short of startling. For example, the commonest cur of a dog, which most people feel like kicking out of the way, has powers of scent, and intelligence so keen, that he can unerringly

follow the footsteps of his master, though hours behind him; that by the mere smell of a bit of clothing the bloodhound can follow the track of the criminal and pick him out from hundreds of others, who may have passed over the same way. Now we see here is an ability that when we come to study it carefully is really so remarkable as to be nothing short of marvelous. But look at those considered of a far lower character. For instance, the com-



Nature and beauty.

* It is a fact, as we see, that a high order of the horse is not only actually worth, but sells for a great deal more than a low order of the human family. Horses referred to here have been sold as high as \$125,000, and one was actually valued and could not have been bought for a quarter of a million; while it is well known that a few yards of calico, costing only a few shillings, would be sufficient to purchase a poor African bushman. The accompanying illustrations tell their own story.

mon beaver exhibits a degree of intelligence in the construction of his dam, that, when the limited resources at his disposal are considered, is an exhibition of such wonderful skill as to be unsurpassed by the best engineers in the world. The common vulture has powers of scent so keen as to be able to scent and find a decomposing carcass at a distance of fifty miles.

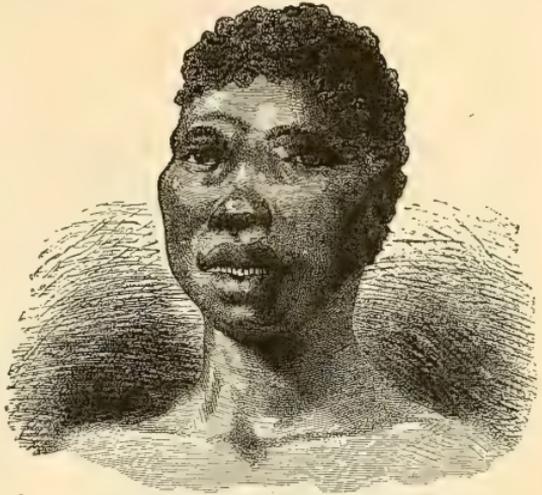


Fig. 71.—African Venus.

On the plains of Arizona and Northern Mexico is a bird called the chaparral-cock, or road-runner, which exhibits a sagacity that might well be regarded wonderful.



Intelligent features.

When this bird finds a rattlesnake asleep, of which it is a mortal enemy, it immediately proceeds in the most intelligent manner, to build around it a wall of cactus burs, and then pecks it on the tail to excite it to anger, knowing that the contact with the cactus will so irritate the snake that it will turn and bite itself, and thus be destroyed by its own venom.*

* This kindness is reciprocated by man in this spirit: "It is a fine day, let us, for the pleasure of it, go out and kill something;" and make up parties to chase and kill this valuable friend of man for the mere fun of seeing it run, for which it is famous and consequently given the name of "road-runner."

To those who study this subject at all carefully, there is a wonderfully interesting field of instruction in it. For example, to escape the rigors of winter, birds go South to a milder climate, and again return when the season is favorable;

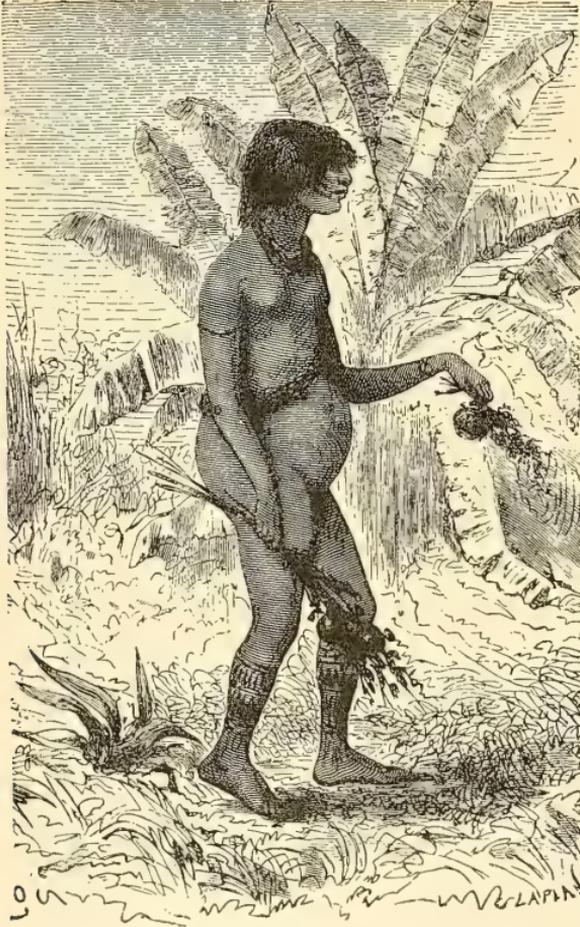


Fig. 73.—South American Indian.

also, they discern and avoid the coming storm—man even largely relying upon their intelligence for guidance.

These are but a few illustrations of the wonderful intelligence displayed by a great many of the lower animals.

Now when we study the horse carefully and closely, we find that he possesses a relatively high degree of instinct and intelligence. For example, man cannot approach the wild horse of the plains on the

windward side, even while far distant, without detection. A horse will discover the presence of a dangerous or noxious animal long before it is possible for man to do so; and when the rider becomes bewildered and lost, if given the reins, it is rare that the animal will not take him home.

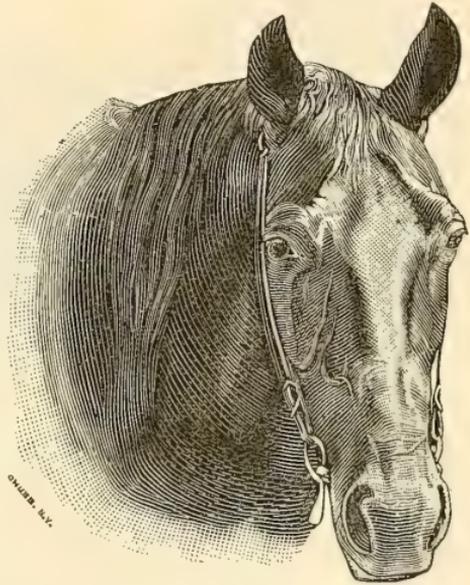
Now it is seen that these remarkable powers of intelli-

gence in the horse, as well as in the lower animals, generally are the wise provisions of nature for his sustenance, protection or defense; and that when we know how to adapt the efforts to the plane of such instincts, which is the nice point, his management and control become at once simple and easy. Consequently when he resists us or becomes vicious or unmanageable it is because that, through ignorance or abuse, these laws of his nature are so grossly violated that he cannot do otherwise. For this reason, his kicking, biting, striking, etc., are only the expressions or promptings of this natural law of defense, on the same principle that the bull uses his horns, the bee its sting, the viper its fangs, etc.

Here are opened to us some very interesting points for study, which will render simple and easy what has apparently been very obscure and difficult. Some inter-

esting facts in relation to this are given in the part on cruelty, page 245, which it will be interesting to refer to in connection with what is given here. In demonstrating these facts before my classes I was often able to show some very startling results.*

It will be interesting for me to explain here, also, that I was for years in various ways greatly misled, and lost much



Palo Alto, valued at \$250,000.

* To explain something of the character of these experiments, I may state that I had a standing public challenge to have produced for experiment a variety of the most exceptionally unmanageable or vicious colts or horses that could be found; so that there were usually accessible the most notable cases within a radius of ten to fifteen miles, and often some would be brought from thirty to sixty miles.

valuable time in consequence of the extravagant pretensions of persons who claimed to be able to subdue or control horses by the use of certain scents or medicines; claims that had just enough truth in them to be well calculated to mislead.



Fig. 75.—Nancy Hanks (2.04 to ball-bearing sulky), the latest wonder of the turf.

To make these points entirely intelligible, I cannot do better than quote a few paragraphs from the chapter on "Scents and Medicines," in my regular work:—

Many of the lower animals can be strongly affected by certain scents or medicines. For example, by putting asa-

* The portraits of the horses here shown with many other noted ones were engraved from photographs from life for the chapter on Trotting in the Author's work, "Facts for Horse Owners."

fetida on the soles of the boots or shoes, it will cause wolves to eagerly follow the wearer. The body of the beaver contains a peculiar odorous substance, usually called "bark-stone," but more scientifically termed castor or castoreum. It is claimed by trappers that the beaver is so greatly attracted



Fig. 76.—Sunol (2.08¼ to old-style sulky). From a photograph taken from life.

by this substance that when he scents this odor, although from a long distance, he will invariably make his way to it.

Reference might also be made to other substances which have a like effect upon others of the lower animals; as, for example, the musk-bag of the musk-ox, etc., etc.

Advantage has been taken of these facts, and with a show of plausibility, by persons claiming to be in possession of certain secrets or scents by which vicious horses could be controlled or made to follow as desired.

Before and during the time of Rarey, parties who had learned the secret of disabling the fore-legs and laying the horse down (explained in other pages), the better to mislead, and give importance to the treatment, usually managed as follows:—

After treatment of the horse in some private place until



Fig. 77.—Arion (2.10½). \$125,000 the sum paid for him when three years old.

submissive, while the horse was lying or standing quietly, they would open the door and allow the people to come in. There would, of course, be great curiosity to see if anything could be discovered as to what had been done. The operator, knowing this, and pretending to think himself unobserved, would slip a piece of apple or something else into the horse's mouth, rub his hand over the nose, blow into the nostrils, whisper into the ear, or something of the kind. This would of course be observed, and when curiosity had been sufficiently excited, the pretended horse-tamer would say,

"Yes, I have a secret, as you can see for yourselves by the effect produced," implying that the effect was produced by this special secret; and then offer to sell it, naming a large price, but taking what he could get. During my early travels on the road, I found many who had paid from ten to fifty,

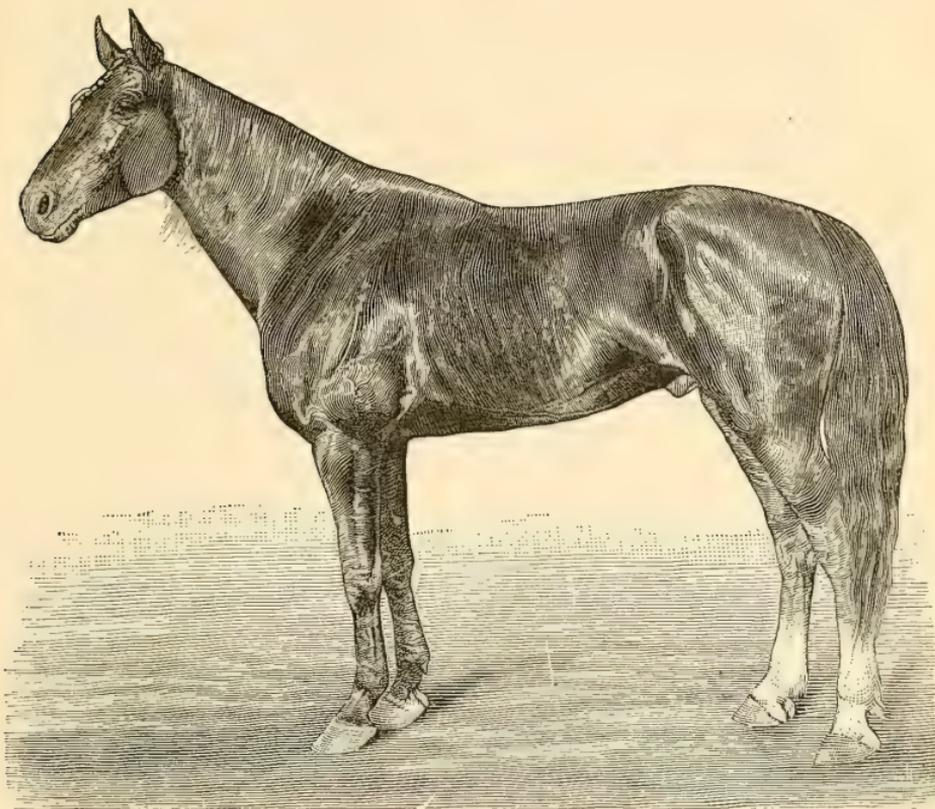


Fig. 78.—Allerton (2.09¼). Valued when photographed at over \$100,000.

and even as high as one hundred dollars for some of these pretended great secrets.

The so-called "Arabian secret" * was claimed to be the greatest secret of this kind.

The oil of parsley was sometimes used for the same pur-

* The one making the most pretensions with this, claimed it to have been used by the Comanche Indians, among whom he traveled and from whom he obtained it. But this was mere pretension.

pose. A few drops are put on the hand or handkerchief, and the horse is allowed to smell of it, when it was claimed he would follow.

The perspiration from under the arms, rubbed on the horse's nose, or breathed into the nostrils from the hand, was held also as a great secret.

Also, that breathing into the horse's nostrils would make him gentle. Catlin, the Indian traveler, refers to this as being practiced by the Indians with great success, assuming for it in fact the most remarkable results.*

The warts or osselets which grow on the inside of a horse's leg, when dried and pulverized, and about a thimbleful blown into the nostrils would, it was also claimed, make any horse gentle. The osselets, if taken from a vigorous horse and properly prepared and used, will frequently produce very satisfactory results so far as quieting an irritable horse, particularly in the management of balkers.†

In this chapter (Scents and Medicines), are given other very interesting facts in relation to these pretended secrets, more particularly those given by Offutt, Rarey's teacher, for which he claimed a great deal, and which were obtained by me from his original work.

CONTROL BY THE EYE, OR WILL-CHARMING.

It is very generally supposed that certain persons possess a power by which they can approach and control vicious horses as by magic, and, though for certain reasons not without some show of success, are a cause of greatly misleading the popular mind.

That it is possible to control the volition of some animals is a well known fact. If a bird be taken and laid on its

* Led by his strong statements, I have made the most careful and exhaustive experiments with this and other great secrets upon all sorts of horses, without satisfactory results.

† Some interesting facts in relation to this are given in chapter on Balking, in work referred to.

back, and the finger pointed at its eyes, its whole body will begin to stiffen, the legs will be drawn up, and if the hand be gently removed, the bird will lie motionless upon its back for any length of time; or, if a white chalk-line be drawn on a dark board, and a bird set longitudinally upon the line, with the beak on the mark, it will remain there for hours as if held by some subtle and mysterious influence which is not explainable. Should there, however, be any unusual noise to excite or startle, such as a sudden stamping on the ground, the effect will at once pass away, and the spell be broken.*

It is well known that certain classes of snakes have the power of fascinating birds or other animals. An intelligent lady once told me that in two instances she had seen small birds charmed by snakes. In one instance, while stepping over a log, she saw a bird in the act of flying into the mouth of a black snake, which lay coiled on the ground on the opposite side.

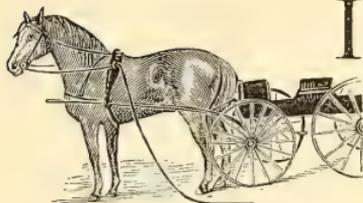
According to the statement of a well known naturalist, there is a peculiar rattlesnake in Arizona of a dapple, bluish-brown color, which has an eye so bright and glittering, that once a bird catches a glance of it he is powerless to get away, and flies backward and forward, see-saw like, before it, until he is caught and swallowed.

These facts imply, and apparently with much reason, that horses may be controlled in this way. I may state, that, notwithstanding the most careful and thorough experimenting upon all sorts of horses, I have not been able to produce any effect that was at all satisfactory to me by any such measures of treatment.

* The researches of late scientific experimenting show that hypnotism, or the controlling of the will of certain persons by others, is really on this principle.

CHAPTER VIII.

CONTROL BY EXHAUSTION—SECRETS OF CHANGING CHARACTER —INTERESTING EXPLANATIONS—CASES IN POINT.



IT would be an easy matter to control horses of even the most vicious character for a short time, but the difficulty would be to hold them gentle. This may be done by any method of lowering the strength or vitality, such as bleeding, physicking, depriving of sleep, food, or water, subjecting to violent or prolonged exertion (every one knows that a horse that has been worked and driven hard is a great deal more submissive and gentle than after an idle spell), intense pain, etc., which it is easily seen can be carried to any extreme, even to the point of destroying life.

It is on this principle (exhaustion) that the people of South America and the Indians of our Western plains subdue and control their horses. On the pampas of South America the horse is caught with a lasso, thrown to the ground, his head covered with a blanket, when a bridle with a powerful bit and saddle are put on. He is then mounted, the blanket pulled off, and he is allowed to run until exhausted and submissive. With some slight variations, the Indians of our Western plains pursue the same course in the control of their ponies, and with the same results.*

* The first account I find of this principle of subjection (exhaustion) was that noted in the history of Alexander the Great, when a boy of seventeen, controlling his afterwards famous steed, Bucephalus. It seems a man brought a horse to the camp of his father (Phillip of Macedon) for sale. The horse showing exceptional nervousness or fear was

According to recent researches it seems that this principle of subjection was known to the ancients. In the St. Petersburg museum is a vase taken from an old Syrian ruin, known to have belonged to a period long anterior to the time of Christ, upon which is represented this principle of subjection, as used by the Indians and others referred to.

In subduing and controlling by this principle the difficulty is, first, that as soon as the strength and vigor are regained, there will be a strong tendency to gravitate back to the former condition of viciousness or resistance. In addition, whatever the degree of submission, it must necessarily be at the expense of more or less serious constitutional strain and injury, even of itself sufficient to ruin the horse.

IMPRESSIONS.

Let us now turn to the study of some effects, which though common to the observation of every one, rarely receive serious consideration. We see that the impression of a moment or two, if made just right, will often be sufficient not only to change the character of a horse to a certain degree, but to do it permanently. For instance, a horse that has been driven and worked gently for years, by a chance accident has been so frightened and excited that he kicks and runs away; and though the impression had been but momentary, or not exceeding more than two or three minutes, it will still be so strong and deep as to make him as vicious and unmanageable afterwards as if he had always been so. Not only this, but the most marked change in the character may frequently be produced without the horse being even touched, or feeling any physical pain whatever. This will be shown, for example, by the effect that may be produced upon a horse in con-

ordered taken away, when, without premeditation, Alexander sprang upon his back and rode him out of camp. This caused great alarm for the safety of the young man, but being beyond reach, nothing could be done for his rescue, and when in a short time he rode back into camp, the horse entirely gentle, and himself unharmed, the joy of all was great.

sequence of his being frightened at an umbrella, buffalo robe, or some other object with which he had no physical contact, yet producing a change in character to as great a degree as if he had been subjected to the most violently painful treatment.

Now if we reverse the principle, we will find that we can produce the same effects, but in an inverse order, either in creating such an order of character as we wish, or in overcoming impressions that had been formed in consequence of bad treatment, or that had formerly existed. So that with a

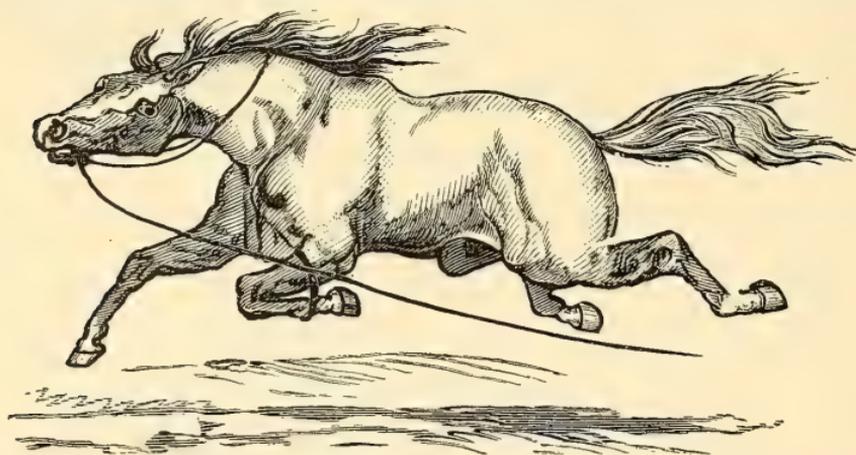


Fig. 80.—Wild Pete in the act of running away.

knowledge of proper conditions, we will at once have all the foundation necessary for controlling or influencing the character in almost any direction, or any degree we desire. Thus we can make a horse a kicker, or break him of kicking; teach him to balk, or break him of the habit; make him vicious in one respect and gentle in another. This was finely illustrated by the performance of my ponies. Thus one was taught to play different acts, such as to throw boys or to carry boys; play gentle or vicious, etc., etc.*

This was the secret of my being able to accomplish with such quickness and ease the remarkable results in the control of vicious horses demonstrated by me.

* See an account of their remarkable performances, page 165.

A point, also, that was a source of constantly increasing interest to me, was the great possibilities in the way of changing the character almost directly. I will give the particulars here of one of the most striking representations ever made by me.

At a place called Titusville, Pa., the interest in my efforts became so great that at the earnest solicitation of friends, I remained over there to give an extra lecture. There being a large class organized, when ready to commence the instructions I was surprised to receive a telegram from my assistant, a man of more than ordinary ability, who had traveled in the business with a good deal of success, and whom I had sent on

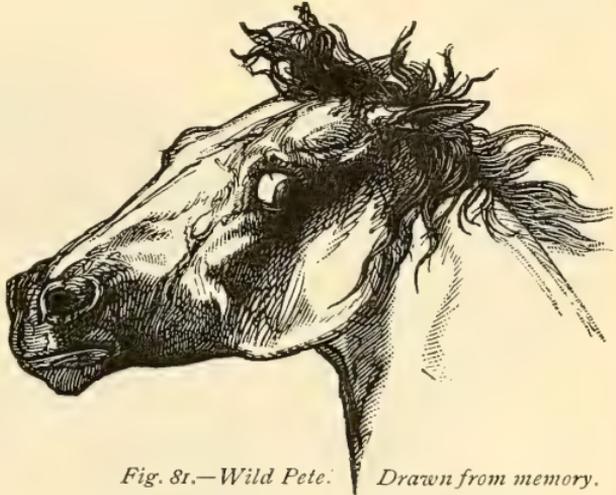


Fig. 81.—Wild Pete. Drawn from memory.

to Petroleum Center to fill my engagement at that place, making an urgent demand for my immediate presence there. Responding at once, upon my arrival there he confidentially informed me that they had there undoubtedly the worst horse in the world—one of so wild and nervous a nature that it would be entirely useless to try to do anything with him; and the best thing we could do—in fact the only thing we could safely do—was to get out of there. I replied to him, saying that would not do; that we could not admit of such a thing; that if there was any chance at all the case must be taken in hand, when I had obtained from him all the particulars in relation to the subject that he could give.

The horse was a pony of the ordinary domestic breed, but so exceptionally sensitive and nervous that up to the time he was nine years old he could be ridden, but every

effort to break him had failed. It was utterly impossible to do anything with him in harness. He was so sensitive that it usually required two men to hold him while he was groomed. Once a harness was put on him and he was so frightened by it that he got away, and when found, all the harness except the collar had been torn or shaken off. He was in fact so insanely nervous that he was nothing short of being wicked in his resistance. He was so nervous and excitable that he was known in that country by the name of "Wild Pete."



Fig. 82.—Apprehension of intense fear.

My assistant looked quizzical, saying: "Now they insist that the first thing I shall do is to take the horse and subdue him and drive him in harness, and of course it would be simple folly to undertake such a thing." "Well!" said I, "I am not so sure about it," and at once requested that he should arrange to have the horse led before me. I found him a small, closely-knit fellow, of great strength and endurance. The forehead was broad, and the head in all respects well formed, with a good large eye. But to be able to determine more closely his character I put a means of control upon his head by which any ordinary man could hold or restrain the largest and strongest horse almost as he pleased. As an

additional means of security I tied up one foot, when holding him by this I barely touched one of his quarters with the lash of a straight buggy whip. He was so frightened by it that he instantly sprang over six feet into the air, kicking violently, pulled away from me, and, although on three legs, continued this kicking and jumping for half a mile, as shown by figure 80.

There being a large crowd assembled, the people laughed as if to say, "I guess we have something that will block you this time." I certainly never before had found such an exceptional case, and it seemed nothing short of a miracle to be able to drive him gently in harness. I was at once greatly interested to see if it were possible to make such a horse gentle, and, upon the horse being brought back, I made it the opportunity of explaining to the people the conditions of his control; that his extremely sensitive character would make it impossible to control him in a building in the presence of a class; that the presence of the people, in connection with the excitement they would cause, would be of itself sufficient to neutralize the results of any treatment I could use; that if they would make me a class, they could as the first condition deposit their money in the bank to be given me if I drove the horse there next day perfectly gentle, which I promised to do.

Upon this condition a large class was organized, they, however, generously insisting that I should take the money. After my instructions, I arranged with the owner, Mr. Smalley, who was a livery keeper there, to take the horse next morning to the Titusville trotting park, six miles distant, where I carefully took him in hand.

I may state that I never found a horse to resist so violently or desperately, he acting like a wild animal; but I made every point carefully. In less than an hour's treatment, however, I succeeded in making him so gentle and submissive that I at once hitched him to a buggy and drove him back to Titusville, accompanied by Mr. Smalley, down

quite a large hill, without breeching, proving him, in fact, so fearless and gentle that upon arriving at the American House, as a little feat, I left him hitched to the buggy standing in the open street with a crowd of people around him while I went in and ate my dinner.

I then went on with the instruction of the class I had organized there, and the same evening drove back to Petroleum Center, where I exhibited him next morning entirely under control, after which, to the surprise of all, I drove him in the street without breeching, perfectly gentle. An interesting fact regarding this case is that he was used afterwards as a family driving horse, and proved one of the safest and gentlest horses in that country.

The case was specially interesting to me in suggestiveness, by revealing to me the degree to which it was possible to change the character by careful, intelligent treatment. Of one fact I am sure: If at any point the least mistake had been made in the treatment of this case, the experiment would have surely resulted in failure.

Another source of interest to me was the degree to which I had forced upon me unexpected trials that in result often proved to be, like that of the case just referred to, of the most instructive and interesting character. I will refer here to a case in point.

At a place called Greencastle, Pa. (in the Cumberland Valley), I had a large and interesting class, comprising the leading citizens of the place. Just as I had got through and they had commenced paying for their tickets, one of the scholars, a physician, casually remarked that he would like to have me handle a horse he had, leaving me to infer that the case was but a simple one. I consented, and there was led in a quiet, gentle-looking pony horse. While distant from him fully thirty feet, I took up a buffalo robe, which the owner had told me the horse was afraid of, when on the instant of his seeing it he became so terror-stricken that he rushed away, ran against double doors, fifteen to twenty feet

distant, broke them down, and got away. This, of course, made a genuine stir—the interest centering upon determining if it was possible to break such a horse.

Upon his being brought back, I took him in hand carefully, but he at every point revealed such insane fury that they all united in insisting that it would be, as it certainly seemed, the sheerest folly to try to do anything with him; and made it the occasion for refraining from paying for their tickets, to which, in accordance with the letter of my promise, if failing in the least degree at any point, they would be entitled. And it certainly seemed that by ordinary treatment there would be no possibility of his successful management. The apparent difficulty of the case, in connection with what I could not but regard the unfairness of the treatment of the class, who up to this incident expressed themselves in the highest degree satisfied and delighted with the instructions, determined me, at any hazard, to go to the bottom of it, and if possible vindicate myself. As the first step, I asked the owner the value of his horse, and upon his stating it, I placed double the amount on the girt before them, and said: “This will be guarantee for any damage to the horse.” I stated that I proposed going through with the matter now in my own way, and, as my right, demanded that they should keep entirely quiet and back out of my way; that the matter of their payment I did not care anything about.

I now took the case in hand, following entirely the promptings of my instincts; and for twenty minutes such insane fury of viciousness I never witnessed before in any horse.

In my regular instructions I call attention to the fact that the treatment of fear, in its true sense, will often be one of the most interesting as well as the most difficult conditions to manage, and to the necessity, in particular cases especially, that the treatment should be exact. In connection with this, I explain that horses, especially if of a highly organized nature,

could be easily frightened to death, giving a number of striking examples.

The danger in this case, of which I was most apprehensive, was the strain of the excitement being so great that, unable to bear it, the nervous system would collapse. The sight of even the smallest part of the robe excited such insane resistance as to render him simply terror stricken, he kicking, striking, and even squealing, with the expression of despair of a human being; so that to attempt to push it beyond this line would endanger killing the horse. The value of the horse I cared nothing about. I would sacrifice this quickly a number of times over rather than make a failure; so that something of the strain of anxiety under which I labored can be imagined. At this point an idea came to me which afterwards proved to be one of the most important suggestions of my experience. Something of the value of this can be understood by the fact that it was the secret of my controlling the case referred to on page 383 in my regular work, where a friend had worked upon a horse of almost the identical character for more than six hours, resulting in complete failure; yet within five minutes I was able to make the horse entirely fearless and gentle, and the result was regarded as a wonderful achievement.

Now in the case under consideration: On the instant of catching the idea I at once took him in hand heroically, with the final result of making it a brilliant success. I may state, in a few words, that the result, when it finally occurred, was brought about within a minute, and that he was afterwards as quiet, and indifferent to this or any other cause of excitement as the gentlest family horse. "There," I said to myself, "I have caught another valuable suggestion."

As specially difficult cases were thus the means of my own advancement in knowledge, I often put myself out of the way, and frequently at considerable expense, to have an opportunity to experiment upon such. The following, which I may refer to in this connection, is an interesting example in point.

CHAPTER IX.

A PECULIAR CASE—AN INTERESTING EXPERIMENT.



WHEN well into the State of Vermont, a gentleman introduced himself to me as a former pupil of mine, saying that he was considered the best horse trainer and breaker in that State and had come

twenty-five miles to attend my lecture. During the conversation he incidentally inquired if I were going to Lancaster, N. H., stating that there was the worst horse there ever known in the country; that he would do everything mean a horse could do, and was "a bad one;" that I must avoid the place, for if I went there, I would be sure to get him, and that he would surely make me trouble.

Upon my requesting the particulars, he stated that the horse was a four-year-old Knox stallion (a highly valued Maine breed of trotting blood); that the owner, an exceptionally intelligent, prudent man, wishing to take every possible precaution against accident, had sent the horse a distance of sixty miles to him to be broken; but that after working upon him for six weeks, in the meantime being arrested twice for cruelty to him, he was compelled to send the horse home with the statement that he was so hopelessly unmanageable and vicious, that he could do nothing with him. In giving particulars of the case, the man said if he could do nothing else, he would kick, lunge into the fence, or throw himself down; that in fact he never saw such a horse, and that there was no doing anything with him. Such positiveness of statement in relation to the subject, and especially from so successful and

experienced a man, excited in me so strong a desire to experiment upon him that I immediately wrote my agent to so change his route as to take in that town (Lancaster).

At the time of the appointment there was assembled a large crowd of people, and I secured a large class, nearly three hundred. To my surprise, however, I could not find the name of the owner of the horse referred to (Mr. Stevens, a successful breeder and prominent citizen of the place) among them. I made a special effort to secure his name; but to my chagrin, he met me with the most positive refusal, arguing that he had attended the lectures of every one of any note in the business, and that he considered that he had nothing new to learn from me upon the subject. Referring specially to his horse, he asserted that it was the merest nonsense to assume to be able to do anything with such a horse as his.

Strongly impressed, from the statement previously made to me, that the trouble was really the result of improper treatment, I was bound, if possible, to secure the horse to experiment upon before the class, which was a matter of great importance to me, the class being a very large one, with no other particularly good subject. Having in the meantime arranged for an opportunity to see the horse, I explained to the gentleman why I had come there, and my desire to experiment upon him.

He still refused, in emphatic terms; but I was bound, at all hazards, to have the subject; so to shut off all argument, I offered, on condition of his giving me his name, and coming in as a member of the class, (this was an indispensable condition) first, to pledge \$500 as a guarantee that the horse should not be injured; second, \$25 additional if I failed to drive him gently, without breeching, within fifteen minutes. Such a proposition was, as I intended it should be, of course, startling to him. Looking at me now in a quizzical manner, he said, "I don't know what to make of you. You are either the worst humbug that ever traveled, or the most skillful man in the world, and I don't know which;" adding, "If you really

mean what you say, you can have my name, but I wish you to understand, sir, that I shall hold you rigidly to the letter of your statements." On these conditions I obtained his name.

When the horse was brought in for experiment, I explained to the class the conditions upon which he was secured, but that this did not trouble me at all, as I had difficulties of this kind almost daily. Such a fact, of course, added greatly to the interest of the effort. When the time came for taking him in hand, to use the language of the old proverb, I did not let much "grass grow under my feet," or indulge in much nonsense, and was so fortunate as to bring the horse under complete control within twelve minutes, in the time putting him in the shafts, and driving him without breeching, when, I may add, I got the laugh on the owner, who smilingly "acknowledged the corn."

I may explain here that the moment the horse was brought before me I at once saw the cause of the trouble, with the conditions of his successful treatment. I was not in error, for though upon trial he revealed himself to be one of the most extreme cases of his class I had ever treated, compelling me to use the greatest care, I did not experience much serious difficulty in his control.

The horse was a fine, intelligent fellow, but extremely sensitive, and all the trouble with him was the previous employment of treatment that excited and frightened him to such a degree as to make him crazy with fear, so that his apparent viciousness was owing to inexcusably bad treatment.

One of the most peculiar cases of extreme sensibility was the Oxford horse, the particulars of which are given in another chapter. But the most remarkable of all cases in my experience was that of a subject referred to as "Wild Pete." This being the most pronounced case of this class I ever found, the facts in relation to it, given in another chapter, will be read with interest. I may mention that in my regular work I give all the facts of treatment, which for want of space would not be admissible here.

I may also state that in that work I give, in addition to the regular instructions, the particulars of the treatment of forty of the most noted cases, giving age, temperament and character of resistance, including all details as to size, color, disposition, etc.

During my later years on the road the interest attached by my scholars to my efforts was often extremely gratifying, a fair illustration of which is the following statement:—

“Mr. Magner had a large class here Saturday, to whom he presented a very clear and interesting statement of the principles underlying his system, and also showed how absolute is the control that may be obtained over horses the most vicious and obstinate. Several of the hardest cases to be found were used as subjects before his class, and it is no exaggeration to say that horses and class seemed equally surprised, though not equally delighted at the effectiveness of the treatment. Demonstrations were in each case short, sharp and decisive. The introductory address, though from necessity given in a barn, was a clear explanation of the principles of treatment, and was in language and manner entirely above the plane of what is properly rated ‘horse talk,’ and commanded marked attention. We can conceive of no surer indication of the estimation which Mr. Magner wins for himself than the fact that his most appreciative listeners were members of his class when here fourteen years ago.”

REMARKABLE INCREDULITY.

Regarding the singular incredulity in relation to my efforts, it will be interesting here to give some particulars. Like most persons, I supposed, before my study of this subject, that any exhibitions of exceptional power in the control of vicious horses must necessarily be the result of some special gift or secret, and notwithstanding my instructions for so many years on this subject, I find a large proportion of even the most intelligent and cultivated people of the country seem to think so yet, and for this reason I think it advisable to make a more definite explanation of the subject here. To take a vicious, dangerous, unmanageable horse, and in the short period of an hour or less, so change his char-

acter as to make him submissive and gentle to control, as I was usually able to do, would seem so much like bordering on the miraculous or of changing nature itself, as to be entirely outside the range of natural law, and thus, in the nature of things, impossible. During my experience on the road it was a matter of daily, in fact I may say almost hourly, occurrence to me, to be made aware of this; many people being actually afraid of me, believing that I had the power, if I wished, to so influence those coming near me as to make them think or do almost what I pleased. As example of this, I mention some incidents in point.

Once, after concluding my instructions and experiments, a gentleman came to me and shook me heartily by the hand, saying: "Before leaving you, I want to tell you what a d—fool I have been. I have come twenty miles to-day to join your class here. When you were in my town, I was so confident that you simply fooled the people that I could not be persuaded to go near you. So strongly was I impressed with this that, with the sole purpose of exposing you, I followed you to the next towns, and although my neighbors who attended your lectures all agreed that they were entirely satisfied,—that you did even more than you promised,—I could only feel sorry for them that they should be so deceived and imposed upon. Becoming, at length, so annoyed about the matter, I concluded to come here to-day, and give you \$5, just for the satisfaction of seeing how you did it, and I have only to say that I consider myself fooled in the worst way for not joining your class in my town, so that I could have had the benefit of one or two more lessons. If I have any criticism to make, it is that 'the half has not been told.'"

In another instance (at Fostoria, O.), after the lesson, as a good joke upon himself, a man came to me and made the following statement. He said, that to make sure of keeping *beyond my supposed influence*, the first day of my engagement there, during the pony exhibition, he stood outside the door and looked in; the next, he came inside, but ready, if he felt

the least undue influence coming upon him, to jump out. The third day he ventured up, upon the seats, and the fourth he was led finally to join the class, when, after the instructions, he gave me these facts, stating further that he knew this impression to be very general among his neighbors.

After my subjection of the famous Malone horse, a gentleman (an extensive breeder) from the central part of the State, near Columbus, upon reading the account of it, had his curiosity so excited by the event that he took the first train, nearly a hundred and fifty miles distant, for the sole purpose of seeing me, as he would some rare or curious animal. Arriving at the hotel in the early morning, and being informed that I had not yet come from my room, to be sure of seeing me at the earliest possible moment, he seated himself in front of the stairway and patiently waited there until I came down. Upon my being pointed out to him, he raised his hands with an expression of disgust (this the landlord, as a good joke, told me after breakfast), as if to say, "Is that the man? Why he looks just like any common man." At the close of my instruction and experiments he came to me saying, "Well, I give it up. Before your instructions I certainly thought you must control horses by some secret magic or fascination."

It was a matter of common occurrence for citizens to make sure that horses they wished me to treat would be kept away from me or be put under guard until brought before them to be experimented upon, they really believing that if I could get near the horse or even only see him, I had the power to bring him under my control. A good example of this was the incident referred to on page 60.

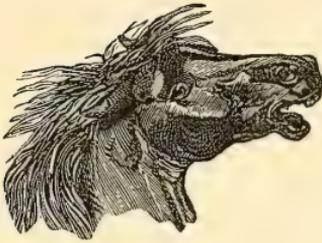
I was for this reason almost constantly compelled, often at much trouble and expense, to make test experiments upon such exceptional cases of viciousness as could be found; good examples of which were the noted "Jet," the Wilkins horse, the Omnibus horse, the Malone horse, etc. Some such remarks as these were of common occurrence: "Do

you really mean to say that you can take my horse, which I know to be impossible for any man or even several men to hitch up and drive without his kicking and running away, and control him, right before me?" "Yes, sir; and if I don't do it, your instructions will cost you nothing." The reply would be, looking at me quizzically, shaking the head and laughing: "You look like a sensible man, and doubtless intend to be truthful. I would take your word for most anything else, but this seems so unreasonable that I would not believe it even if I were to see it done. You do not seem to be different from other men, and there must be some trickery about it;" and perhaps he would add, "Why, you don't look like a man who could do much with horses, and how is it possible that you can do so much more with horses than other men? It does not look reasonable;" but being assured that everything promised would surely be done, the question would next arise, "Do you claim that you can teach me to do it?" But when I demonstrated this and perhaps much more, as I usually experimented upon a number of horses in succession, such would shake their heads, laugh and say, "Well, I give it up."

After some particularly striking experiment, it was not uncommon for scholars to come forward and examine my hands, gloves and clothing, to see if they could not discover some secret odor or scent that would account for so great a change; for very frequently the most interesting and startling results would not require more than from ten to fifteen or twenty minutes to accomplish. When convinced that the change in the character was really effected by the treatment I had explained to them—that it was the result entirely and wholly of conforming to the nature and conditions of the case—they would express themselves as amazed; first, that such valuable knowledge had not been before discovered; second, in being made to see the amount of injury to horses, as well as loss in consequence of the bad treatment to which they were subjected.

CHAPTER X.

EFFORTS TO DEFEAT ME—TEST TRIALS—MOST DANGEROUS CASE
—NOTED VICIOUS HORSES.



A FREQUENT source of much inconvenience, and occasionally of amusement, was in people trying in various ways to overreach me. For example: Once at a point in Central Ohio, a farmer came to me saying that he proposed to attend my lecture, and that he had a colt he would like to bring in as a subject for experiment, at the same time pointing the colt out to me while being led along the street. There was something about the expression of the man that was not quite satisfactory to me; and upon the impulse of the moment I stepped into the street to look the colt over carefully. Not seeing anything out of the way, with the purpose of making further examination, I took him by the head and turned him short around, when at once I discovered an organic weakness. I called up the hotel-keeper, and said to him: "I wish you to witness that this colt has been strained in the back, and if experimented upon by me it must be with that understanding." When put in the harness as promised, the weakness was revealed quite plainly, and the owner at once cried out, "You have spoilt my horse, and you must pay for him." I called his attention to my statement, which was endorsed by the hotel-keeper; and with a hearty laugh they said, "Old fellow, you didn't succeed this time."

At one time, while exhibiting my ponies in New York (Scriba Corners), my manager came to me and whispered, "There is a man out there in a buggy who claims to be from

the last town (Fulton), and to keep his mouth shut he wants \$25. He says that if he does not get it, he will frighten the people so that we can do nothing here." I told him to keep the man quiet until I got through with the exhibition, when I would attend to him. I may explain here that in making engagements, I aimed to have them come so near together that the pupils from one place could meet me at the next; but in this instance the drive was so long that none from the previous towns had followed, and all present being strangers to me, to have the least hint made of there being anything wrong about my efforts would so frighten the people that I could not do anything.

Among other feats of a positive character that I advertised to perform was the taking of any halter puller, no matter what age or character, even one that when hitched by the halter would repeatedly try to pull loose or break his neck, and within two minutes make him so submissive that, though whipped over the head or frightened in the most severe manner, could not be made to pull; and that I would really do this with any number of horses of this character in succession that could be produced.

The day before, at Fulton, I had one of the most remarkable cases of this character I had ever found or read of in the country; and when there, this man, with a few others, though they knew nothing at all about me, had, as I afterwards learned, done all they could to prevent my accomplishing anything. Upon becoming aware of the feeling toward me, I determined to make the fight as strong and hot as I could, and therefore stipulated, in the most positive terms, that no matter how satisfactory my instructions, or what my success in other respects, if I failed to control this case by even the fraction of a minute, which I knew they considered impossible to do, every man should certainly have his money back. This point I made as emphatic as I could, and it being regarded an utter impossibility to do this, they felt so sure of getting their money back that I "swept the

board," and got them all. Every one joined the class, but after getting them together for instruction, I found them as appreciative and as much interested as any class in that section of the country. Regarding this case, after one of the most interesting exhibitions of determined resistance of the character I had ever found, I succeeded in controlling her fairly as promised, after which there was really great enthusi-



Fig. 85.—As the halter-puller referred to was made to stand after two minutes' treatment.

asm in my efforts. This was the history of my visit to that place, so I had nothing unpleasant to fear from there.

According to my usual custom, therefore, I met the matter squarely, frankly telling the people what the man wanted; that I knew nothing about him, and rather than pay money in any such way I would go a month without making a class, at the same time challenging him, or anybody else to refute my statements. Contrary to my usual custom, I refused to take any money until after the instructions, and then only on condition that the knowledge imparted should be considered worth double the amount charged. On these conditions nearly every man present gave his name.

Upon entering the town where I was next to exhibit, I soon became aware of a feeling of the greatest hostility, and soon learned that this fellow had been there, and had so grossly misrepresented me as to make the people really afraid of me. He told them that if they were even to come near me, they would surely be taken in, and that the only safe course was to keep away. Next day, however, at the hour of my appointment, I was pleasantly surprised to see all the class of the previous day drive up in big wagons, exhibiting great enthusiasm in my efforts, which so completely turned the tide in my favor that a large class was immediately organized. The Scriba people had anticipated just what occurred, and concluded to go and help me out, and it is but just to them to state that they did it in the most royal and generous manner.

Another frequent cause of great trial and anxiety to me was being compelled to experiment upon dangerous horses in unsuitable places, while surrounded by a large crowd of people.

AN EXAMPLE.

During my tour through Vermont, while in Pownal, one of the most vicious kickers I ever saw was brought in for experiment,—the only subject presented there. The only place available for the experiment was a carriage house, and though quite large, there was so great a crowd present as to occupy the main portion of the room. When the horse was brought in, I saw at once that it was only by the exercise of the greatest care that he could with any degree of safety be taken in hand in such a place.

Owing to serious ill health at the time, I was dependent upon an assistant to make the necessary experiments for me. Although he was entirely competent to manage ordinary cases, I felt serious hesitation about trusting the subject to him, more particularly so as he was himself partially disabled. But knowing my condition, he insisted that I should not undertake such work, assuring me of his ability to carry the experiment

through without accident. I reluctantly yielded, at the same time impressing upon him the necessity for exercising the utmost care.

As I had feared, at the first critical point, the horse succeeded in resisting him, and getting away, sprang into the air, plunging ahead, and kicking desperately, at the first onset jumping fully ten feet, and almost on the instant he was fully twenty feet away, jumping and kicking in the most violent manner. The people were almost paralyzed with fear, screaming and crowding over one another in their efforts to get away; but they were helpless, for the next bound would surely bring him upon them, and should he get among them, nothing short of a miracle would prevent his maiming or killing a number of them. There was one desperate chance—that of catching him before he could get among them, and fortunately I succeeded. Being on the inside of the circle he was making around me, and distant about ten feet, just as he was bounding into the air for the next jump, I sprang for his head, and caught him, but with such momentum as not only to check him but throw him helpless upon his side, when I quickly secured him. It was only by an almost superhuman effort, and by the merest good luck, that I was enabled to do this and thereby prevent a catastrophe. I now took the horse in hand, and soon made short work with him. The chances were so against me that I might have tried a hundred times to do the same thing again without succeeding.

It may be interesting to know how this accident occurred: The horse would not permit a harness on him; but finding it necessary to demonstrate the principle of a certain method of laying a horse down, while held securely, the rig was carefully put on him. When all was ready, my assistant, who was expert in this treatment, at the first movement brought him squarely and evenly upon his side; but the strength and energy of the horse were so remarkable that he had no sooner struck the ground than he made a spring and brought himself squarely upon his feet, when instantly he

sprang into the air, kicking with such force as to break away.

There was in all my public life but one incident which caused me more anxiety for the result, or after succeeding in which I felt a greater sense of relief than this. This was the incident connected with the Hillman horse, referred to on page 133.

Another great and frequent cause of embarrassment to me was, that after subjecting a horse to treatment before a class, it was supposed, if the treatment was good for anything, he must perform equally well out of doors. As explained in my regular work, a horse must be subjected to treatment out of doors in order to insure a reliable result. If subjected to treatment in a building only, when taken into the streets where he has been in the habit of resisting, he would often be liable to show as much fear and resistance (this depending very much on the character of the case,) as though not subjected to treatment at all. To let the horse resist under such circumstances would be fatal to my success. Still this proof was in most cases demanded, and had to be given.

I will refer here to cases in point.

In my early career, and just before my experiment upon the Roberts horse at Utica, N. Y., I visited Clinton, six miles distant, where I had a large class. Among the subjects brought in to be experimented upon was a large bay horse, which had resisted every effort to ride him. I was soon able to get upon his back and ride around the barn without his giving any sign of fear or resistance. Understanding his treacherous character, I knew that he could not be safely ridden outside. But regardless of my protests, the owner and entire class insisted that I should ride him out of doors.

Finally yielding to their demands, the door was thrown open, and I rode out. He would have continued gentle, but the owner, as I was afterward informed, getting angry because the horse acted so well, as he was going by him through the door, gave him a sharp kick. This so excited him that he sprang forward with such fury that I could not

restrain him, and he bounded headlong over a big wagon loaded with fodder, which stood in front of the door, and came down near the hind wheel.

There was a high, crooked rail fence running parallel with his course, to which he ran so close that the ends of the rails almost touched my leg. To remain on would endanger my being torn off, and to avoid this, I jumped off. This, of course, got the laugh on me, but the horse, being soon secured, was brought back, and I again subjected him to treatment in the barn, after which I rode him outside all right. The incident impressed me as being so ludicrous that I give an illustration of it.

DANGEROUS CASES.

An apparently simple case, though one of the most pronounced of its kind I ever found, was one I denominate as the Ravenna colt (Ravenna, O.) For a few moments I felt the risk of treating this to be almost as great as if I stood over a powder-mine with burning brush all around me; and though fortunate in making the experiment a really pronounced success, I was at the same time conscious of never having a narrower escape from disaster.

I had but one case in all my experience that I did not dare to experiment upon before a class, even though I had the advantages of a place constructed especially for my purpose. This was the case (Hettrick horse) referred to on page 85. This horse was so remarkable a case that I would freely have given five hundred dollars to be able with safety to experiment upon him before a class of a few representative citizens, but the risk of accident seemed so great that I did not dare to take it, and, as I apprehended, notwithstanding the greatest care, he broke away from me, plunging over the ropes and upon the very seats where the people would have been; so had I treated him before a class, there would surely have been a serious catastrophe. My intention was simply to take him in hand sufficiently to learn what he would bear,

with the purpose, if I felt safe in doing so, of subjecting him to regular treatment before a few leading gentlemen; but once getting him in hand, I found there was no alternative but to carry the treatment to the limit of entire submission; as, even with all the resources of my treatment, to stop short

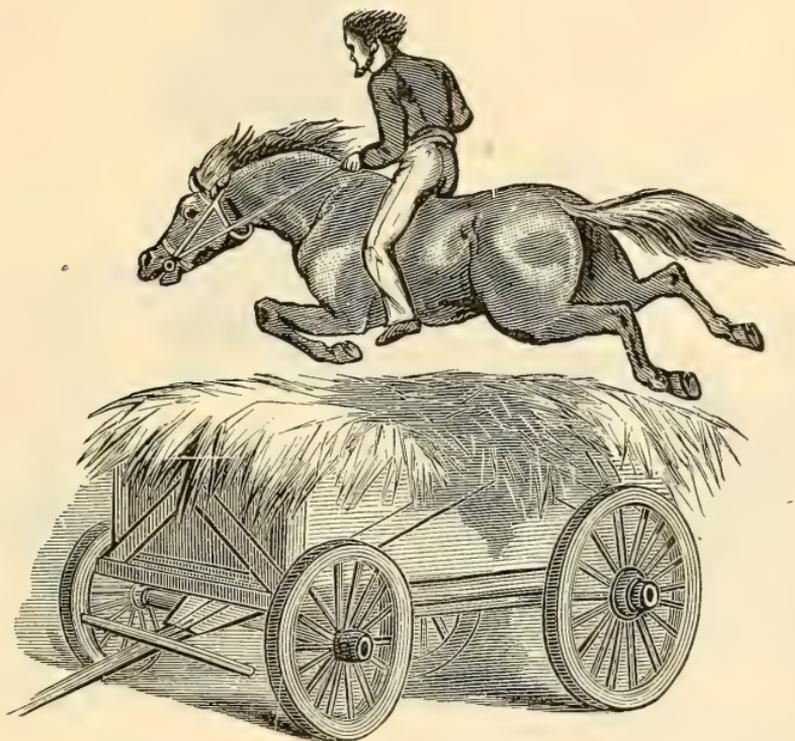


Fig. 86.—As the horse jumped over the wagon.

of it would, with such a case, have made it practically impossible to bring him under control afterward.

In the management of critical cases this was one of the nice points of success, and one, I apprehend, that but few will be able to understand. For example, the least mistake or break at any point in the treatment of "Wild Pete," described on page 111, would have rendered it absolutely impossible to make his management a success; and this is but a fair illustration of many others I could refer to.

If I were to be asked what cases among those mentioned I regarded as the greatest representative feats of control, I should answer, "First, Wild Pete." This was certainly the most remarkable subject ever brought to my notice, or per-

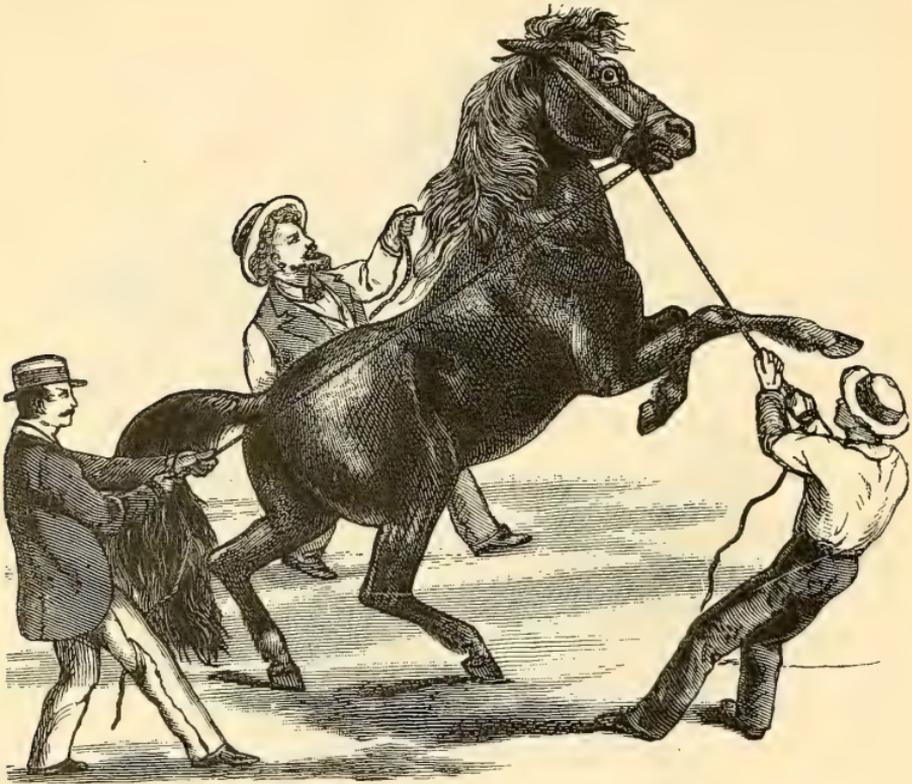


Fig. 87.—"Jet," as led into the city of Portland before treatment.

haps ever known in the country. He was a nine-year-old horse, of so nervous and excitable a character, that from his earliest years he had proved wholly unmanageable; yet within an hour's time, and without the least injury, his character was so radically changed that he was afterward one of the most gentle, fearless and reliable of family horses. The control of this case is, in my opinion, one of the most striking illustrations of the value of scientific treatment that has ever been given by me.

If I were to be asked, what case of all treated by me involved the greatest danger in treating, I would answer, "All things considered, as far as I know, the stallion 'Jet' involved the greatest risk." There were three stages in the management of this case, when I had as close chances as I ever experienced in my life. Upon going into his stable and taking him out, although I never mentioned it, I felt the risk was so great that I would not have repeated it for all the money in the banks in that city.

This horse had really the treacherous character of the feline nature. He would stand apparently indifferent until he saw one was off his guard, when, if he felt there was the least chance, he would instantly jump, strike or kick at him with the ferocity of a wild beast. Second, when I took him before the committee, held with ropes between two strong men, and while standing behind him far enough away to be beyond the reach of any ordinary horse, the moment I took my eyes off from his and he thought I was off my guard, as quick as a flash he sprang into the air, and kicked back at me with such ferocity that had I not in its very incipency caught the movement and thrown my head back beyond his reach, I would certainly have been killed. As it was, though I threw my head back much beyond the line of my body, the toe of his foot came in contact with my forehead sufficiently to graze the skin.

The third instance was after treatment, while he was loose, with nothing on him. I was suddenly called outside, but was scarcely ten feet from the door when I heard a terrible commotion within, and rushing back, I saw a sight that almost paralyzed me with fear. The people, whom I had left quietly standing around on the floor, to the number of nearly a hundred, were running for their lives, trying to climb out of the way; while the horse, with head up and eyes flashing like balls of fire, was running back and forth, showing all the evidences of his former ferocity. The place had been a riding-school, and at one end there was a stable containing

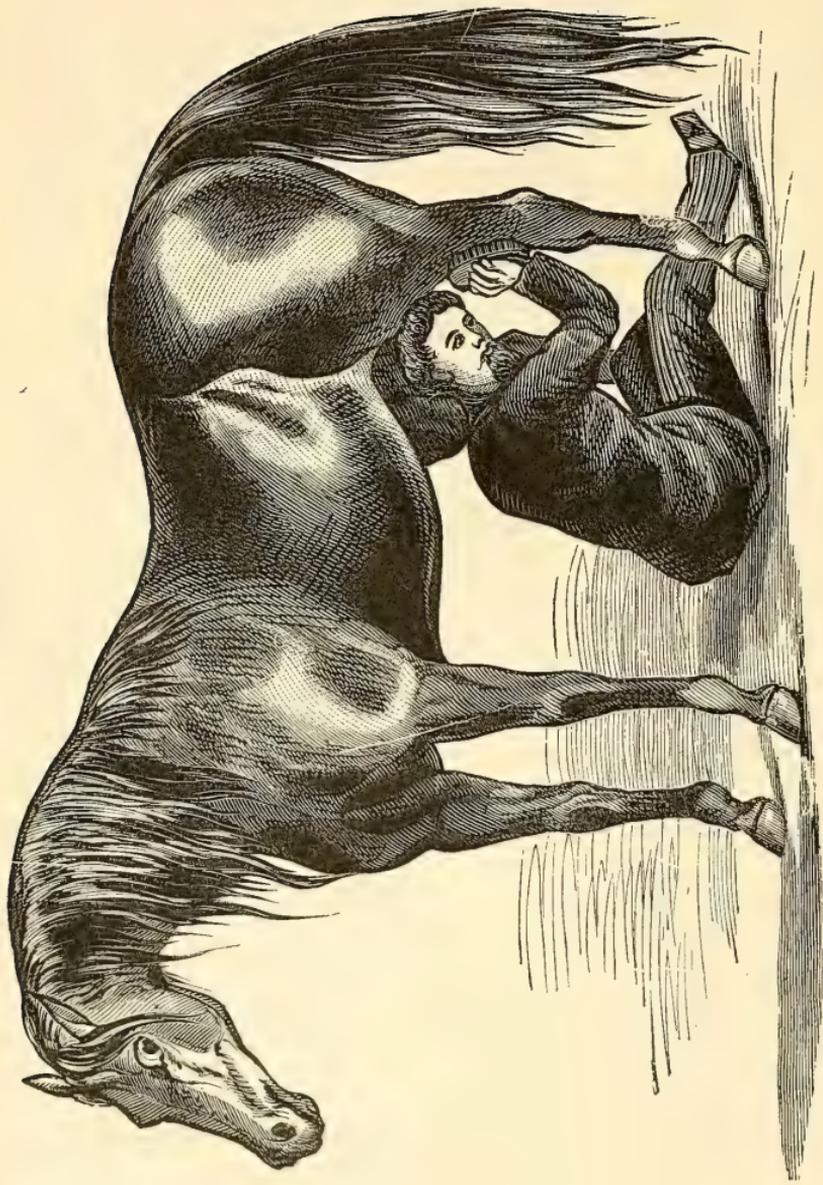


Fig. 88.—“Jet” weeks after treatment.

about twenty horses, there being, between the two apartments, a large opening. Smelling these horses, and finding himself free, he became intensely excited, and rushed around to get at them. It certainly seemed nothing short of certain death to go near him, and the longer he was permitted to run loose in this way, the greater the danger of approaching him.

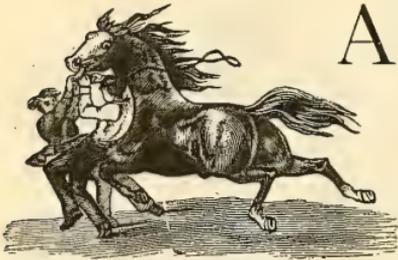
On the instant of reaching the door, I took in the situation at a glance, and without hesitation I ran for him, taking the inside of the circle he was making, and caught him by the nose and mane. Twice in succession, after a severe struggle, he pulled away from me, but the third time I succeeded in holding him long enough to put on him a halter which I held in my hand, when he instantly submitted as before to restraint. Twice he turned, with the apparent purpose of jumping and trampling me under foot, but the impression of the treatment of a few minutes before was still so strong that each time upon coming near me he turned and tried to get away. The danger of the occasion can be better understood when we recall the fact that half an hour before this horse would certainly have killed any one he could get to; but as no accident occurred, the matter passed off without comment.



"Jet" as he was led across the city after treatment.

CHAPTER XI.

STARTLING RESULTS—A DESPERATE CASE—A SEVERE TRIAL—INTERESTING INCIDENTS.



A POINT of constantly increasing interest to me was the rapidity and ease with which so great a change of character could be produced by my methods of treatment. This was mainly interesting in demonstrating how

easy it frequently is to manage horses supposed even to be very vicious, when subjected to anything like skillful treatment. The better to explain this I will refer to representative cases.

During my second campaign in Ohio, I advertised to drive within twenty minutes, in the open street, any kicking, runaway colt that could be produced,—a feat which I usually performed without much trouble. At Ashtabula, a five-year-old kicking, runaway colt that had not been in harness for two years was offered for the experiment. The case was so well known, and there was such interest to see if it could be so driven, that I found it impossible to secure the necessary privacy to experiment upon him; the people, regardless of all protest, following me *en masse* wherever I went. In this emergency I directed that the colt be led quietly to a point about a mile west of town. Then I got into a buggy with a friend and drove in the opposite direction until I reached the outskirts, when I drove rapidly back through a side street, and on to the point where the colt had been led. Upon the ruse being discovered, the road was at once covered with a rush of men and horses excitedly following, and so closely

was I pursued that I only had time, upon arriving where the colt was held, to jump out and subject him for about half a minute to the simplest treatment, and with a rush put on the harness.

Submitting to this (the actual time not exceeding two or three minutes), I put him before my buggy, and before I had the harness really attached to it, leaving the breeching straps unbuckled, as I always did in such cases, the advance skirmishers of the crowd entered the gate. I jumped in, accompanied by a friend, let the horse out on a fast trot, and pushed back to town, never letting up on him until I entered the midst of the waiting crowd, when, with a sharp call of "Whoa!" I threw the reins out over his head and jumped out, saying, "I have no more time to lose with this sort of nonsense;" but this was only a ruse, as I really did not dare to start him up again, feeling almost sure he would kick, for the reason that he had not been subjected to treatment enough to give anything like the assurance of control I desired. Two years afterward, upon meeting the owner, I was agreeably surprised to be informed by him that the case continued perfectly gentle. He stated that some time afterward he tried the colt, not of course believing that he had been broken; but to his surprise he found him perfectly gentle, and had used him since then as a family driving horse. The actual time of treating this case did not exceed at farthest more than three or four minutes.

When in Elyria, O., one evening, before commencing my regular exhibition, a man came to me saying that he was a professional horse-breaker, had come there from Oberlin (about twenty miles south of there) to attend my class, and that he had brought with him a subject he wished me to handle for him. He represented the case as the worst he ever saw or ever knew in that country, having the habit of throwing himself over backward so badly that nothing could be done with him. He had taken the job of breaking him for \$30, and came there with the hope that I could do it, as he

knew he could not. He took me to one side, and to show me what he would do, he asked me to pull upon the halter a little, when instantly the horse threw himself over back, the man at the same time laughing, as if to say, "Did you ever see anything like him? Isn't he a good one?" His expres-

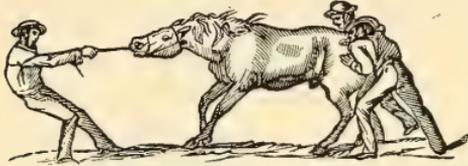
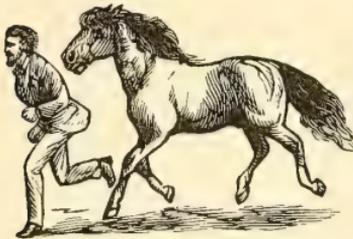


Fig. 91.—The colt referred to before treatment.

sion was one of such confidence in my failure, that on the impulse it occurred to me, as a good joke upon the fellow, to show him how quickly I could break him, and I then and there took him in hand; when within two or three minutes I had him under such perfect control that I turned him over to the man and said, "Now try him;" when, regardless of any kind of jerking or pulling, he could not be made to resist. Not only this, but he would follow freely anywhere. The secret of this, which was really easy for any one to do, was in knowing how and what to do.

I frequently had the most comical incidents in connection with such chance experiments. Once, for example, in



The same colt after treatment.

Southern Pennsylvania (at a place called Downingtown), a man and his two grown sons, three strong men, were all one morning trying to bring to me a colt that could not be led, they pushing and pulling him, as represented in figure 91, being only able to get him there by backing at least one-third of the distance (their own words). As one of the feats I had advertised to perform was the making of any colt or horse follow me freely in two or three minutes, and they, feeling confident that this colt must surely defeat me, put themselves to this trouble to bring him to me for trial. They had been bragging all the morning to their neighbors of the joke they had upon me. When the class was organized and ready to

tion was one of such confidence in my failure, that on the impulse it occurred to me, as a good joke upon the fellow, to show him

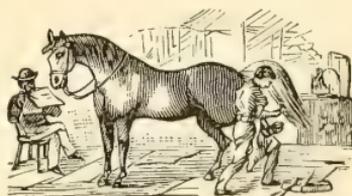
how quickly I could break him, and I then and there took him in hand; when within two or three minutes I had him under such perfect control that I turned him over to the man and said, "Now try him;" when, regardless of any kind of jerking or pulling, he could not be made to resist. Not only this, but he would follow freely anywhere. The secret of this, which was really easy for any one to do, was in knowing how and what to do.

make experiments, the colt, which was four or five years old, was brought in by following another horse. Having an intimation of what I had, I turned upon them and said, "He will not amount to anything. Why! he is but an ordinary subject; the whole trouble was in bad management;" when I took him in hand quickly, and in less than a minute I had him running around the barn after me, and all the class clapping their hands and laughing at the owner. The old gentleman at once got up and made a bow to those present, saying that he was seventy-two years old; had broken horses all his life, but stated that he was willing to admit that he knew nothing about it, and would have to commence at the bottom again.



Before treatment.

At the same place two men, a blacksmith and neighbor, brought a horse a distance of twelve miles to have, as they claimed, "some fun with me." The horse had been brought to the blacksmith to be shod, and in the effort to shoe him, he had kicked the blacksmith across the shop, and proved so dangerously vicious that they could do nothing with him. He was afraid of a leather apron, and when he saw one would kick to kill. They had been "laughing in their sleeves," and making their boasts to the people what a sure thing they had got on me with this case. To make it sure, the blacksmith had brought his apron and tools along. Though taken unawares, discovering that the case was really a simple one, I turned to the people saying as a joke, "Why, this horse is all right! These fellows simply did not know how to treat him. If they had treated him kindly as I do (pretending to whisper in his ear, etc.), they would have had no trouble." Within three or four minutes I had made him so gentle that I invited the blacksmith to come up and test him as he pleased; when, to



After treatment.

his astonishment, the horse stood now entirely quiet, regardless of what he could do. He threw down his hammer and apron, and scratching his head, said, "I give it up."

The Buffalo omnibus horse, before referred to (page 50), a case so vicious that it was the intention to have him shot, was made entirely gentle by less than twelve minutes' actual treatment, and with kind treatment afterward continued a perfectly safe, gentle horse.

Next to Wild Pete, the McVay and Allison mare was perhaps one of the best illustrations of the value of correct principles of treatment that could well be given. These are good representations of a great many that I could give.

A SEVERE TRIAL.

The following case will explain something of the trials to which I was at times subjected, especially during my early experience.

As stated on previous pages, I found it necessary at one time to change my method of doing business; and so at Bath, N. Y., I trained several ponies, commencing my first campaign on the new plan at Wellsboro, Pa., about seventy miles southwest from there, arriving in the place the last day of their county fair. During my first exhibition with the ponies, a trick of one of them being to throw a rider, a young man, after getting upon his back, before I knew what he was at, so choked him as to completely disable him. I had advertised to give \$50 to any one who could ride him for one minute, and this fellow demanded the money. But since he had not fairly won it, I refused to give it. The crowd present, comprising a large proportion of the rough element, insisted that the money must be paid. The matter finally became so serious that I was only protected from violence by a number of leading citizens jumping into the ring and surrounding me, telling me that I was in a bad crowd, and that the matter must be settled in some way, but they would protect me if they could. They explained that the fellow was one of the worst in the coun-

try—an ex-convict—that he had a bad gang behind him; that they were afraid to take sides with me, because they feared that he might burn their buildings, or otherwise vent his spite upon them; that it was imperative to placate him, and if I did not settle it they would.

It was, in fact, only by the greatest effort on their part that a riot was prevented, and only by the protection of a strong guard that I was enabled with safety to reach my hotel.

Early the following morning I was notified by the citizens that unless I would settle the matter they would not answer for the consequences; certainly I could not with safety attempt giving another exhibition there. I again repeated that the money had not been fairly won, and I would not submit to being robbed in that way, and would, on no condition, consent to pay it; but at the same time I told them to feel no anxiety about it; that there would be no trouble.

During the afternoon I met the fellow outside of the village, when, in emphatic language he told me, that unless the matter was settled with him I should not give another exhibition there; that at the drop of his hand he could have my canvas and everything in it torn into pieces, etc. I replied that having advertised to exhibit there that evening I should certainly make the attempt, adding that I was aware of his previous history, and that his first attempt to make me trouble should be at the hazard of his life, for I would certainly kill him if I could; and so the battle was fairly on.

Later in the afternoon a committee of citizens again came to warn me that it was out of the question for me even to try to give an exhibition. I repeated the statement made in the morning, that there would be no trouble. I was, of course, anxious as to the result, though I did not betray it; but knowing now what was coming, and feeling that I was right, I was bound at any hazard to go through with the matter.

In the evening there was a large crowd present and there was manifested a strong undercurrent of suppressed excite-

ment; but confident there would be no trouble until the throwing trick came on, I proceeded, carefully preparing for the emergency. When finally the time came for this trick, I made it the opportunity to explain that this trick of throwing boys was not only one of the most interesting, but one of the most difficult feats the pony could perform, especially for so small a pony when compelled to contend with a strong, active man; the pony being only about twelve hands high and weighing about five hundred pounds.

I gradually extended my talk into quite a little lecture, explaining how the pony was taught to perform the feat, and the time and care necessary to do it; after which I called attention to the fact that the interest of the feat would be destroyed by taking such advantage of him that he could not use his strength to exert himself; and that, of course, common fair play, as well as to make the feat interesting, demanded that he should not in any way be hampered or disabled. In illustrating this argument I cited the fact that if two men were closely matched in a race, to handicap or hamper one of them in the least would necessarily destroy the fairness and interest of the contest; and that, in like manner, hampering or disabling the pony would destroy the fairness and interest of his feat, and that it would be particularly unfair for a man to make use of his advantage to disable the pony who could not defend himself, and it could not be permitted. And then, warming up to my subject, I turned to the fellow, who was facing me surrounded by his gang, and said:—

“Now, sir, if you think you can ride this pony, come in and try it. If you were able to do it once, you can do it again; and if you do it fairly, you shall have not fifty but one hundred dollars (holding up the amount). But you must sit fairly upon his back, as required in my advertisement, and furthermore I give you fair warning that you must not try to choke or otherwise disable him, for if you attempt to choke or disable him it shall be at the risk of your life; for if there is not manhood enough among the people here to protect the

pony from such abuse, I will do it regardless of consequences. Certainly you or I will not live to see tomorrow's sun, and I think you will be the one;" and he knew that I meant just what I said.

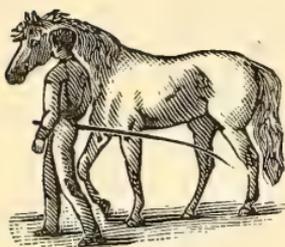
It may well be imagined that the tension at this point was great, especially when he came in to make the effort. But making the trial in perfect fairness, and being thrown three times in rapid succession, and with apparent good nature admitting his defeat, there was the greatest enthusiasm. The result was all I could wish, there being towards me the best of good feeling, even my rowdy friend extending to me his best wishes.

Nor was the lesson lost upon me; for afterward, no one during my long experience was ever given a chance to disable the pony in any such way.

An interesting fact, that I may state here, is that through all the vicissitudes of my checkered career, there has been no result in my experience in which I take more pride than in the fact, that though almost daily, as may be imagined, I had a large proportion of the roughest and most suspicious classes of people to deal with, through it all, I never had a broil or fight with any one, and never had one of my performances successfully interrupted.

CHAPTER XIII.

TOUR IN SOUTHERN STATES—RESULTS OF SLIGHT INCIDENTS—TRIALS
IN NEW YORK—MY VISIT TO MR. BONNER—PECULIAR
OBERLIN INCIDENT.



SOON after the incident referred to in the previous chapter, I was persuaded to make a tour of the Southern States, where driving stallions without reins was still a new and interesting feature; and that being by far the simplest and easiest means of attracting attention, I disposed of all but two of my best horses, trained to drive without reins, including the ponies, and went directly to Memphis, Tenn., from which point I extended the campaign south through Mississippi. Returning in 1869, I re-organized again carefully, commencing at Buffalo, from which point I went west through northern Pennsylvania, Ohio and Michigan.

TAKING NARROW CHANCES.

The narrowness of the chances I was frequently compelled to take, when I come to think of them calmly, becomes a matter of wonder. For instance, I hazarded my reputation on the control, within a certain time, of the Malone horse, in Cleveland, and in order to make the experiment, was compelled to buy him, at a large price. The control of the McVay and Allison mare, which was brought especially to defeat me, was one of the closest escapes I ever had. I had \$500 at stake upon the control of this case within a certain number of minutes, and was barely able to hold it.

Before experimenting upon the Wilkins horse before his owner and Mr. Bonner, though I had never seen the subject, and could obtain no particulars in relation to him, beyond knowing the character and temperament of the man who had last treated him (O. S. Pratt), yet I pledged to Mr. Bonner a forfeiture of \$1,000 if I failed to make the horse gentle within forty minutes, with an additional \$1,000 to Mr. Wilkins, as security that the horse should not be injured, and an additional \$100 for his time, if I failed to make the horse gentle within the time named. This was imperative to command attention, and secure the horse for the experiment. The great risk taken in this case can be understood by the fact that he was recognized, as in my opinion he was at the time, one of the worst horses known in that city.

I may mention here an interesting incident in connection with this case, not before made known. Dr. Braily, who had been chief veterinary surgeon of the U. S. Cavalry,—a man of exceptional intelligence and tact,—made the statement, that with reasonable time he could put his hands upon this or any other horse's head. I said, "I will give you \$100 if you can do it with this horse within an hour." The horse being tied in the ordinary way to the manger, the doctor began in the most careful, patient manner, commencing at the withers, and slowly and gently scratching the mane forward, but he could not go beyond a certain point of the neck without the horse's striking violently, and he finally had to give it up, with the remark that he was the "dirtiest brute" he had ever seen, and the only one he had ever found that he could not succeed with.

I then said that, to show him the value of scientific treatment, if I could not within fifteen minutes make him entirely submissive I would forfeit to him \$100, and upon trial I succeeded without serious difficulty. This horse, before treatment, was so vicious that if touched a hundred times by a pole or anything of the kind upon the leg or quarters, he would every time strike or kick in the most spiteful manner.

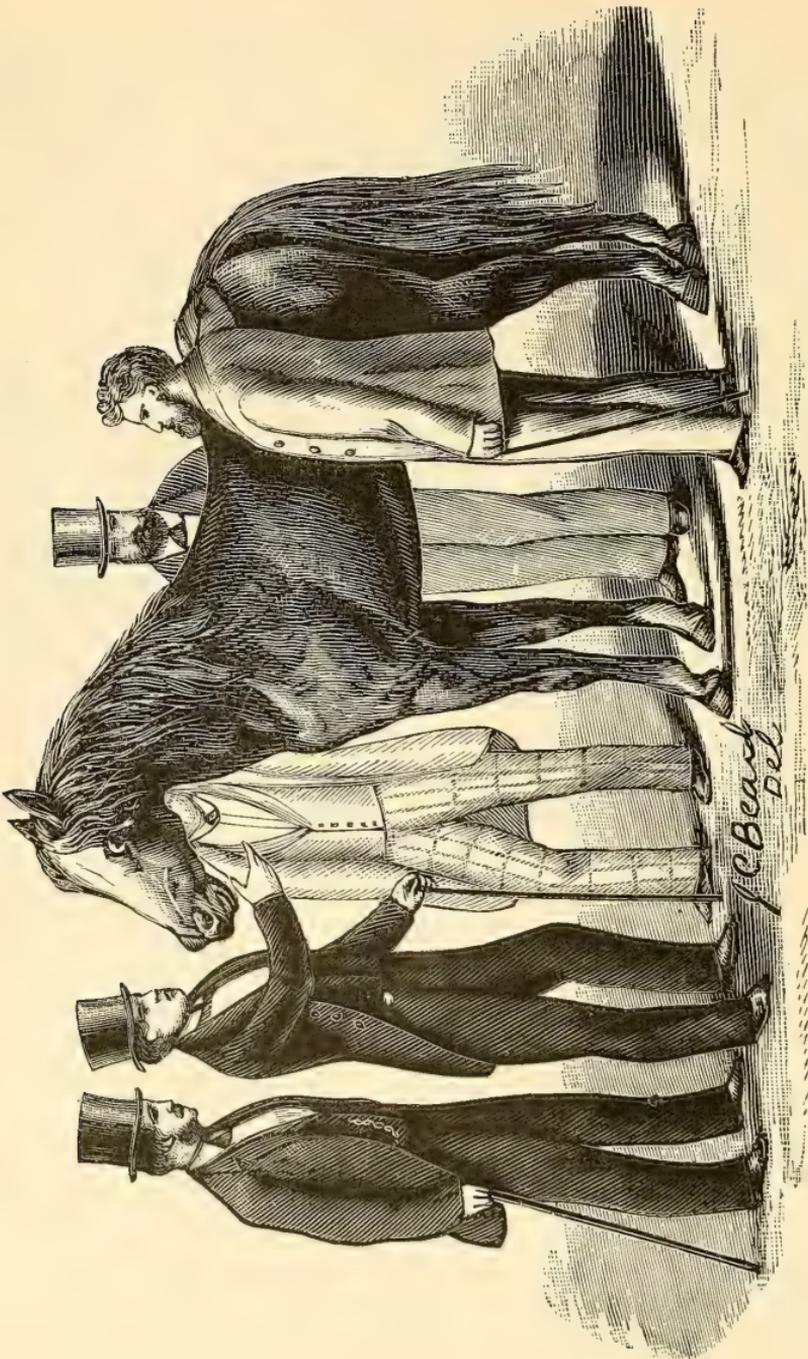


Fig. 93.—The noted Wilkins horse as exhibited several weeks after treatment before leading citizens.

There seemed, in fact, scarcely a limit to his resistance, and from the standpoint of ordinary experience it would certainly seem impossible to do anything with him. Some time after treatment, this case was exhibited as a model of docility before Mr. Bonner, Mr. Bergh, and other leading gentlemen, as shown on opposite page

The next case was the Herbert horse, one of those treated before the committee. Something of the exceptionally serious character of this case can be understood by the fact that he was eighteen years old, and had been so vicious that he had not been in harness for twelve years, and was certainly one of the most difficult subjects that could be produced. He had been first sold for \$2,500, next for \$250, and finally was regarded so nearly worthless as to be sold for \$25. I knew by the temperament of this horse that if he became in the least warmed up or excited, it would so counteract all that I could do as to make it very difficult, if not impossible, to bring him under control, especially in the short time to which I was limited. This was in fact my real point of difficulty. Little did the gentlemen present realize the really narrow chances I took, and the anxiety I felt in relation to the control of this case.

Upon the first trial, notwithstanding the greatest care, he fairly resisted, in addition to which he was warming up so much as to greatly increase the difficulty of his control. The success of the experiment centered upon a few minutes' effort, and the anxiety I felt during these few minutes can scarcely be conceived. At this point the least mistake would have turned the result against me; but I was so fortunate as to make the experiment a complete success, driving him without breeching, as shown on page 76, which was originally given in *Frank Leslie's Weekly*, as a representation of the result of the experiment upon this interesting case.

TRIALS IN NEW YORK.

The slightness of the circumstances upon which important events of my experience often turned, is a point of much interest. One, especially, which caused me at the time the greatest anxiety, I may be pardoned for referring to here. Twenty years ago New York City was, as now, the great metropolis of the country, and its horsemen were recognized as the most intelligent and critical of any in America, if not in the world. In horse-taming they had seen Rarey, Fancher, Hamilton, and others,—all men who commanded considerable attention. There had then been in the city, as before stated, for over three months, Pratt in one part and Rockwell in another, both making the most extravagant pretensions of being authors of a new and improved system, etc. The result was that the people had become indifferent or disgusted with everything in the line of such efforts.

Under these circumstances it is easy to understand something of the difficulties of a new applicant for favor, no matter what his claims, especially an unknown man from the country, like myself. There seemed to be but one alternative, and that I determined to take. This was, if possible, first to enlist the attention of some persons of influence, and with this advantage to try to reach others.

By far the most prominent patron and student of horses then, as I believe he is conceded to be yet, was Mr. Robert Bonner, the well-known owner of the *New York Ledger*. It was clear to me that he was, above all others, the man whose influence I wanted; but according to what I could learn, it was very difficult to reach him, he being carefully guarded by a door-keeper, who made the most rigid interrogations concerning the business of callers, and if not deemed of sufficient importance, admission was denied. It may be amusing to that gentleman now, should he happen to read these lines, to know that perhaps no single event of my experience up to that time caused me more anxiety than this.

For two days I studied over the subject without the difficulty becoming in any way easier.

Finally, I concluded there was nothing to do but to go straight ahead and make a trial. So I directed my steps to the well-known *Ledger* building; but upon reaching the entrance, my courage failed me, and I went by, down Nassau street. For more than an hour I walked back and forth, passing the building four times in succession before I dared to enter, and then I felt as if I would about as soon go into a lion's den. A circumstance that had occurred during a previous visit to New York only added to my embarrassment and anxiety. In a public assembly, Mr. Bonner, being induced to misjudge my motives, sharply called me in question, when I was led to defend myself.

I finally walked up the stairs, however, and made application for an interview. At my urgent appeal, the request to see him was carried in, but the reply quickly came back that he could not be seen. When difficulties seemed insurmountable, it was then that my true nature would seem to assert itself, as it had many times before under trying circumstances. The incentive animating me would be, that after others would naturally fail, it was then there was credit in putting forth such efforts as would win success. So the sharp *No!* that would seem to leave no alternative, was the sting that seemed necessary to stimulate me to go through at any risk. Then there was that well-meant imputation that he had cast upon me years before, which I was bound at all hazards to efface. Now the time had come to make the effort, and it must be done at any cost. It is an interesting fact for me also to state, that under such circumstances, however desperate, though realizing the narrowness of my chances, I did not feel the least doubt of my success. So to meet the emergency, on the impulse of the moment, I took from my pocket \$1,000, and spreading the bills carefully in my hand, I again called up the gentleman in the outer office, and said to him:—

“Will you say to Mr. Bonner that a gentleman has

come nearly a thousand miles on business of great importance to *him*, and will require but one minute?"

It was only by great persuasion that he was induced to carry this message, when the words, "Let him come in," reached my ears. Never was a word more welcome. The time I had so long waited for had come. Upon entering I said:—

"You, sir, I am aware, know everything that has been taught and practiced under the head of horse-taming."

"Yes."

"Well," I replied, "if I cannot take the most vicious horse that can be produced—one that any man, in New York or outside of it, whether living or dead, has failed upon, and within forty minutes, by entirely new and original methods of treatment you know nothing about, make him gentle and obedient, even within the limits of a box stall, and demonstrate to you that I am the only man who can rightfully claim being the author of a new and original system of equine subjection, I will forfeit you a thousand dollars, which I hold in my hand."

Such a proposition was, as I meant it to be, startling. He looked me over questioningly, and finally asked:—

"How can you do that, sir?"

Whereupon I briefly gave him an outline of such points of treatment as I believed would be most interesting.

Though upon my entrance I was so excited that I scarcely realized what I said or did, before I knew it, I found myself talking entirely at ease with a quiet, genial gentleman, with whom I had nearly an hour of the most interesting conversation.

I could hardly have sought an interview at a more inopportune occasion; as he was at the time reading the last proofs of the *Ledger*, there being eight presses waiting for his approval. After explaining the situation, he said, "I wish a further opportunity to talk with you," and invited me to re-

new the interview the same evening, which resulted in the experiment previously referred to.

Now, if I had failed to reach Mr. Bonner, or failed in the experiment upon the case referred to, as promised, it would not only have entirely changed the current of my efforts for years, but this work would probably never have been written.

MY PONY EXHIBITIONS.

As my ponies grew to be such an interesting feature, I was led to give extra free exhibitions with them evenings; and to give more zest to their performance, was finally led to carry with us a small though superior band of musicians. Dr. Williams, my manager, repeatedly urged me to charge an admission fee for these exhibitions, arguing that they really were the most interesting feature of the kind ever exhibited, and that the people would gladly pay for them; but dissenting from this flattering opinion, I refused to do so.

Finally, one evening, when in Central Ohio, he said:—

“Let me make the trial to-night of charging an admission.”

With the purpose of putting him off, I replied, “Suppose you try it at ten cents?”

“Oh,” he said laughing, “no ten-cent show for me! It is worth twenty-five cents or nothing. You just keep away from us to-night, and let us try it.”

Upon my consenting, the experiment was so satisfactory that it led afterward to our making a regular charge for such exhibitions, thereby saving me from two to three hundred dollars a week.

These exhibitions grew into such favor that I finally added to them a few interesting features, making them a specialty. Though the experiment was continued but a few months, many incidents occurred of so unique a character as to be worthy of mention. I will refer to a few representative ones.

OBERLIN INCIDENT.

Among the points advertised was the famous college town of Oberlin, O. Several days before the time of appointment I was suddenly confronted by a representative from there, with the information that my exhibition partook so much of the nature of a circus that it could not be permitted; that it would be useless for me to go there; that he had been specially appointed by the citizens to so notify me, and he was also authorized to inform me that should I refuse to accede to their request, they would on his return call a public meeting and give such expression to the demand as to show me that public opinion was so much opposed to me that it would be useless for me to come there; that it could not at any rate *be permitted*.

In reply I told him to go home and tell his people to go on with their meeting, and I would meet them there the next evening.

According to his statement, next evening, sure enough, the town bell was rung as if for a general alarm, and the town hall was soon packed with a concourse of people, led by the professors of the college; and for nearly an hour they certainly roasted me pretty well, stating in the most positive terms that the exhibition would not be permitted.

During this discussion, no one said a word to me personally; but there being finally a pause, as if to say, "Now show yourself, if you dare," I went forward and presented myself. After acknowledging my respect for the opinions of the eminent citizens, and my unwillingness to be a cause of the slightest annoyance or embarrassment to them, I called their attention to the fact that there was a side to the matter that had been entirely overlooked by them. I then explained the character of the entertainment, told them that the ponies had been exhibited before the most refined and cultivated people, not only of the large cities but in the country, and that their performance had been accepted as one of the most

interesting and instructive illustrations of the sagacity and intelligence of the horse that had perhaps ever been given; that it was, in fact, an entertainment of a highly educational character. I then touched upon the kindred conditions of practical subjection, calling attention to the ignorance of even the most highly educated, upon this important subject, making no exception even of the eminent professors who had just been so mercilessly scoring me.*

These points I drove home without mercy, and being now fairly stirred up, I reminded them that outside of interfering with my well-defined rights, it would be little short of pitiable to let the idea get out that they could not stand a little exhibition of this kind; could they, in fact, afford to make themselves so ridiculous?

At any rate the argument, though necessarily simple, and not exceeding twenty minutes, was so effective that although previously the sentiment had been entirely against me, the reaction was so strongly in my favor, that upon putting it to vote it was, with one dissenting voice excepted, unanimously in favor of my exhibiting. So I not only carried out the program of the exhibition, which I may say was a decided success, but while there was treated with the greatest kindness.

An incident of much interest in connection with this event I will refer to here for the first time. After the adjournment of the meeting, on my return to the hotel, I was waited upon by a delegation of students to advise me that they were appointed by their college classmates to notify me that they in no wise sanctioned the treatment to which I had been subjected by their professors, and that regardless of discipline they intended at all hazards to come to the exhibition.

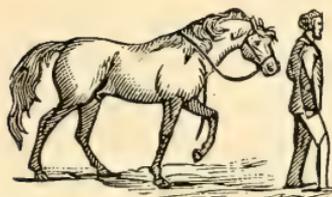
I said to them: "Tell your friends, for me, that while I fully appreciate their interest, and nothing would please me

* See Chapter XVII, page 210, where some startling facts are given regarding the ignorance on this subject. In the Introductory Explanations, first chapter, page 31, of my regular work, these points are explained more fully.

more than to have them come to my exhibition, their real interest demanded that they should on no consideration think of doing so; that they were here at large expense to their parents, under the special care of the professors, whose only object was to do the best they could for their interests; that the restraints of discipline were necessary to efficiently manage the school; and on no condition must they think of disregarding the authorities; finally, that if they insisted upon doing so, rather than have them carry out such a purpose, I should refuse to exhibit there. As I learned afterward, they reluctantly acceded to my wishes, and gave up the project.

CHAPTER XII.

MANAGING A DISORDERLY ELEMENT—LEAVING THE ROAD. PUBLISHING MY SYSTEM.



AS an illustration of the delicacy, yet rugged firmness, often necessary in the management of well-meaning but impulsive people, I give an incident in point. At a point in Eastern Michigan, before the canvas was put up, the marshal of the place gave me formal notice that it would be impossible to give an exhibition there without having a row. In explanation he stated that the people from the next town—about a mile distant—which was over the line in another county, and composed mainly of lumbermen, would come and make trouble, and then run back over the line, where they would be safe from arrest. It seemed to be a settled plan with them, not to allow a canvas show to be given there, without their making a row and breaking it up.

I, at once, felt as if in my element. The apparent difficulties of the case furnished just the reason why I felt like not only making the trial, but making it a success. In consequence of the emphatic warning, my men were so demoralized that they at first refused to go on with the work, and it was only with great effort that I was enabled finally to persuade them to put up the canvas, giving them the strongest assurance that there should be no trouble. During the afternoon I was again notified by a town officer that I could not be protected, and he again stated plainly that it was nothing short of absolute folly to attempt giving an exhibition there, as it would be sure to result disastrously to me. But, as before, I replied that there would be no trouble; that if he would take

care of his own people, I would manage the others. There was naturally much anxiety among the people as to the result.

At the time of the exhibition there was a large crowd in attendance, the canvas being packed. Notwithstanding my seeming carelessness, I was not the less indifferent to the real difficulties of the situation, and had carefully prepared myself for the struggle. Feeling that I would be entirely safe in appealing to their pride, I accordingly made this the point of my attack upon them. As the first step in accomplishing this, before commencing, I repeated the statements made to me, with the efforts to dissuade me from giving an exhibition there (making these points as absurd as I could), at the same time adding that I was so confident that they were grossly misrepresented that I felt perfectly safe in taking the chances with them. At any rate I would try it. Following this, I put to vote the question of their themselves guaranteeing the preservation of order, which, as I anticipated, was carried with great enthusiasm by a unanimous vote.

Though ordinarily the ponies were worked by an assistant, as in the preceding incident, I felt the emergency to be so serious that the least mistake would be disastrous, and so concluded to work them myself. All proceeded smoothly until suddenly a couple of men jumped up and commenced dancing and singing. This was the signal for starting the row. Without a word I stopped, implying, "This is entirely your business." There being perfect quiet, save from their disturbance, it made their actions seem so ridiculous that one of their leaders jumped down from a seat, took one of them by the collar, and said:—

"None of that here to-night! You fellows sit down and keep quiet, or I'll knock your d—— heads off!"

The exhibition then went on to the close without a break or single expression of unpleasantness, and I certainly never had a more appreciative audience.

The many incidents out of my long experience in connec-

tion with the performance of my horses and ponies, would be alone sufficient to make a large work.

In all my efforts I was animated by this feeling: that there was no merit in doing what others would naturally do; that success worthy the name consisted in doing what they would not have the patience or persistence to do. Impressed with this idea, when confronted with an obstacle that seemed insurmountable—one that would naturally discourage or defeat others—it was then that I felt spurred to make such an effort as would overcome all difficulties. Many times, when all seemed lost, animated by this spirit, and holding on with an unflinching purpose, I was enabled to make a decided success, when, had I in the least yielded to discouragement, it would not only surely have resulted in disaster and failure at the time, but would have had great influence upon the success of my efforts afterward. Sometimes, in fact, it seemed as though the success of my entire life centered upon a few minutes' treatment.

While there has been many an incident and circumstance which at the time were causes of severe trial, and not infrequently of much anxiety to me, they were in reality only sources of the greatest ultimate advantage, because those who tried to push me the hardest were, though unintentionally, the best of teachers and friends because constantly inspiring and forcing me to the utmost limit of my efforts, and thus to final success.

REAL SECRETS OF MY SUCCESS.

If I were to be asked, to what single condition more than any other, outside of my understanding of the subject, did I owe my success, I should say it was in being perfectly honest with the public, and preserving the greatest simplicity of habits. I aimed to advertise only what I could do, if anything, inside of it, so as to give myself reasonable assurance of being able to do more than I had promised. It was one of my rigid rules that my word or promise given, either publicly

or privately, could not be broken. In harmony with this purpose, I kept entirely beyond the line of anything like trickery or jockeyism. I felt the subject to be one of the largest and most interesting to which the intelligent mind could well be directed; and inspired by this spirit, I tried to present it for consideration in a way not only to command confidence and respect, but to show that the knowledge of it was one of the most important and valuable branches of a really liberal, practical education.

When I first took the road, I made three resolutions, and though conscious of having erred in a thousand ways, in other respects, through all my experience and public life, I held to them rigidly: First, that I would not indulge in intoxicating liquors; second, not to use tobacco in any of its forms; third, that I would not bet nor gamble. And I can now see that there were many times when, had I not held firmly to these conditions, wreck and failure would have surely been the result.

An interesting fact that I may here refer to, is that in all my experience with horses, so far as I know, I never caused serious injury to one. When it is considered that I have undoubtedly experimented upon more really vicious and dangerous horses (and this too frequently under the most unfavorable conditions,) than has been the lot of any man of any age or period of history, such a statement may be doubted, but it is nevertheless strictly true.

Something of the significance of this statement can be understood by the fact that this experience extended over a period of twenty years of the most varied and trying experimenting upon all sorts of vicious horses.

In this connection I may be permitted to explain a fact that I never before referred to either privately or publicly. This was that it seemed as if I had been pushed into the work and forwarded in it by a power entirely above my own, for a special purpose; and during my later years, especially, it became my intention, but just how I did not know, to

bring the advantages of my work to attention in a way to show the necessity and importance of having it made a part of the practical education of young men, and particularly for the use of agricultural colleges. If the statements made by me are really true (and they are true in every particular), outside of its humanity, it is evident that the value and importance of such knowledge to the community in general cannot well be overestimated; that it is a work that is certainly in the highest degree worthy of being raised above the degrading and vulgarized efforts of ignorant pretenders. And this, so far as my health will permit, it is my purpose to do, as far as I can, in the spirit of missionary work. This has been the real object of my work, "Facts for Horse Owners."

SPECIAL MENTION.

During my long public life, above all others with whom I became acquainted, there were two men to whose wisdom and kindly counsel and interest I feel so greatly indebted as in this connection to entitle them to special mention.

First, Dr. Thomas Burton, of Fultonville, N. Y., who not only contributed greatly to my success in that part of the State, but for years followed me with words of counsel and encouragement. Over and over, this gentleman impressed upon me the importance of giving the people the very best instruction I could, and especially to keep entirely above the plane of anything like trickery. When at Huntersville, and parties from Minaville came to demand their money, before referred to, it was the fear of compromising this friend—he having made himself responsible for me in that neighborhood—that led me to go back to that place again and repeat the trial. Upon meeting him afterward, his benevolent smile, as he took me by the hand, repaid me a hundred fold for the trouble and expense involved.

The other is Mr. Robert Bonner. The kindly advice and many sensible suggestions given me by this gentleman,

more particularly in pointing out faults, with the importance of correcting them, have been of invaluable service to me. The writing of my work, and whatever of merit in it, although he has not directly had anything to do with it, has really been the result of the far-reaching influence of his counsel and encouragement. And I may add that it affords me great pleasure to have an opportunity, in this connection, to express my grateful acknowledgment for such kindly and disinterested service.



Dr. Thomas Burten.

ASSISTANTS.

It is but just that I should mention that a large part of my success was due to the faithful co-operation of my assistants. First among these was Dr. Harlow Williams, now engaged in the practice of the veterinary profession in Jamestown, N. Y., who occupied the position of superintendent and general

assistant. Not only was he always in the highest degree trusty and faithful in the performance of his duties, but a man of the highest integrity, whose services were invaluable to me.

Second, Mr. E. B. Sims, now of Utica, N. Y., was with me seven years as advertising manager, and was in his place especially valuable to me. Mr. Sims was not only one of the most genial and interesting men I ever knew, but a man of the highest integrity. I could always rely upon his work being faithfully done.

Next, Mr. Thomas Johnson, who was with me nearly ten years. Mr. Johnson, for a number of years, had the care of

my horses, and during my later years on the road rendered me valuable service by relieving me in the instruction of classes, and from the most onerous work of making experiments, in which he became quite successful.

The severe strain to which I had long been subjected, finally so impaired my health that during the last few years, especially of active life, it was only with the greatest effort that I was able to continue the business. Finally, in the early winter of 1878, there was such a sudden and complete breaking down of my health that I could do no more, and was compelled to leave the road for good. This proved so serious that notwithstanding



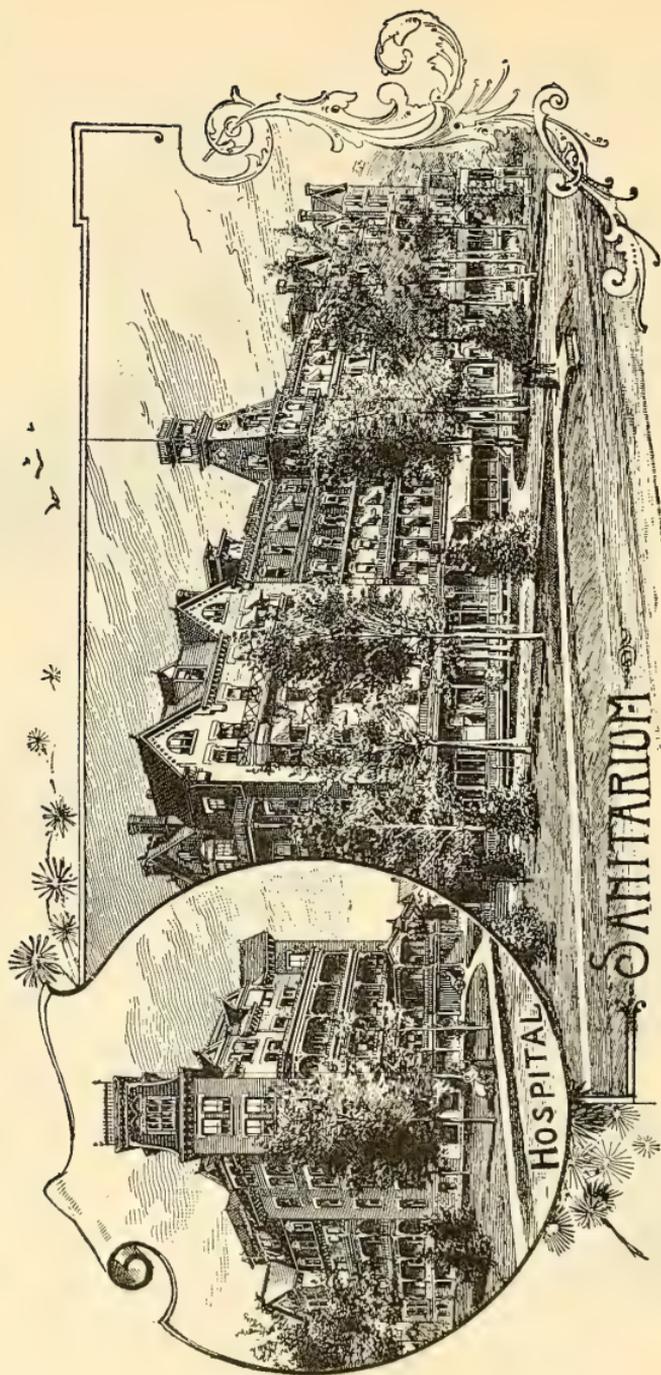
Dr. Harlow Williams.

the advantages of the best medical and sanitary treatment since then, I have been unable to make more than a partial recovery. After leaving the road, I spent the first three years at the Mountain Park Home, Wernersville, Pa.; and the last thirteen years at the great Sanitarium at Battle Creek, Michigan, an



Mr. E. B. Sims.

illustration of which is given, where I still find a pleasant home.



THE GREAT BATTLE CREEK SANITARIUM—THE HOME OF THE AUTHOR.

For interesting particulars in relation to this really great institution the reader is referred to page 319.

BOOK.

Knowing that the best features of my work would be lost, or at best be so garbled as to be seriously defective and misleading, I finally determined to carry out a purpose I had for many years in mind, of writing out in book form the full details of my system of treatment, including such other features of interest as I believed to be most valuable for general instruction and reference.

Though at first in putting this in book form I intended to give but the merest facts of my treatment, such as I gave in my instructions to classes, after taking it up, it finally so grew upon my hands as to make it the large work as now published.*

The aim of the writer has been to have it as near the standard of what it should be as possible for him to make; in addition, that it should be such a culmination of my efforts as to be in every way worthy of them, as well as acceptable to my many scholars and other friends.†



J. W. Robinson, chairman of the committee referred to on page 60.

* The first edition contained a little over a thousand pages, with 900 illustrations. As re-written, it comprises 1,200 pages, containing not only one-third more matter, but of a far better character, with over 1,450 illustrations and plates, embodying the finest series of plates on the structure of the foot, etc., yet published in any single work. The engravings in this little work have been taken from the larger work.

† After writing this part, I have been impressed with the necessity of giving a fuller and more complete explanation of the writing and preparation, affording something of an inside view of the trouble and expense of the preparation of this work, which will be found at the close of this little work.

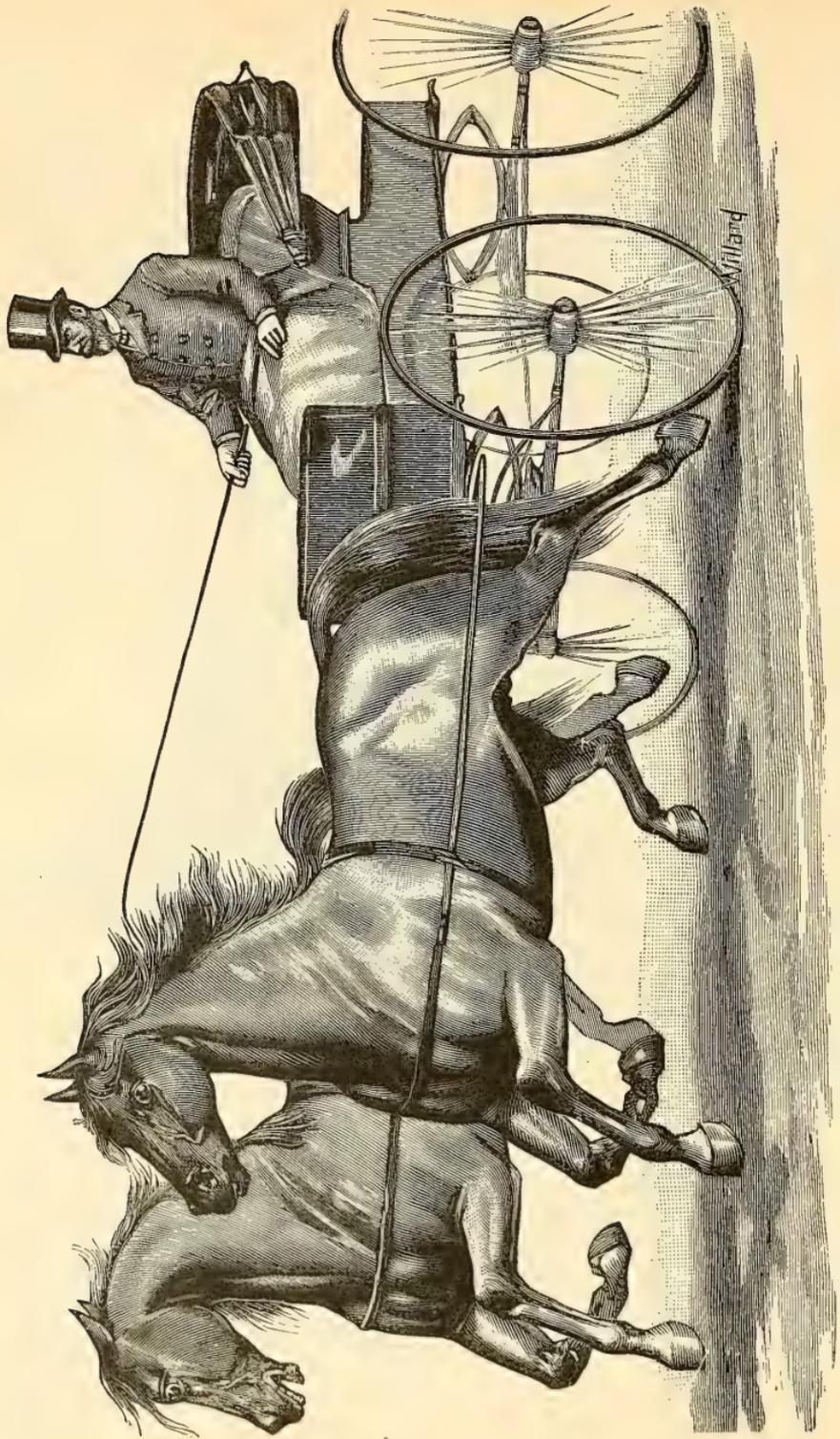
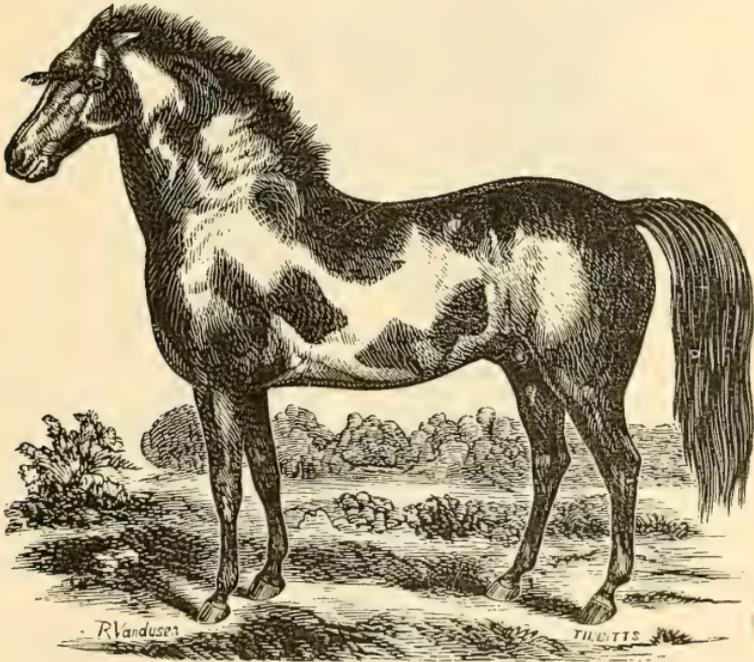


Fig. 100.—Driving spirited stallions without reins in the open streets daily, as done by the author.

CHAPTER XIV.

MY TRAINED HORSES AND PONIES.

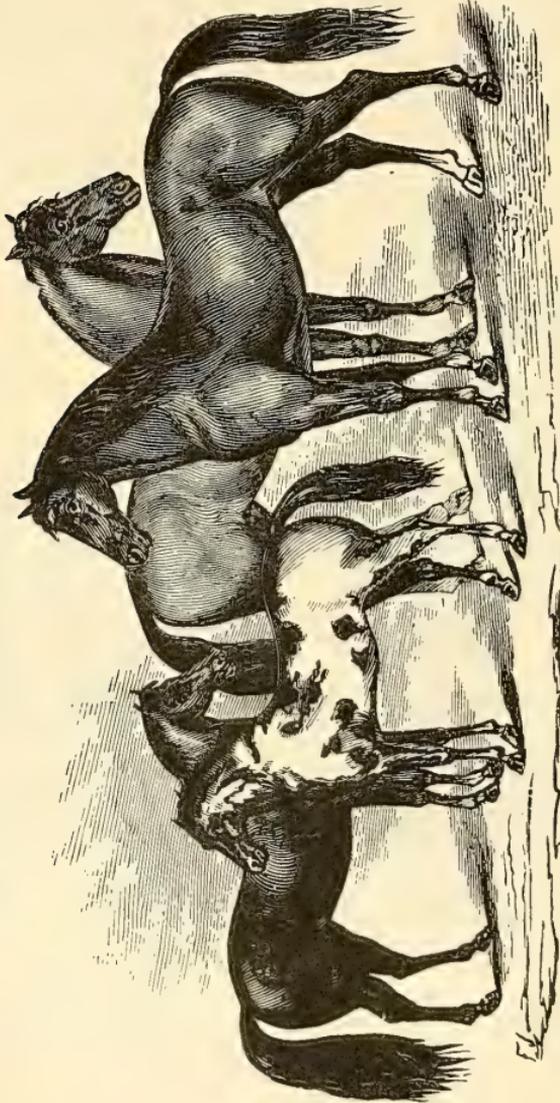
THESE were so closely identified with my efforts that no account of my experience, however full, would be complete without making a brief reference to them, as they were conceded to be the most interesting feature of the kind ever



Tommy.

exhibited. It would not be possible to make a plea in words, however eloquent, that could at all approach in interest and effectiveness the performance of these ponies, as illustrative of the remarkable intelligence of horses, and the value of kind, intelligent treatment in their education and management. It would be easy to train horses to do tricks, and tricks of a

very complicated and extraordinary character, this being a matter simply of a little time and effort; but to secure horses of the physical form and perfection desired, and teach them



BLIND BILLY.

TOMMY.

TURCO.

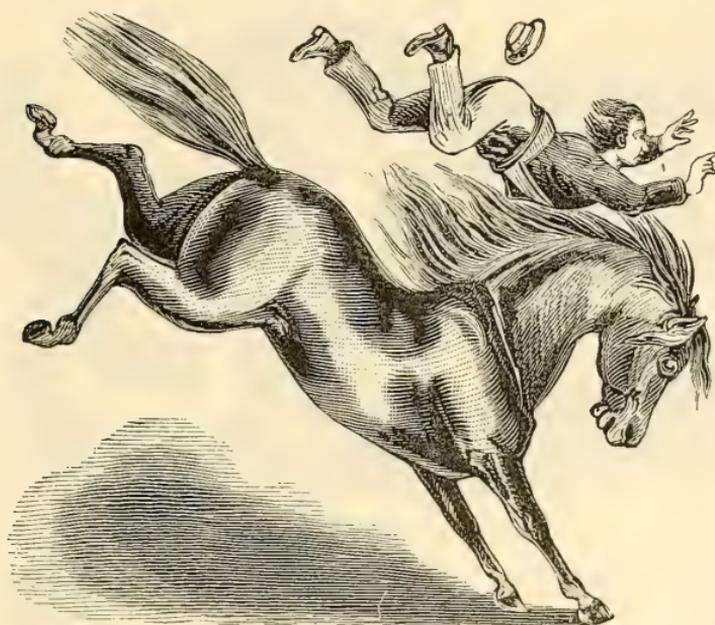
GIFFORD.

The author's old favorite group of trained horses.

to do something so much out of the ordinary line of what horses are expected to do as to bring out their best powers in obedience, and at the same time exhibit more strikingly to

the popular mind the importance and value of kind, intelligent treatment, could only be accomplished by the efforts of years and at a large expense of time and trouble. The troupe of trained horses I exhibited, especially during my later years on the road, were, for their number, admitted to be the finest and most valuable ever exhibited in this or in any other country.

First came the performance of driving spirited stallions to carriage in the open street, without bridle or reins, and

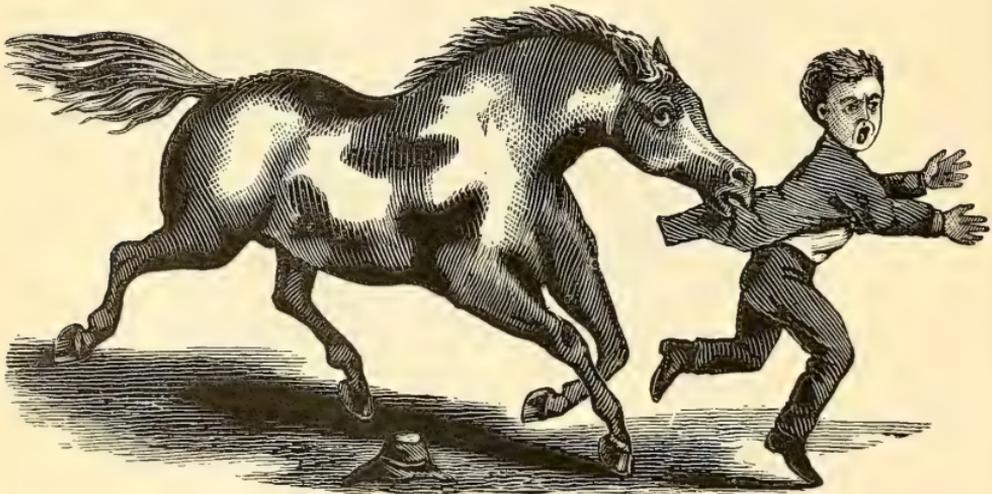


Tommy in his throwing act.

wonderful as it may seem, showing such a degree of obedience and control by the simple motions of a whip as could not be equaled by the handling of even the best trained horses with reins. In this performance the horses were driven fast or slow, turned right or left, stopped, backed, turned in any manner, let out on a fast trot or run, yet under such perfect control that at any point desired, could be stopped instantly; showing them to be under the most perfect obedience to the slightest motions of the whip. It was particularly

impressive in showing the control that could be obtained over horses considered the most difficult to manage, and that by so simple a means of control and guidance as the whip.

The interest attaching to this performance was something wonderful. As a teaching of common experience, it seemed, in the first place, to the public mind a thing so difficult as to be practicably impossible; because knowing a stallion to be so headstrong and instinctively unmanageable, especially when seeing or brought near other horses, that he



Tommy chasing a boy out of the ring.

could not be held; and the idea of controlling two horses of this character before a carriage in this way, with heads entirely free, giving them the liberty to fight and pitch at each other, which it would be natural to suppose they would do under such circumstances, seemed simply so perilous as to be beyond belief. The only explanation that seemed to them reasonable was, that there must be some secret rigging to restrain them.

If there was any one present who had happened to have seen it, he would be regarded as a specially favored one, and his statements accepted with open-mouthed wonder. The result would be such a curiosity excited in relation to it that

people would come frequently from points twenty to fifty miles distant, in crowds on every road, at the time advertised, to see if it could be really done. When, however, the feat was performed, the horses being driven with such a swinging, free gait as to leave no possible suspicion of trickery, it would be accepted as simply wonderful. It will be remembered that, after a few hours' training, I performed this interesting feat upon the Malone horse at Cleveland, and which really was a startling feat.*

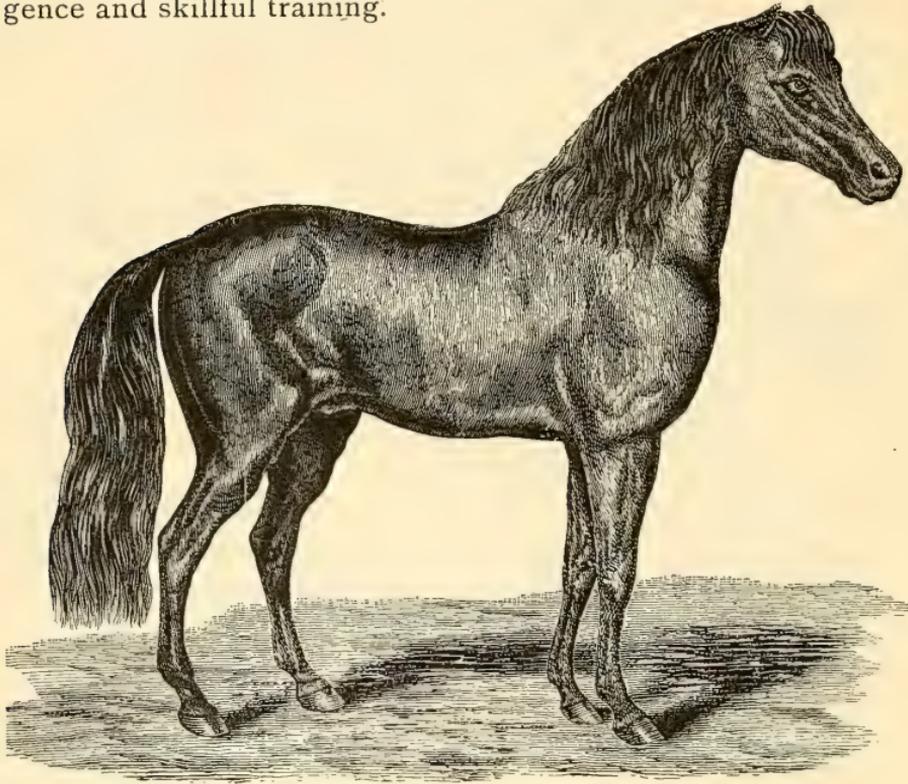
This performance was, however, but as an introduction to the wonderful character of that of the ponies, which was admitted to be the most remarkable exhibition of equine sagacity ever given.

Chief among these was a blind pony of the most beautiful model, which would move and act so promptly in obeying commands that one could scarcely believe he was blind. This pony would, at command, do any trick or number of tricks, rapidly in succession. For example, he would run a circle right or left, stop, jump as if in play, kick, sit down on his haunches on either side like a dog, squeal, laugh, walk on his knees, on his hind feet, play "blind-man's buff,"—acting the art of play from mere sound, by running after and catching one,—and do all this with the apparent enthusiasm and interest of the most joyous boy or girl. Many other features of the most interesting character that would be regarded extremely difficult for any horse to do that could see, were promptly performed by this blind pony. To show something of his remarkable performances, I include the editorial notices, which are but fair representations of any number of like character that could be given.

"Among Prof. Magner's fine troupe of horses is one that is blind. This beautiful pony—for he is a beauty—is a wonder. He seems to understand every word said to him, and

* This feature of training, which was really one of the most interesting ever exhibited, is of so much interest that I am led to give in another part the facts of how to train horses to drive in this way.

will perform the most difficult feats with an ease and rapidity that is really surprising. He will go to any part of the ring, find and bring a handkerchief, take it from his leg or any part of his body, go lame, go right or left, back, go ahead, sit down like a dog on either side, squeal like a pig, roll over, walk and kick on his knees, put his ears back and forward, kiss, with many other tricks, showing the greatest intelligence and skillful training.



Blind Billy.

“He was not touched with the whip during the whole performance. Mr. Magner simply stood at the center-pole and talked to him as he would to a boy. He is, without a doubt, the finest and most remarkable performing horse in the world.”

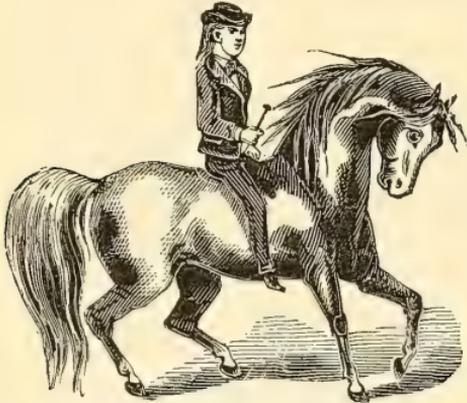
But in the way of real sensational performance and fine acting, the noted pony Tommy was, if possible, more unique and interesting, and it is certain that in his line of performance he was never, so far as known, equaled or approached.

This little fellow was not only one of the most consummate actors, but was without doubt one of the few really wonderful performing horses of the world. He would on the instant assume in the most perfect manner the expression and actions of viciousness; with ears back and mouth open, he would run for a man, and with the apparent fierceness of a mad dog, drive him out of the ring, yet at the merest intimation, instantly change back to the appearance and actions of the most docile pet, then again to that of viciousness, repeating this as often as required. He would go through the forms of telling fortunes, examine boys' heads, tell his own age, pick out a good-looking lady, while he would wheel and kick at a homely man. As proof of his perfect docility, he would allow any little boy to go under him, between his legs, mount and ride him in any manner, carry one or more on his back at a time, yet at command, he would instantly throw any rider from his back. Although he was so trained that at a certain signal, which would not be noticed by the audience, he would throw the rider as hard as he could, this demand was never made excepting in extreme emergencies. There was also a preparatory signal telling him to be on the alert, which he understood perfectly. His ordinary signals were, first, to barely make an effort without apparently being able for some time to throw the rider; another, to get the rider off but not to throw him severely; and another, to make no effort to do so, no matter what the excitement or other indication.

To give an idea of the superior character of this performing pony, I quote an incident which was only part of what was common in his daily performance:—

“Mr. Magner's tent is crowded daily to witness the performances of his wonderful ponies and attend his lectures. One of the beautiful ponies, among other amusing performances, will when desired, throw any one from his back. Yesterday, when Tommy was introduced, a crack circus-rider came forward to ride him for the reward of one hundred dollars. He stated that he came from New York to get the

money. At this turn in affairs a general stir was manifested, which culminated in the most intense excitement. It was proved that no ordinary man could ride this cunning little fellow, as shown by his performances for weeks. But here was a trained athlete that could turn a somersault on a horse bareback without being thrown; would it be possible to throw him? There were serious apprehensions that he could not. Mr. Magner stood, with the reserve characteristic of him, contemplating the intruder, as if to say, "You may do it, but not if I can prevent it;" while the other stood with folded arms, showing the most perfect confidence in himself.



Tommy as the model gentle pony.

and sent his man fully six feet into the air. It was beautifully and grandly accomplished; but would he, could he, do it again?

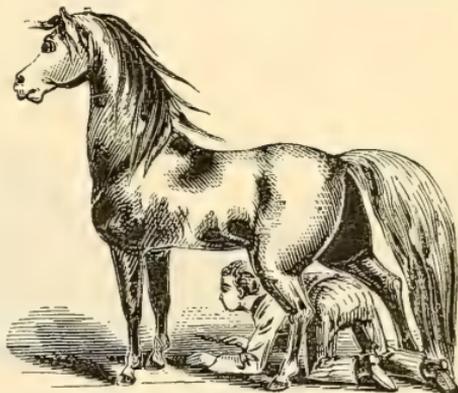
"The trial was made, and, as before, the pony went into the air with the quickness of lightning, and after a little more prolonged effort, sent his man heavily to the ground. But the contest was not yet over. All the desperation that pride and confidence could excite seemed to be now called into the actions of the man for a final test. He mounted more carefully, and, with a grasp of iron, awaited the onset. It soon came; for Tommy, seeming to be now conscious of the task upon him, twisted, turned and jumped like a demon, his eyes flashing fire, until, with a tremendous bound, he sent the man high in the air from his back, this time fully vanquished. It was a grand performance. Many, with feelings of intense admiration, crowded forward to caress the noble little fellow, while Mr. Magner seemed as proud of his pet as if he had

"The immense throng present was hushed into silence, waiting for the contest. A signal brought Tommy upon a run, when the athlete was invited to come forward, who, disdainingly help, lightly bounded upon the pony's back; but before he had time to say Jack Robinson, Tommy commenced a series of gyrations that would astonish an Indian,

won a kingdom. It was the finest and most exciting exhibition we ever witnessd.”—*Buffalo (N. Y.) Courier*.

On page 177, I give a more extended account of a characteristic incident, with the interest attached to it, which will be read with special interest, in connection with what is said here regarding him.

Many times the real key or point of my success was dependent upon the performance of this pony, when without it my efforts must have resulted in signal failure. During my visit to Cleveland, for example, when failure seemed inevitable, and all was lost, as stated, the performance of this pony enabled me to get the attention of the crowd again, thus making it the opportunity for another trial, when I made it a flattering success. This is but a fair example of the interest attached to and the value of his performances to me.



Tommy allowing the boy to pass under him.

The intelligence and sagacity shown by these horses was, in some respects, really wonderful. To show something of this, I will include here what was said about their performances in all parts of the country visited by me:--

“Last night a large number of our leading citizens, by special invitation, were present at Prof. Magner’s exhibition on Champlain street.

“The first exercise was performed by blind Billy, a pony, stone blind. The pony sat down at a word from his master, and walked upright on his hind legs several times around the ring. A handkerchief was thrown down in the ring, and the pony ordered by his master to find it. After walking around a few minutes, the pony came to a stand and seized the article in its mouth. Several other interesting tricks were performed by this blind pony, but the most laughable scene took place when the spotted wild horse,

Tommy, was introduced. He presented every appearance of a wild steed, and ran restively about with distended nostrils and fiery eye, his mane bristling like the quills of a fretful porcupine, but at the approach of his master he became as tame as a lamb. Every one was invited to try their equestrian skill on Tommy, and all who tried were thrown to the ground, tenderly, but in the twinkling of an eye. Mr. Magner offered \$100 to any man who would ride Tommy one minute. Several tried, but none were rewarded with success. One ambitious gentleman threw off his hat, coat, and vest, and said he 'would be d—d if he didn't ride him.'

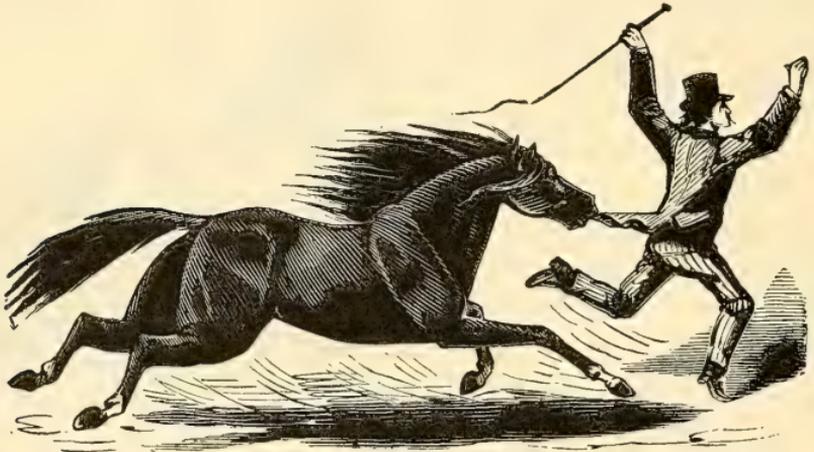


Fig. 101.—Blind Billy running after and catching his trainer when playing blind man's buff.

Tommy was too much for him. He was thrown several times, and finally concluded that he had better let Tommy have his own way."—*Cleveland Leader*.

"FUN ON THE PARADE.

"The parade yesterday morning presented such a lively scene as has not been witnessed for some time. The occasion was the exercise of some trained horses by Mr. Magner. Straw was plentifully strewn on the ground, and expectation was high while the arrangements were going on. A cordon of boys and men was arranged, a rope placed in their hands, and a ring formed around the straw, into which soon pranced the first animal. This one cut up all sorts of circus capers, the most notable and most heartily applauded feat being the dexterous unseating of a small colored buff boy, who had the

hardihood to allow himself to be placed astride the animal. Next came a totally blind animal, which performed miraculous antics at bidding.

“The last feature was the crowning one. A spotted horse was let into the arena amid the plaudits of the vast assemblage present on the ground, and the Reform Club, which appeared *en masse* at the windows. After various gesticulations by the horse, a challenge was sent to the multitude for some one to mount. A larger darky essayed the task; but no sooner had he pronounced himself ‘ready’ than spotty raised his hindermost legs, lowered his head, and L. D. went careering through the air. ‘Golly, boss! dat hoss can’t do dat again;’ and so up he went again, to be treated the same way, only more so. A fairer complexioned auditor then attempted it, but he was treated in like manner. In fact, it is quite impossible for any one to remain seated when that horse takes a notion to unseat him. The prompt unseating of these two worthies so amused the multitude that Mr. M. thought they had had fun enough for one day, and so announced the show over. His power over untamed horses is said to be marvelous.—*New London (Conn.) Evening Gazette*.

To illustrate further something of the intelligence and sagacity of these horses, when in a stall, Turco would allow no one around him, and it was frequently amusing to have a hostler come to me, saying, “That horse is so vicious that I cannot go near him,” and Turco would act this out so cunningly that it appeared to be unmistakable. It was often a source of great amusement when I would go out and say, “Turk, this man is telling bad stories about you; he says you are vicious. I want you to show him that you are the gentlest horse he has ever had anything to do with, and that you are only playing a part;” after which the man could go as he pleased around or even under him with the most perfect safety. When driving him without reins, he seemed to know just as well as I did what was wanted. Among other features of his performance, I could put him on a run and turn him so short around as to have the wagon upset, and the moment he felt it going over, he would instantly stop and

look around as if to say, "I am waiting for you." As soon as I righted the wagon and got in, he would again plunge ahead with the apparent fierceness of a wild horse, but constantly turning his head right and left, the better to see and obey my slightest command. At a certain signal which told him of danger, no matter how fast he was going, he would stop instantly, throwing himself back upon his hind quarters with his fore feet forward, and fairly sliding on the ground.

When talking to a crowd to illustrate points, by simply saying to him, "Turk, I want you to show the people how much a horse knows,—that you really understand what I say to you,—kick just a little;" he would barely move his hind parts from the ground. "Kick a little harder," and finally at, "Kick very hard," he would kick up between the shafts, even throwing his feet over the dash, but without touching it, and look around at me as if to say, "Have'n't I done that well?" When free from harness, with nothing on him, if crowded upon too closely by the people, by my simply saying, "Turk, drive them back," he would wheel around and kick just hard enough to frighten them, but not to hurt any one, and force them back better than it would be possible for half a dozen men to do.

Another horse, Gifford, while dancing around the ring in the most docile manner, with a man on his back, at a signal such as implied that the man was one that a good horse should not carry, would give a series of such bounds into the air that the man, if not thrown off, would be glad enough to jump off the best way he could and run out of the ring; then again he would carry any one in the most gentle manner. At a signal he could not be led; again, any child could lead him. He would give the most perfect imitation of sickness by lying down, rolling and groaning; yet on the instant signaled, jump up, run around the ring and spring into the air, showing that he was only playing.

Tommy would beg as plainly for presents of apples or

other delicacies as it would be possible for any boy or girl to do. If I happened to have an apple in my pocket, no matter how industriously he had been at work, he would watch his opportunity to run around behind me and try to get his nose into the pocket for it; then if he could not reach it he would run around in front of me and go through with some of his most amusing tricks, begging for it as plainly as could be, and then run back again and repeat the effort to get the apple out of my pocket; and all with such a comical expression that it excited the greatest amusement, and was one of the best illustrations that could well be given of his wonderful sagacity. A certain signal indicated to him when he had his hardest work to do and when he must make his greatest effort, but it also said to him, "If you do well, you shall have a nice present;" and it was comical to see how anxious he would be to earn it. He showed that he knew as well as any one else when the act was well done, by coming and asking for his pay, which he always got; for I made it a point never to deceive or disappoint my horses, in any such promises to them.

I give portraits from life of this interesting group, with a few of their performances.

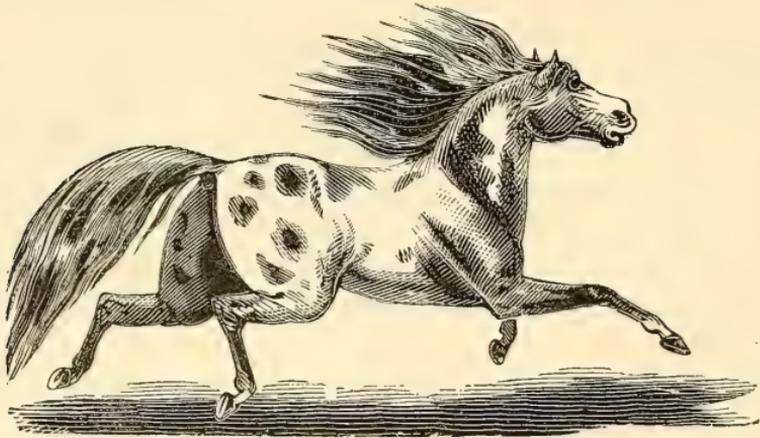
A CHARACTERISTIC INCIDENT.

I may be permitted to state that there were many incidents in connection with the performances of these ponies, more particularly those of Tommy, which were identified with some of my most trying experiments, and I have thought it of interest to include here the full details of a characteristic example.

Once at a point in Southern Michigan, at the general morning exhibition, before organizing a class, a little boy happening to hang to the pony's neck, and fearing an injury to him, I did not dare to call upon the pony to exert himself sufficiently to throw him. There was an immediate effort to try to make a point of this, it being claimed that he had

technically ridden the pony, for which it was insisted that he be paid a forfeiture of \$5.

Explaining first that I did not advertise to give any sum for riding the pony; but, that any one who felt that they could ride him and take their own risk of being hurt, had the liberty of making the trial, and if they could do so, could have five dollars, when the matter could be quickly settled whether the pony could be ridden or not. Notwithstanding this, I was annoyed to find, during the afternoon, that the father, thinking he had a point against me, counseled with a lawyer



Tommy in his vicious act defending the ring.

with a view of taking it into court, and that there was a very ugly undercurrent of feeling against me on the part of the rabble. Being advertised to give a special exhibition there that evening, it portended trouble, about which I felt somewhat anxious.

A short time before the commencement of this exhibition, a gentleman came to me saying, "There is a plot formed to defeat you, and feeling that justice to you demands that you should know it, I take the liberty of telling you." It was that they had arranged to have six of their best young men ride the pony in succession, and as each would have three chances, they expected in this way to so tire the pony out that they could defeat me. This gave me an

important point, and I proposed making the most of it; so I said to the man, "Don't tell anybody that I know anything about it. Let it be an entire secret between us, and I will give you some fun."

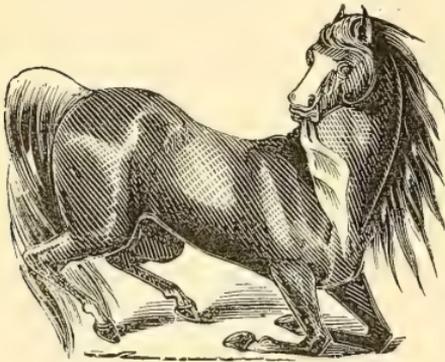
The plot was really a good one, and had I not been put on my guard, might probably have succeeded in defeating me. I accordingly said to my assistant (Mr. Johnson), who usually worked the ponies for me in the evening, that he could have a play spell, as I would work them myself that evening.

Though a small country place, there was the usual large crowd from the surrounding region. As I expected, everything went smoothly until the performance of Tommy came on. Upon calling for riders there at once sprang into the ring a tall, athletic young man. I looked him over saying, "If this is a specimen of your boys here I must give you credit for having as good representations of young men as I have found in the State," and went on as usual, showing in a variety of ways the docility and sagacity of the pony.

In bringing out these points sharply, I usually assumed that the boy had not been nice, perhaps stayed out nights, chewed tobacco, swore, or something else objectionable, and that as soon as the pony learned of this he would not only throw such a boy but drive him out of the ring. While, on the contrary, if the boy was a nice boy the pony would carry him or even a couple of them with the greatest possible docility. Then, if in a political strife, it was between republican and democrat, being either thrown or carried according to the party he belonged to. Then sometimes, he would carry both, and show how they straddled the fence, by throwing them both together, which he would unerringly do at any time and place on the instant of being signaled.

In this place one side of the ground on which the ring was formed was hard and stony, while the rest of it was thick, soft yielding sod; and from the commencement I planned to make the punishment as effective as I could by doing the throwing on this hard place.

Upon getting the young man on I quietly told him that I would regard it a special favor for him not to try to stick on too hard, as I really feared he could ride the pony; and sent the pony round with the usual run of badinage to disguise my purpose; but the pony finally learning, as I intimated, that the boy was not a very nice fellow, after making a few preliminary motions, apparently making a great effort, upon getting to the hard ground he was signaled to throw him hard, and, as I anticipated, did it nicely. Upon coming up to repeat the experiment I said to him: "This was an accident,



Blind Billy walking on his knees.

but don't try to stick too hard, as I am afraid you can disable the pony. The object is of course to make all the fun we can, but on the point of not sticking hard, don't give me away," and sent him around as before. The fellow now, however, was pretty well on his nerve, but the pony learning again of the

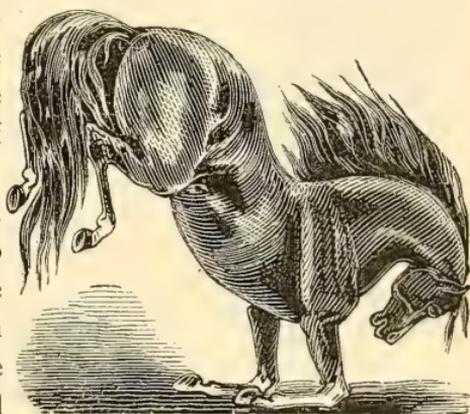
young man committing some other grievous fault, with a single bound sent the fellow clean over his head to the ground. The third trial was a repetition of the others, and so continued with the next four, but with the interjection of such remarks and comments as would fit the peculiarity of each case, and so thus give the pony ample time to recover from the exertion, at the same time being careful not to throw them so hard as to frighten those to follow from coming in, until the sixth young man came forward.

I may explain here that there was usually no limit as to the number of riders during these trials, but they rarely exceed more than three or four. On this point, however, I was careful to make no comment, but intimating it to be of but ordinary occurrence.

Anticipating that they held back their best man to the

last, I proposed making him feel the full force of what I could do, by taking the confidence out of him so thoroughly as to get the laugh on him; and in this I was not disappointed, for the moment the call was made for the next rider, he jumped in, and disdainingly assistance, sprang upon the pony's back with the air of the utmost confidence. I said to myself, "Young fellow you are a good one, but I guess I'll fix you so that you will be glad to have assistance when you get on next time."

After going round the ring once or twice and making my usual comments, publicly intimating to Tommy that the rider was no better than the others, upon the instant of getting to the hard place, I called on him to send him with all the force he could to the ground, and never did he do it more handsomely or with greater force, fairly lifting the fellow from his back and throwing him over his head



Blind Billy kicking up.

with such terrific force as to shake him up considerably. He finally got up, came forward slowly, went clear round the pony to look him over, when waiting my assistance, he cautiously got on, but holding with a grip that meant fight as if for his life; but, as before, upon coming to my chosen hard spot, sending him with almost the force of a bullet, which so stunned the fellow that he was hardly able to get up.

The third time I knew would be the tug of war, and was prepared for it, and I never before saw a finer struggle. Twice the pony made an effort and was unable to dislodge him; but finally, as was usual in a supreme effort, I signaled him to the top of his speed around the ring again, and when he came to the hard point of ground I called on him, when, with a bound in the air, he sent the fellow clean and clear

from his back fully ten feet, and with such force that he was for some time unable to rise.

I now turned to the people, saying the performances so far had been for the fun of it, just to wake up the pony, and I was now ready to show something of his real power; that I had learned there were some young men there, who during all the afternoon had been bragging that they would ride the pony at any hazard, and I was now ready for them to come in; but warning them that they must take their own risk of being



Blind Billy walking erect.

hurt, at the same time promising that the one who could stay upon his back one minute could have an even \$100. Looking up to the top of the canvas where there was a rent, I said: "Do you see that hole up there? Well! the last young man who made his brags on what he could do riding this pony was thrown out of the top of the canvas, in proof of which there is the hole, and I guess he is going yet; and I would warn these young men that if they try it they will probably go out there too."

The crowd, catching the point of the joke, clapped their hands and shouted with such glee that they fairly shook the canvas when they subsided. The last young man upon getting up went round the pony, then stood off and looked at him saying, "You are safe in offering all the money you wish, for I'll bet there is not a man in the world who can ride him."

CHAPTER XV.

TEACHING TRICKS.

AS it will be of interest to many of my readers to know how the trick of throwing a rider is taught, I quote from the chapter on Teaching Tricks, in my regular work, the following in relation to it:—

It is of the first importance to secure the right kind of a pony, one so small that the fall will be as little as possible, yet so strong and active that he can carry and easily throw the strongest boy or man. A stallion is by all odds to be preferred, because having more style and action, and will usually be found more brainy and sensible. It is necessary not only to have a good-tempered one but one of a high order of intelligence and pluck, because while it is necessary that the pony should be able to throw the boy promptly, as desired, it is at the same time essential to success that he can be held in restraint to any degree and at any point that may be necessary; that is, not to throw any harder than may be required. This requires not only intelligence, but a plastic temper. It would be a very serious thing, for example, for a pony to throw a small or sensitive boy so hard as to injure him.

One of the strongest and most powerful ponies I ever saw or found was a little mustang, not quite twelve hands high, in Central Ohio. The point of throwing he took up as if by intuition, and although so small and low that the feet of an ordinary rider would almost touch the ground, he could throw the strongest man from his back with almost the force of a bullet. But because I could not tone him down so as to throw lightly as I wished, though in other respects one of the best ponies I ever saw, I had to discard him.

I may mention here that Tommy was in all respects so nearly an ideal, in temperament, size, form and color, that for years I had a standing offer of a thousand dollars for a green pony that would be his equal, without being able to find one.

With the pony selected, the first important point is to make him thoroughly gentle, which in most cases by my regular treatment would rarely be the work of more than a few minutes. Second, to teach him to be entirely manageable to the control of the whip; that is, so that he could be taken into the street, or around anywhere, without anything on him, by the control of the whip alone. This, too, may seem a great feat to do, and yet when properly done it is one of the simplest and easiest imaginable. It is really wonderful how quickly and easily most horses can be taught to do this.

It will be noted that in the story of my experience I refer, as a daily feat performed by me in Maine and other parts of the country, to being able to take any wild, unbroken colt into the street, entirely gentle and manageable, by the control of the whip alone, without bridle or halter, within twenty minutes. And extraordinary as it may seem, in no instance did I fail to be able to do this with the most perfect success, and this, too, while surrounded with a crowd of men and noisy boys. I would not, of course, assert that there were no horses that I could not do it with in this time, but I took the chances, and was always so fortunate as to be able to do it. The full details of this are given on page 155 of my regular work.

This control by the whip being necessarily the groundwork of what is to follow, it should be well done. When accomplished, the next step is to have provided a ring or room thirty or forty feet in diameter, covered plentifully with sawdust, straw, or other soft material, in sufficient quantity to break the fall of the rider, yet not to seriously hamper the pony in his movements. Commence by teaching him to kick up, which can be easily done by pricking him a little on the

rump with a pin until there is inclination to kick up; then stop and caress him. This repeat until the least motion toward the rump will cause him to kick up; then touch the same part with the lash of a short buggy whip, until at the lightest motion of it, he will kick up. This done, put a boy on his back, and while holding by the halter, as before, with the light touch of the whip make him kick up, when, on the instant of his doing so, no matter how slightly, have the boy throw himself forward over the shoulders, or pull him off. Then encourage the pony by caressing him, giving him a piece of apple, or something of which he is fond. This is to be slowly and carefully repeated until he catches the idea, and makes an effort himself to get the boy off. With a little patience it is wonderful to see how quickly and intelligently a pony will catch this point.

At this stage it is usually necessary to move very carefully. With a boy on, commence by leading the pony around a short distance, and then signal for him to throw. Repeat in this manner, and finally let him go around alone, with the boy on his back, until he will go round on a sharp trot or run, and throw only when signaled to do so. All these progressive steps should be made short; the pony, when he does well, should be encouraged, and treated with the greatest kindness, and he should never be taxed beyond what he can easily do. If at any stage he cannot throw the boy, let the boy at once throw himself off.

The next important step is to carry one or more boys on his back without resistance, allowing them to go between his legs, under the body, etc., yet be ready at any time at the signal to throw either or both from his back. The rest, so far as making sure for the work to follow, is a matter of simple practice.

In my efforts in this direction it was my custom, after giving the pony the idea, to hire a number of boys, with whom to practice, so that gradually he was worked up to the point of making an effort, as if making a public, trial and,

indeed, many of these experiments or efforts were frequently of the greatest interest. In Bath, N. Y., where I trained a number of ponies in this way, and where I had an amphitheater built expressly for the purpose, at the time of such lessons it was not uncommon to have the tent filled with people. And frequently as interesting feats of riding and throwing would be brought out as I had ever given on the road.

This act may be matched in with a number of other simple ones, which can be easily taught, thereby making the pony seem very intelligent. For example, to teach to nod the head, or say yes, prick a little on the back with a pin, and continue until in his efforts to avoid annoyance he will drop the head a little, when stop and caress him, at the same time giving him something of which he is fond. In this way, continue to alternate the pricking and caressing, until at the least motion toward his back, or even of taking a pin from the coat, he will drop his head.

To shake the head, or say no, prick him lightly with a pin on the top of the shoulder until he shakes his head, when, as before, stop and reward him. Repeat this pricking and rewarding until at the least motion of the hand from the collar and pointing toward the withers, the head will be shaken.

To tell the age, prick lightly on the back part of the leg, just below the elbow, until, to avoid the annoyance, the foot is lifted, or there is an effort to paw; for this, stop and caress, as before. Simply repeat until the least motion toward this part will induce him to paw.

Now combining these little tricks, we make a very interesting exhibition. First, we can say to the pony, "Say good morning to the people," at the same time signaling him to bow the head. If he has been treated badly, he will shake his head, on being asked the question, if at the same time he is given the signal which he has been taught. It being naturally accepted as a wonderful proof of his intelligence to be able to tell his age, by stooping over a little as if to count, but indicating to him what is desired to be done, he will

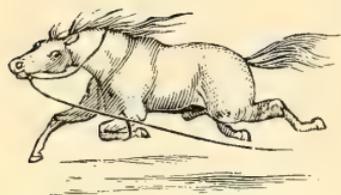
commence to paw, and upon counting up to five, six or eight years old, as may be desired, by straightening yourself up he will instantly stop. This may be carried a little farther, and make him appear very intelligent, by asking him to "kiss good morning," making him put his lips up to those of the trainer, examine a boy's head, etc., which can be easily taught.

Tommy understood every signal so plainly, that while standing off from any distance, and giving the least intimation, he would obey instantly. Thus I could send him round the ring to pick out a good-looking lady, or homely man; the point was, stopping him at any point to nod or shake the head, just as I wished. On the point of throwing, he was wonderfully intelligent, comprehending every point just as well as it was possible for any man to do.

The training to drive spirited stallions without reins in the street is perhaps one of the most interesting and astonishing feats of training that has ever been exhibited. It was simply and purely the result of a delicate feat of training. There is no difficulty at all in training the horse to obey and be guided by the motions of the whip, but the nice point and real difficulty was making the horse so reliable and safe in his obedience that, no matter what the strain of excitement or difficulty, he could be guided or controlled at will as required, so that, no matter what the speed, driving him to any point, you may be confident, should any emergency arise, of being able to stop him instantly. To have it interesting, it was necessary that the horse should be energetic and spirited, and of the highest courage and intelligence. Perhaps no horse tamed in this way gave a finer expression of this feat than my old horse Turco. He was, like Tommy, in his way, practically perfect. To show something of this, he could be taken out with reins, pulling on the bit, with such energy and courage that it would seem as if with the least mishap he would run away. Then, throwing the reins loose, and with bit out of his mouth, he could be put at full speed through the town, by the guidance and control of the whip alone.

CHAPTER XVI.

RAREY: INSIDE FACTS IN RELATION TO HIM.*



THERE is no part of this work that has cost me more anxiety and effort to obtain the information it embodies, and place it in the form here given, than this; and there is none of more significance or importance to the real student, for the reason that without it there would necessarily be more or less cloud and doubt regarding the true principles and conditions of subjection or the art of taming horses. In addition, it will be found specially important as a means of correcting history. It was a continued effort of nearly fifteen years to accomplish this as here given.

As noted in the first chapter, I refer briefly to the parties most prominent as professed horse-tamers before my time, which it is presumed have been carefully read. In continuing the subject here, in reference to John S. Rarey, I think it advisable to again refer to some of the parties mentioned there, as well as the treatment used by them. It has long been known that disabling any part of the body will make a horse to some degree helpless and submissive; hence, it has been quite a secret among many, in making a horse stand to be shod, to tie down one ear or cover the eyes so that he cannot see. No matter how impulsive and reckless a headstrong horse may be to lead, if blindfolded, he will at once lead gently. In the chapter on the management of stallions, I refer to the feat I advertised to perform daily, of making any headstrong, unmanageable horse of this character,—one that could not

* I quote this chapter from my regular work.

be held or controlled in the street,—by a few minutes' treatment, so that he would follow any one gently.

The question would be asked, "How can I get the horse to follow?" My reply would be, "Cover his head with a blanket, and he will follow you without the least trouble." A horse that may balk quite seriously, if simply blindfolded, will usually go right along, more especially if first allowed to stand a little while, and then move him right and left a little, the better to divert his attention before asking him to start. This will in part explain why a horse that may not drive with safety during the day, will, under cover of a dark night, when unable to see, usually drive all right. It has been a great secret among some jockeys, to drive a kicker, to tie the tail down to the cross-piece of the shafts, or with a small string tie it forward to the bellyband, having learned that if the tail was so disabled that it could not be raised, the horse would rarely kick.

Carrying this principle farther, it will be noted by turning to introductory pages, before referred to, that it was regarded a great secret for taming horses, and practically the limit of what was known on the subject before my time, to tie up one or both fore-legs and lay the horse down. Who discovered or first introduced this method of treatment is not known. It is certain that it was known and practiced in this country, and more especially among circus men, for more than a hundred years before the time of Rarey and the other parties referred to.

As before stated, the first man known to me personally, who taught this method of treatment in this country, was O. H. P. Fancher, who, up to 1867, made his home in the country village of New London, O., and later at Brushes Mills, New York. More than thirty years ago (now 1895) Mr. Fancher exhibited to me certificates under date of 1844, signed by Daniel Webster, Henry Clay, and other men of national repute, in recognition of his disabling a horse in this way so as to lay him down, which was practically all that

was claimed for it at this time, and long afterward, as shown by pages from Offutt's book.* It was certainly known to me that he traveled afterward quite extensively over the country, teaching the secret at large prices, as I have had a great many parties who had attended my lectures tell me of paying him from ten to fifty dollars, and in some instances much more, for this secret, including that of the Arabian secrets,

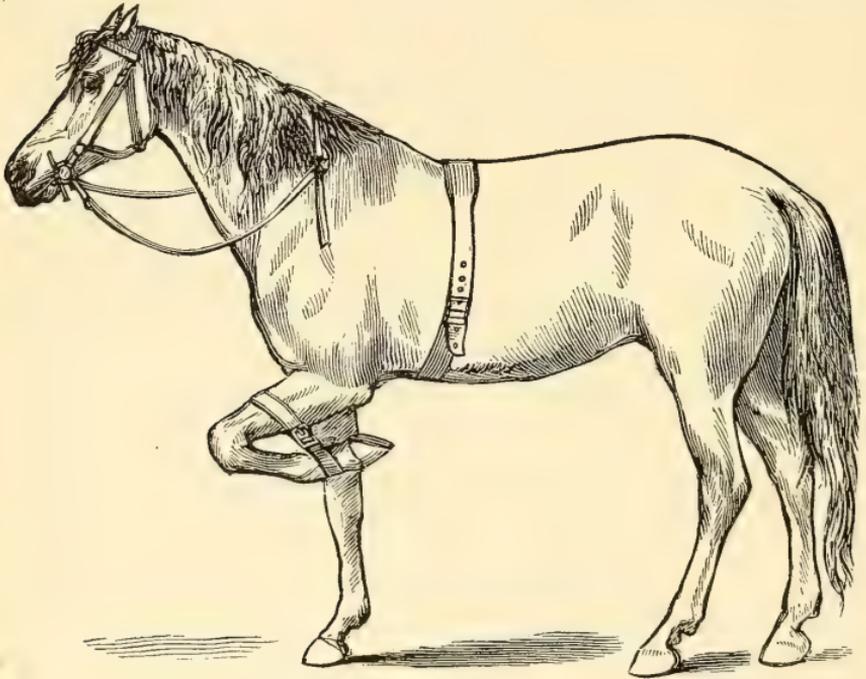


Fig. 113.—The leg strapped up.

or scents. He assumed to have obtained the secret in Mexico, of Comanche Indians. This method of treatment was not adapted to the mustang nature, and it is clear to me that he obtained the secret from the same source as did Denton Offutt, or from him directly, which is more probable.

The next in this country to whom I have been able to authoritatively trace this method of treatment, was Denton Offutt, of Georgetown, Ky., before referred to. It is interesting to know that this was the man who kept a store at

* This part is necessarily excluded here.

New Salem, Sangamon county, Ill., in 1831 and '32, and for whom Abraham Lincoln (afterward president of the United States) clerked. Failing in trade, he left that place, and I next located him in Georgetown, Ky., where he attracted some attention as possessing the secret of horse-taming, and where John S. Rarey obtained the secret from him, the facts of which are given farther on.*

We now come to the facts in relation to John S. Rarey, about whose efforts there has been and is yet more misconception than concerning any man who has ever traveled; and for this reason it is essential for the general reader that I should be very definite.

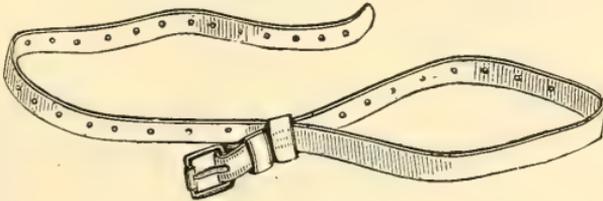


Fig. 114.—Strap No. 1.

Rarey was the son of a country hotel-keeper in a little borough called Groveport, about ten miles south of Columbus, O. He was a man of but limited education, and before leaving his home was in no way identified with the study of the horse beyond that of any ordinary country boy. When a young man, while traveling with a circus, he visited Georgetown, Ky., where he obtained the secret, as explained, of Denton Offutt.

Soon afterward (1858), he was suddenly brought to notice by the following facts: First, his being permitted to give an exhibition before the Queen and royal family of England; second, his claims of being possessor of important secrets of his own discovery, by which he assumed to have the power to subdue any horse or animal in the world. This

* This Offutt is variously, though not differently described (see Lamson's "Life of Lincoln") as a "wild, harum-scarum, reckless fellow;" a "gusty, windy, brain-rattling man;" a "noisy, fussy, rattle-brained man, wild and improvident."

he apparently proved by his control of the stallion Cruiser, a horse claimed to be so dangerously vicious that to prevent his killing any one he was kept in a brick building, with the extra precaution of having an iron muzzle on him, it being the intention to have him shot. Next, by his control of a horse in France that had killed a man, and in England of a zebra from the Zoological Gardens of London. The result was

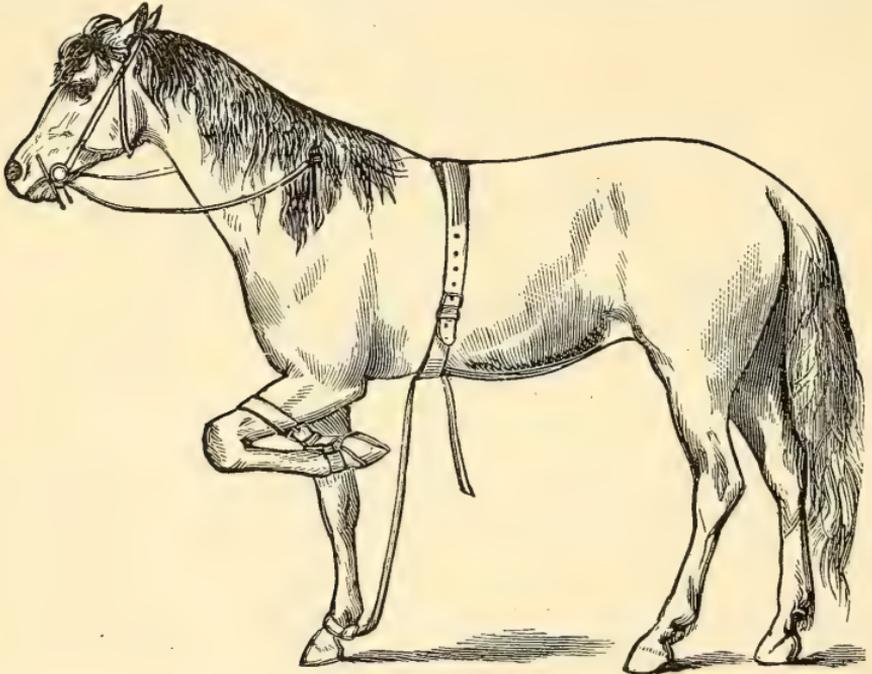


Fig. 115.—The horse with straps Nos. 1 and 2.

that he obtained two thousand subscribers from among the nobility, at \$50 each, to learn the secret, and thus at one movement, with his partner, Mr. R. A. Goodenough, made \$100,000.

When, however, the great secret was revealed, it was found to comprise simply the point of disabling the fore-legs and laying the horse down, as before explained. The treatment was the same for all classes of horses, of whatever age or habit; and it was soon found that it came far short of meeting the extravagant claims made for it.

Every point, however, was so skillfully covered up that it was difficult for anyone to explain the real cause of weakness. For over against every point of seeming weakness and valid objection was the apparent proof of the control of the cases referred to, which were recognized as of the most vicious character possible, and which, in connection with the boldness of his claims and the distinction conferred upon him, seemed to make his position practically impregnable.

DOUBTS OF ENGLISH WRITERS.

There was, however, a strong undercurrent of suspicion among leading English writers at the time in relation to

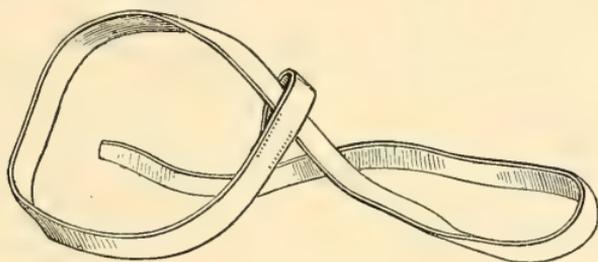


Fig. 116.—Strap No. 2.

the subject, to explain something of which I quote a few paragraphs:—

“The clever management of his partner, Mr. Goode-nough, and the profound secrecy maintained for so long, carried the public away, and, as in the fable of the fox who had lost his tail, all those who had spent their ten guineas were anxious to place their friends in the same predicament. This is the only way in which I can account for the extraordinary conclusion to which so many practical horsemen arrived in relation to it.

“The cardinal points of Mr. Rarey’s system are, first, never to let the horse know his strength; that the horse must never be coerced or resisted unless a man is certain of success in controlling him; second, that when his muscles are tired out, he is relieved from restraint and treated gently and patiently so as to make him a friend. Then, after showing that this could not be carried out in practice by the treatment given, he refers to special cases, as follows: In referring to a

particular horse treated by Mr. Rarey, that had resisted violently for about half an hour, he says: 'The horse, now nearly covered with foam and very much exhausted, fell over on his side with a heavy groan and lay stretched upon the straw;' . . . and finally remarked, it was so evident that he was exhausted rather than subjugated, that Mr. Rarey informed the audience that several more lessons would be required to make him submissive and gentle."

In commenting upon the treatment, another writer said:—

"There are numerous instances which have come to my knowledge, of horses resuming their vicious habits again;" and referring to Cruiser, "that though the operation had been repeated upon him hundreds of times, the evidence was all the other way; that if put in the witness box he would tell that he had several times turned against his groom and put his life in danger; . . . that he knew of no instance of a horse which had gone through the operation, doing any good subsequently on the turf, all having shown afterward either want of speed or heart; that whatever had been the cause of this, they had run behind those animals whose forms were considered by good judges to have been inferior to theirs."

HOW I WAS LED TO DOUBT HIM.

Like others, I was at first a great admirer of Rarey, and my confidence in him was so great that I was led to perseveringly try the treatment upon all sorts of horses, and study with closest attention the effects it would produce upon horses of different temperaments and habits, with the final result of most serious disappointment, and doubt as to the truth of his claims. While I found it would permit of considerable success in the control of some horses, it would utterly fail upon others, and it became, in fact, so much of a puzzle to me that it was the cause of the loss of much valuable time. I finally was forced to the conclusion, as the only explanation, that there was either some secret about the treatment that I did not understand, or that there was the grossest misrepresentation and deception in relation to it.

It certainly seemed to me there were several points that would not bear anything like close investigation. First, if this treatment enabled Mr. Rarey to perform the feats claimed in Europe, why would it not, upon thorough trial by himself and others, produce the same results here upon horses only moderately vicious? Second, Cruiser and the other cases referred to, out of his hands became again unmanageable. How was it that he could control such horses, while others, using the same treatment, utterly failed upon them? These were questions which puzzled and misled the public, making them believe, as the only reasonable explanation, that he had some magnetic or psychological power over horses that others did not possess, and by which he was enabled to control them as he wished; or that he gave them drugs, or something that gave him power to control them for the time.

Another point, and the one

I felt to be the most suspicious, was that before going to Europe he made no special reputation as a horse-tamer,*

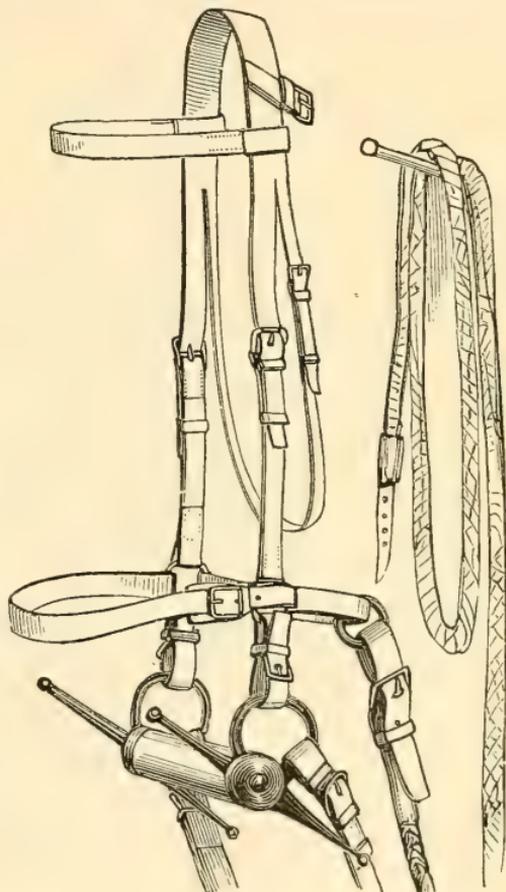


Fig. 117.—The bridle used to prevent biting.

* During my early professional career, I traveled over much country that had been visited by Rarey previous to his going to Europe, especially in Southern Pennsylvania, and frequently heard of him. All the statements concerning him substantially agreed, in the fact that he traveled alone on foot from town to town, carrying a satchel and meeting with but very indifferent success. His charges were \$3.00, and he was ready to teach one or more at a time, as he had opportunity, at this rate.

and after dissolving partnership with Mr. Goodenough in England, or after his return to this country, he made no special stir, nor did he make the improvements (having made none whatever) to be reasonably expected from a man capable of the resources and skill necessary to attain the success with which he had been credited. He simply repeated

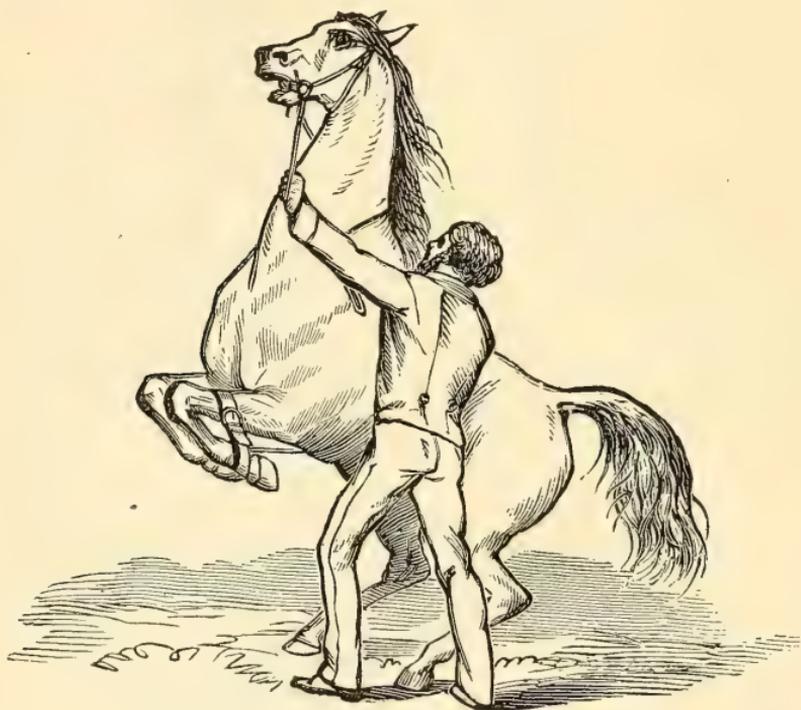


Fig. 118.—The horse struggling.

the same method of treatment, depending entirely upon the prestige of his European reputation for enlisting attention here.

The whole thing so annoyed me that I was bound, if possible, to go to the bottom of it. To do this, I had a great desire, first to see Mr. Rarey himself explain and illustrate the treatment, and upon having an opportunity to do so in the spring of '65, at Pittsburg, Pa., where I had given exhibitions the week before, I took advantage of it to do so. I found his explanation and application of treatment to be pre-

cisely what I had long been familiar with and practiced. There was no variation whatever. He went through the same routine of exhibiting two straps by which he claimed to have accomplished so much. Putting it mildly, I was not only greatly disappointed but disgusted.*

I next desired to see Cruiser, and study the peculiarities of his disposition, and at my earliest opportunity afterward, went to Groveport, O., especially for the purpose. I found

him a medium sized, well-bred horse, weighing about 1,000 pounds. His head was well proportioned, wide and full between the eyes, which though not large were well set out on the head. The eyelids were thin and the distance from eye to ear noticeably short. The ears were

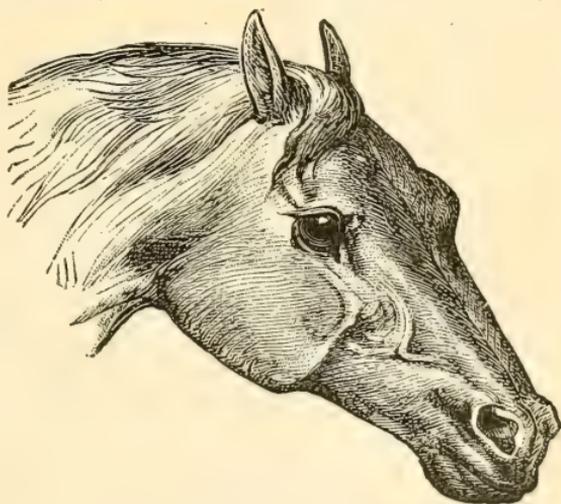


Fig. 119.—Cruiser's head.

exceedingly fine, short and set close, together and pointed, indicating, like the other parts, great sensibility and courage, as well as great capacity for prolonged resistance; and while not by any means exhibiting the bad character represented, such a horse I knew could not be made gentle by the treat-

* I had another, and if anything a more serious reason for trying to get to the bottom of the matter. It was a constant source of embarrassment to me to be asked daily and almost hourly if my system of treatment was anything like Rarey's; that he claimed to be able to subdue any horse or animal in the world, etc., etc.; and as I made no such pretensions it was naturally inferred that I could not do as much as he. In reply, I usually stated that all this I would satisfactorily explain in my class instructions; that nearly all those attending my lectures understood all that treatment and much more; and that unless my treatment was different and superior I could not travel a single day with success. The subject was forced upon me so repeatedly and persistently that it was imperative that I should uncover it if I could.

ment claimed to have been practiced upon him. (I give a sketch of his head drawn by a noted artist, by my direction, from memory, Fig. 119.)

I took into more special consideration the character of the Stafford horse in France, upon which I knew from his temperament that such treatment would have little real effect, and when I considered more particularly that of the zebra, which I knew could not be controlled by such treatment, I

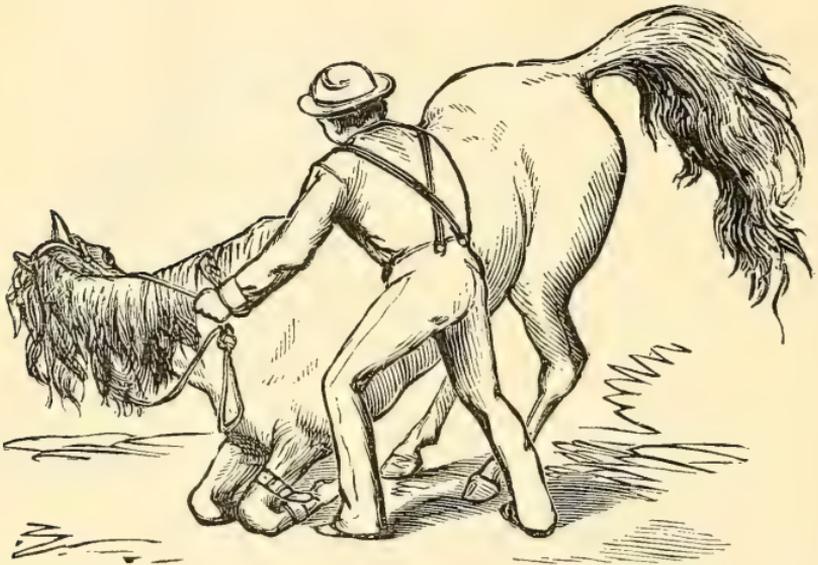


Fig. 120.—The horse exhausted (the original term used). He was struggled with on the knees until tired or exhausted, when he was brought down on the side.

became convinced that the real point of their control, which was only temporary, had for good reasons been kept covered up. I next directed my attention to learn what foundation, if any, there was for his claims of having experimented upon horses from youth up, and having so many accidents in doing so, etc., so when traveling in that part of Ohio afterward, I made the most careful inquiry of old residents of Groveport, his former home, and those of the neighboring towns, in relation to him, but could not learn that during his minority he had been in any way identified with the subject,

or recognized as possessing any special aptitude in that direction, or that he had any serious accidents; showing me conclusively that at least these claims were not true.

For years I also had been making the most persistent efforts to find Mr. Goodenough, the man who had been his partner in England, and whom I had been long convinced was the real master spirit of his success and efforts, but could not learn whether he was in the country or even living. This, however, I was in a chance way finally able to accomplish, and that when least expecting it, under the following circumstances:—

As explained on page 73, in the winter of 1871 and '72, I gave a series of test exhibitions before leading gentlemen in New York City, to which this gentleman (Mr. Goodenough) was incidentally invited by a friend. A few minutes before commencing the exhibition he was introduced to me. The moment I saw him, it was at once plain to me that he was the real key of the whole matter. He was a man nearly six feet tall, finely proportioned, of a strong, vigorous, aggressive nature, in fact just the man to engineer and make a success of such an enterprise. I immediately said to him that he was the man of all others I wished to see; that for more than ten years I had been in vain looking for him, and that I would like a few minutes' private conversation with him. This he kindly granted, when I said: "There is one question I wish to ask which you alone can answer. You were with Mr. Rarey when he controlled Cruiser, and I would like to know just how he accomplished it, as I am sure he never did it by the treatment he professed to have practiced upon him."

Mr. G. replied, "How do you know he did not?"

I said, "I have studied Cruiser, and experimented with the treatment in the most careful manner upon all classes of horses showing different types of temperament and resistance, and know exactly what it will do; and I know it will not work, as claimed, upon such a horse; and when I con-

sider more particularly the control of the other cases, upon the management of which he based his reputation, I know that it could not have been done by that treatment, and I would like to know just what you did to control him. I know how such cases could be controlled temporarily in a number of ways which would not be at all difficult, and which was all that was done." I reminded him at the same time

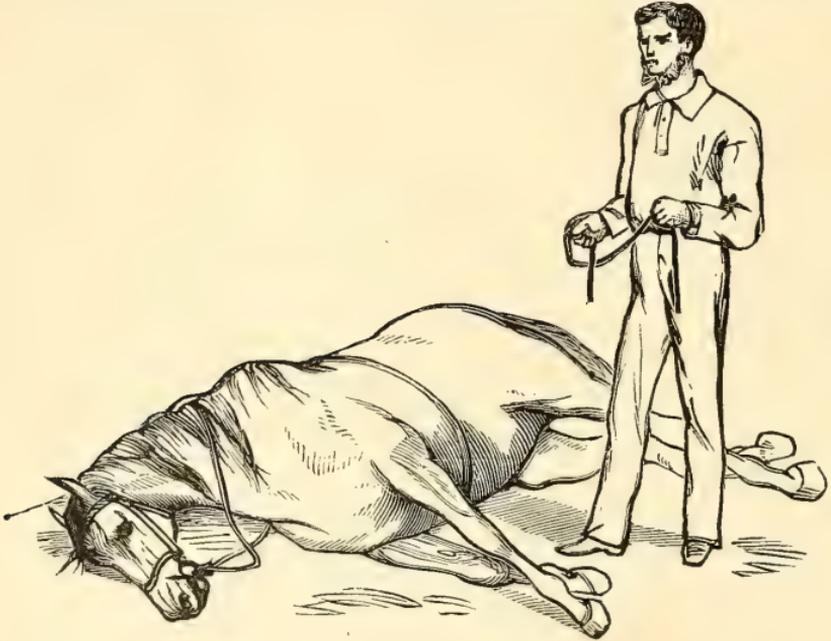


Fig. 121.—The horse tamed.

that it would make no difference now about the facts being known, Mr. Rarey being dead.

Mr. Goodenough laughed, and said: "You are right; he was not controlled by that treatment. We tried it thoroughly upon him, and failed. I then advised Rarey to tie him down! We did so, and let him lie all night and the night following, when we could handle him as we pleased. This was the only alternative that suggested itself in the emergency, and we employed it."

After the matter had been prepared for the chapter explaining these facts in my first general work, from the revised

edition of which, now entitled "Facts for Horse Owners," the matter as stated before, in this chapter, has been condensed, I had a conversation with Mr. Robert Bonner, of New York City, and I referred to the discovery I had made in relation to this subject, and stated further that I proposed publishing it in my book. Mr. Bonner at once asked, "Is Mr. Goodenough living?"

I stated that I did not know, when he at once cautioned me in positive terms that it would not do to publish such a statement unless Mr. Goodenough was living.

During this interview I also stated to Mr. Bonner, that while I was almost sure that Mr. Rarey obtained his secret of Denton Offutt, I could not give positive proof of it. Among other reasons for my thinking so, was that upon Rarey's return from Europe he was prosecuted by Offutt for revealing the secret, Offutt claiming large damages.

Mr. Bonner replied, "You will find the facts concerning Rarey's being taught by Offutt in the issue of *Turf, Field and Farm*, of Jan. 4, 1878," and to prove it, he at once sent to the office of that paper for the files containing the issue in question, and read the article.

He informed me also that Mr. Offutt's original work was published in the same paper. This being a matter of great interest to me, I immediately called at the office of that paper, and requested the privilege of examining the files containing the issues in which it was published. This was kindly granted, and I read it through with great care. It struck me that the dialogue between man and horse, and the recipes for scents or drugs given for approaching and controlling wild or vicious horses, would be of so much interest to my readers, as to be worth preserving, and so I determined to obtain it, if I could, for publication. My request was granted, and I give the matter in my regular work.

I immediately obtained an interview with the chief editor, Mr. Hamilton Busbey, who is yet living, during which he gave me the following facts in relation to Mr. Richards'

statement regarding Denton Offutt and his instruction of Rarey:—

In October, 1877, he (Mr. Busbey) was dining with Mr. Keene Richards,* at Blue Grass Park, when the subject of horse-taming came up. Mr. Richards stated that the founder of the horse-taming school was a native of Georgetown, Ky., and that his name was Denton Offutt. Mr. Richards himself was a pupil of Offutt, whom he described as uneducated, but full of originality; that when quite a young man, John S. Rarey came to Georgetown and studied with Offutt, and later on practiced the system in Ohio, before going to England with Mr. Goodenough.

After dinner, the conversation was continued in the library, when Mr. Richards handed Mr. Busbey a book which Offutt had published for the benefit of his pupils, all of whom he pledged to secrecy.

Mr. Busbey was very much interested in the book, and carried it with him to New York. One day he let Mr. Robert Bonner take it to examine, and the next morning he received the following note from that gentleman:—

“There are many interesting things in Offutt’s book, some that are entirely new to me, and well worth copying. The dialogue between man and horse, beginning on page 37 and ending on page 46, contains the essence of all that Rarey ever taught. He evidently based his system on that.” This part, as before stated, I publish entire in my regular work.

Mr. Busbey, beginning with January, 1878, published the work of Denton Offutt in the *Turf, Field and Farm*, and it attracted at the time, much attention.

In consequence of the injunction of Mr. Bonner, that it would not do to publish the facts stated unless Mr. Goodenough was living, and not having any clue to him beyond having met him in the city years before, it was a matter of great difficulty to find him, and it was only after a long and

* Keene Richards, Esq., a leading dealer and turf patron of Kentucky, died March 19, 1881.

diligent search that I was by the merest chance finally able to do so. I found him still in vigorous health, at the age of seventy-two. He received me kindly, but upon stating the object of my visit, he manifested a decided reluctance to say anything about the matter; and I succeeded only after urgently explaining to him that it was necessary, not only to the present but to future generations, that the exact facts should be authoritatively made known, as a means of correcting the false impressions made by Rarey's pretensions, as well as of correcting history; that it was a matter of no special consideration to me beyond wishing to make my work in every respect as reliable in its instructions as possible, and that the time had come, when as a matter of truth and right, the facts should be given. I called attention also to the fact that the real credit and success of the scheme belonged to him, and that he should not object to relating the truth. Finally, with the promise that whatever I should write upon the subject would not be published until first submitted to his inspection, he consented, and after nearly two hours' pleasant conversation, during which time he gave me many interesting incidents in connection with his efforts in England, he gave me the following facts, which I wrote down from his dictation.*

EXACT FACTS.

First, becoming interested in Rarey's mode of treatment, and desiring to go to England for his own pleasure, and more as a means of recreation than of profit, he proposed taking Rarey to England for the purpose of teaching the system, and if successful, to divide the profits equally. Should the enterprise not pay, he was to return Rarey to this country at his own expense. As a preparatory step, Mr. Goodenough had exhibitions given before the chief officers of the govern-

* During this interview, also, I was fortunately put in the way of authenticating the facts in relation to Rarey being taught the secret by Denton Offutt, of Georgetown, Ky., the particulars of which are given elsewhere.

ment of Canada, which were highly satisfactory. He then obtained letters of introduction from the Governor General of Canada to Sir Charles York of the Horse Guards of London, also to Sir Richard Airy, Quartermaster General, to whom he explained what he wanted; and by them he was introduced to Col. Hood, Prince Albert's Chief Equerry, who had charge of the Queen's farm at Windsor, and Lord Alfred Paget, the Queen's First Equerry, who were made confidants, and to whom the system was previously explained. By them he was introduced to the Queen and royal family, before whom he performed upon a four-year-old colt* from the Queen's farm, and also upon other horses. These gentlemen permitted their names to be used in the *London Times* as reference for the faithful performance of what was promised.

Books were now opened at Tattersall's for subscriptions to learn the system, and two thousand names, comprising the nobility of England, were obtained, at ten guineas each. The first lesson was given at the Duke of Wellington's private riding school, upon Cruiser.

FACTS IN RELATION TO CRUISER.

The facts in relation to Cruiser and his subjection were as follows: He was owned by Lord Dorchester, and had been vicious from a colt. He was kept for breeding purposes at Morrel Green, forty-one miles from London, in a building

* An amusing incident in relation to the treatment of this colt, not before known, is as follows: It was desired to have the colt so trained that he could easily be made to lie down before the Queen. He was brought in the night before, and Rarey experimented upon him during the evening, the building being strongly lighted to do so. At this point, the Equerry, a high officer—a Scotchman, who had special charge of the department, came up, and finding Mr. Goodenough at the door on guard, asked him what business he had there, what it all meant, stating his position, etc., and that he wanted the proceedings at once stopped, and seeking to enter. Mr. Goodenough looked at him and replied by saying "I don't know you, sir. You must give me credentials of who you are before I can admit you." The audacity of the assumption so confused and annoyed him, and being apparently unable to prove it, he was actually kept out. Mr. Goodenough told the incident to Sir Albert Paget, who belonged to the Queen's household; and who next morning told it to the Queen, as a good joke upon the Equerry, and it was heartily laughed at by her Majesty.

erected especially for him. He had on a simple watering-bridle, to which were attached two chains, each about twelve inches long, having buckles on the ends. The door of his stable was cut in two, and when they intended to lead him out for use, they opened the lower half and put in a bucket of water for him to drink. When he put his nose into the bucket to drink, they would quickly buckle two straps to these chains, each twenty feet long, when he could easily be led out between two men.

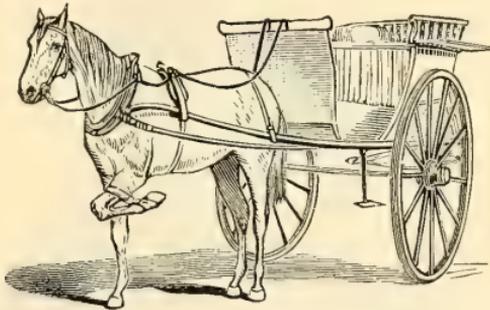


Fig. 122.—The second lesson in harness. [Method of driving horse after treatment.]

I asked Mr. Goodenough, “What about the big iron muzzle which it was claimed Cruiser had worn?”

He laughed, and said, “That was all advertising deception. I had nothing to do with that. There was no muzzle at all on him.”

He leased the horse for six months by the payment of £100, stipulating that he should break the horse, and return him in good order. Should he fail, he was to pay £500, which he subsequently paid Lord Dorchester, and brought the horse to America.

HOW CRUISER WAS SUBDUED.

Not wishing to follow the plan of the grooms in taking him from the stable, they devised the following one, and nearly failed. They backed a cart up near the door, and tried by various means to attach the straps to the bridle; but after an hour's effort, failed. Finally, while Mr. Goodenough stood in the cart and attracted the attention of the horse as he

stood near the door, Rarey succeeded in slipping the strap over the leg and arm. Once on three legs, he was speedily brought under control by throwing. He was now led into the yard on three legs, and Lord Dorchester mounted him. They now repeated the treatment out of doors. The horse finally became greatly excited, and resisted with the utmost fury.

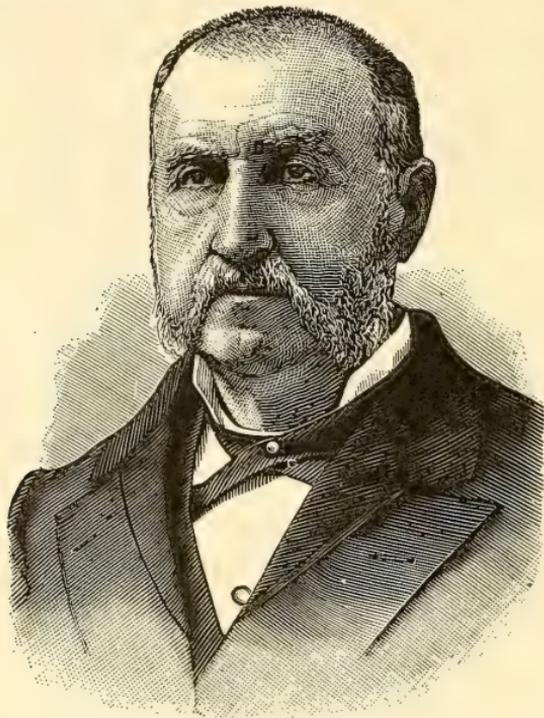


Fig. 123.—Mr. R. A. Goodenough at the age of 72.

At this point, when failure was inevitable, Mr. Goodenough suggested the only means of success available, that of tying down, and letting him remain until exhausted and submissive. He was accordingly led into the stable again, his fore-legs tied up, and he was thrown down, a collar put on, and his hind legs tied forward to it. In this condition he was left until the next morning, when they gave him water while down; but behaving gentle, he was released. They now fed and groomed him carefully, and led him behind a

dog-cart to London, forty-one miles. To make sure, that night they tied him down again, when afterward he could be managed without difficulty. After this, Rarey handled and trained him every day for two weeks, when he had him under such good control that he could stand in the ring, and by calling, the horse would come out of his stall to him.

The Stafford horse was the worst one they handled. It was only after being subjected to treatment in the most thorough and persevering manner, and being tied down ten nights in succession, that they were able to handle him with any degree of safety. The zebra was tied down fifteen nights. Of course all this was kept a profound secret. In all critical cases, they invariably handled the horse in private, until successful. Cruiser and the other horses were handled almost daily for two weeks, to insure their reliable management when in public.

Another fact was not known; namely, that the entire subjection of the zebra, and almost the entire work of subduing the Stafford horse, was done by Mr. Goodenough. At the conclusion of the interview, I asked, "Who wrote the little work explaining the principles upon which it was assumed the system was founded?" His answer was,—“Oh, I fixed that up.”

The foregoing has been submitted to me for revision and correction, and I find it a simple statement of facts.

New York,
June 2, 1881.

A large, cursive handwritten signature in black ink, reading "R. A. Goodenough". The signature is written in a fluid, somewhat slanted style with a long, sweeping underline.

It struck me as of great interest, in connection with his statement, to give a portrait of Mr. Goodenough, and I requested his permission to do so. This he at first declined to permit, in positive terms, but finally, after much persuasion,

and as a matter of personal favor, it was granted and is here given.

The weakness of this method of treatment can be seen by the fact that it was limited to one short, indirect step of overcoming physical resistance—that of laying the horse down. It being the only resource, it was necessarily the

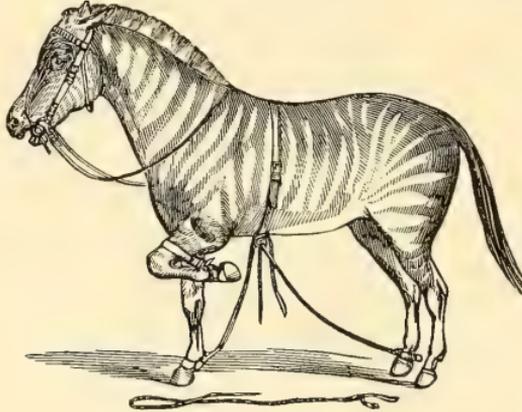
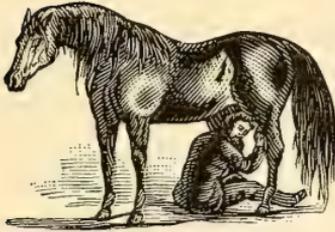


Fig. 125.—Taming the Zebra.

same treatment for all classes of horses, from the green colt that had never been handled to the old horse of the most vicious character, all being necessarily treated alike. It was the same as assuming to cure all manner of diseases with one simple remedy. It would, of course, be easy to disable and lay a horse down in this way, but the difficulty would be to make sufficient impression upon him to make and hold him gentle.

CHAPTER XVII.

THE ART OR SECRET OF TAMING HORSES—IMPORTANCE OF THE SUBJECT—INTERESTING FACTS, ETC.



ALTHOUGH in part going outside the limits of what I felt to be admissible in this little work, the interest that must necessarily attach to any explanation of the secrets of controlling horses, induces me to insert such additional features as I believe would in a general way do this best.

First, as to the facts of changing the character of horses. Let us, for example, presume to take a horse of so nervous and excitable a character that we cannot with safety approach him near enough to put our hands on him—one that it certainly would seem impossible to do anything with in harness; we will say a wild, unbroken colt, or a horse that had been frightened, kicked and ran away, and become so vicious and dangerous as not to admit of being put in harness at all. If I were to now say, Give me fifteen, twenty or thirty minutes' time to myself, and let us see what we can do with this case; and if in this time I were to show him, without being in the least injured or excited, entirely gentle and submissive, really indifferent to the causes which so short a time before produced such serious disturbance and excitement, it would certainly seem but little short of a miracle, and a very startling fact. The question would naturally be, as expressed to me almost daily, How could it be possible by any natural or reasonable means, to produce such a remarkable change, and especially in a way to have it remain so? As the most reasonable explanation of it, the

attention would naturally be directed to myself. Was it not something in me? Did I not possess some superior powers? And if so, where and what was the secret? Viewed in this light, it would certainly seem most puzzling, but when explained, the great wonder would be the common-sense simplicity and success of the treatment by which accomplished.

If I were to ask a man, one even recognized as among the very first in intelligence and scientific attainments in the country, "What should the treatment be to bring about such a great change—to do it, say within thirty or forty minutes, or even an hour—he would find himself at once blocked. If he were to turn to his library, or even ransack the libraries of the world, he would be surprised to discover that he would be unable to find a single work or other authority, outside of what is given or published by me, from which he could obtain this knowledge, because not known before my time.

When I gave the test experiments in New York City, referred to on page 73; I had before me over a hundred of probably the best representative students of the horse in this country, if not in the world, comprising the best representative trainers, thinkers and writers in this country, among whom I may mention the distinguished Robert Bonner.

By way of introduction I said I felt embarrassed in presuming to be able to give any new ideas to such a distinguished company of gentlemen, who were presumed to know everything that had been taught and practiced on the subject; that I was aware they were familiar with the treatment practiced by Rarey, and others who made any pretension to knowledge or skill in this line, and that it would seem but reasonable to them that there could be nothing new for them to learn in relation to it. And yet I would show them entirely new and original principles of treatment that would produce results entirely impossible by any other methods of treatment, and practically revolutionize their ideas on the subject.

Said I: "Suppose, for example, we were to have led in here an unbroken colt, one of so wild and nervous a character

as to be really dangerous to go near or touch, and I were to ask you, What should the treatment be, so that within twenty, thirty or forty minutes, or even within an hour, you could make him so gentle and submissive that you could, if you pleased, put him in harness, hitch him to the wagon, and so far as docility was concerned, he would be as gentle and fearless as any old family horse? How you can do it with every case in a hundred within this average time? You could not tell me, because there is not one here, or in the city, or in the world, outside of those attending my classes, who can do it, there being no other way yet discovered by which it can be done. Now, I will forfeit \$500 to any man here who will produce a colt of this character that I cannot do this with, here before you, within forty minutes.

“Next, if we were to have led in a kicking, runaway horse, of so vicious a character that he could not with safety be handled or put in harness, and I were to ask you, What would your treatment be, so that within thirty or forty minutes, or even an hour, you could make him so manageable that you could with safety hitch him up and drive him submissive and gentle, without breeching, with other tests of the severest character without resistance? You could not tell me, because there is no way known to you or anybody else by which it can be done, outside of the treatment I will show you.

“Now I will give \$500 to any man that can produce a horse of this character that I cannot control and drive gently here before you within forty minutes.” Following which I enumerated a number of other equally startling feats that I stood ready to perform, which they knew would be entirely impossible to do by any other treatment known. Among which I mentioned the interesting feat of the control of stallions, referred to on page 64, and of halter-pullers, page 125.

Now after the trial was given, these gentlemen were so fully convinced of the truth of my statements that the com-

mittee by unanimous vote instructed their secretary, in writing up his report, to say just what I wanted, to which all the gentlemen present united in the request that their names be added, as in the fullest sense endorsing the report. I may state, however, that not wishing to take any undue advantage of such freedom, I simply directed the gentleman to give a simple statement of facts, which is given on page 75.

IMPORTANCE OF THE SUBJECT.

These facts are specially significant for the following grave reasons: No one can reasonably deny that we are more largely dependent upon the use of horses than all other animals together, and particularly in positions involving much risk to life; every member of the family being almost constantly dependent for their safety and lives upon the reliability and good character of their horses; that, outside of the anxiety and loss of property there are perhaps more serious and fatal accidents occurring from the use of horses that are unsafe or improperly broken than from all other causes by public or private conveyance combined to which they are exposed, and this without apparent remedy. In every town, city, and village of the country, accidents of this character are daily and often of hourly occurrence, which, when considered in the aggregate might well be regarded as appalling. And when it is considered that nearly all this trouble and loss, by proper measures of treatment, as demonstrated by me (not at all difficult for any one to use), would be entirely preventable, something of the value and importance of this knowledge can be seen.

Not only this, but we see that by the treatment in general use, it is the work of months, and frequently of years, to break horses in this crude, imperfect way, and with this great expenditure of time and effort, many of the best horses by nature are practically ruined.

How many horses of spirit do we find that do not have fastened upon them some one or more unpleasant or danger-

ous habits that make them unsafe if not worthless for use? Hence the importance of instruction by which we can not only prevent or overcome all this without abuse or accident, but save fully nineteen-twentieths of the time employed in such work, and do it better than it would be possible to do by any other treatment known.

SUGGESTIVE FACTS.

I was once present when a team of four horses was harnessed for the first time to a band wagon. Though well broken to harness and entirely gentle, with the first notes of the band, which was entirely new to them, the horses were excited to such intense fear that it was only by the greatest effort they were kept from running away, though the band stopped playing instantly. Aware of the great danger of a serious accident, and the necessity for prompt and proper measures of treatment, I said to the men, "If you will be guided by me I will soon fix the horses so that you can play as you please." The men being really anxious for their safety, they readily consented.

As the first step, I directed them to get out and go back about ten or fifteen rods. In the meantime, I took the most excitable horse by the bridle, stroked his nose, talked to him quietly, and directed the others to be treated in like manner. They were greatly excited, the one I held fairly shaking with fear. After a few minutes I directed the band to commence very lightly upon one or two instruments at first, the others to start in gradually. This slight commencement was repeated several times before the horses would bear more without exhibiting the most intense fear. I then directed them to play louder, and increase the tone gradually until up to the full force of all the instruments and drums. This point gained, while playing they came forward very slowly, got in, and commenced again in the lightest possible manner, gradually increasing the sound until the horses again submitted to their playing with full force. I now directed the men to keep

quiet while the team was driven a short distance, then, as before, commence lightly, slowly and gradually playing louder until the horses appeared indifferent to the noise. The result was that within twenty minutes the band paraded the streets, playing as they pleased, the horses submissive and gentle, in fact, appearing to enjoy the music.

Suppose we have a colt which we wish to drive in harness. He is, perhaps, so gentle that he submits to be harnessed and hitched to wagon without difficulty. If he moves off gently he is supposed to be all right, and he may be driven for years successfully. Unexpectedly, some little derangement or accident occurs, in itself trifling, such as raising an umbrella behind him, catching the rein under the tail, the breeching strap breaking, or being buckled so long as to let the cross-piece of shafts strike the quarters. The result will be that he is frightened, and from an impulse of defense he kicks; the legs or quarters coming violently against the shafts or cross-piece, he is hurt and the fear and excitement relatively increased, with the consequence that he resists control and gets away, with the result of tearing the wagon and harness to pieces, perhaps throwing the occupants out and seriously injuring if not killing one or more of them. But the harm does not stop here, for the horse is left so sensitive, if not violent, that if successful in being able to hitch him up at all, it is almost sure to result in an early repetition of the occurrence, completely spoiling the horse.

This was the history of nearly all the more serious kicking, runaway horses brought me for treatment—cases that were in many instances so nervous and violent in their resistance that they could not with safety be brought near or put in shafts. It is easy to see that horses trained in this way are a constant menace of danger; that their use is about as risky as going through sparks of fire carrying bags of powder in the arms; that if there is escape from accident, it is a matter of the merest good luck. Then these accidents always

occur at vitally critical times, when safety is of the greatest importance.

In the treatment of these cases something of the real beauty and value of scientific treatment is demonstrated. Now, as repeatedly stated in other pages, no matter how sensitive or vicious, at one movement, and frequently in a few minutes, with scarcely an exception, within the limits of an hour, the horse can be made so fearless and gentle that as soon as we are successful in driving him to the bit, he can be driven to carriage at any speed, without breeching, up or down hill, perfectly obedient to word of command, or to the lightest restraint of the reins. Nor is this at all difficult to do, even with horses that have been regarded exceptionally dangerous and vicious.

To show something of this, I include here a few representative statements of what was accomplished by parties who have never seen me, but who obtained their instructions from my work on this subject:—

“I have a heavy-boned California horse, that breaks every halter put on him. I have to tie him up with a chain. I cannot take such a horse into the field, for he will stampede the whole herd by breaking loose and running. This same horse is a vicious striker, and has already knocked down and walked all over one of my sergeants. He is of no use to the government, and I want to either break or kill him.”

After the horse had been subjected to treatment, the following statement was made:—

“Your system of breaking halter-pullers works like a charm. That wild California horse (after giving details of treatment which did not require more than two minutes) I could not get men enough around him to force him back the second time. From the stall I took him out to the picket line and tied him to a post. After pulling once we could not induce him to pull again. Any halter will hold him now. He was so easily managed that I concluded I had misjudged his disposition, and so took him in hand (giving particulars

of treatment used), when he was saddled, and a man mounted and dismounted, and in fact he was broken to shoe, to ride, to stand still, and behave himself generally, in about twenty minutes.

“Yours truly,

“A. E. WOOD, Capt. 4th Cavalry,
“Fort Huachua, Arizona.”

“In twelve minutes, by the instruction in your book, I made a four-year-old kicking colt that had been given up by one man as entirely unmanageable before she came into my hands, so gentle that I hitched her up and drove her in the public street, without breeching. A twelve-year-old bay mare that could not be shod without ox-slings or other confinement, after treating her twice, was shod at the shop without trouble.

“EZRA T. WEBBER,
“North Vassalboro, Me.”

“Mrs. Hill has taken a broncho, green from the range, and by the instructions in your book, has a horse that will come into the house, eat bread from her hands, open the windows; in fact do lots of things showing his docility. Your system of treatment certainly entitles you to the biggest kind of a medal.

“EDWIN C. HILL,
“White Sulphur Springs, Mont.”

“About two weeks since, I received from a brother in Connecticut a copy of your valuable work, and a more interesting and instructive book never before reached my hand. Believing that it will do your heart good, I will state that I have subdued some of the most vicious and dangerous horses ever known in this section of the country, in twenty minutes to one hour, by the application of your methods, etc. Perhaps I may seem to you a little over-enthusiastic, but I have just put the finishing touches on the worst brute of a beast that man ever attempted to lay hands on, and all of the efforts made to accomplish the result were of the neatest, easiest, and safest kind.

“B. C. PLATT, V. S.
“Reno, Nev.”

Any number of statements of this character could be given, showing the entire success and ease with which horses supposed to be of the very worst character may be made entirely safe and gentle, by persons of no experience, and with

no practical knowledge of the subject before having access to my work.

The great value of my treatment is in its preventing trouble, as stated, in making the young horse so gentle—which any one should be able to do within an hour or two—as to give security against such troubles.

QUALIFICATIONS OF THE MAN.

This is a study and work, though contrary to what is generally supposed, that to attain to anything like unusual success requires in the man not only a high order of ability, but a combination of really superior qualities.

It is generally supposed that the larger and coarser the man, especially if he does not seem to be good for anything else, he has all the qualifications necessary for breaking horses. No mistake could be greater. We see, first, that it is necessary that a man have such precision of judgment that he is able to see and understand with accuracy the constantly varying conditions with which he has to deal.

Second, that without revealing timidity or weakness, he will be able to go up to the line of danger, yet with such accuracy of judgment as not to go beyond it. A man in business or in the professions may be exceptionally successful, even though gravely deficient in personal courage or decision of character; while in dealing with horses which are at all courageous or intelligent, such a weakness would be practically fatal to success.*

Third, that he has the highest instincts of truthfulness and honesty, because, in word or action, to the least degree to lie to or deceive the horse would of itself, especially in

* During my professional experience I was almost constantly brought in contact with horses that I knew studied and examined me searchingly, and as severely tried the tension of my nerves as it would be possible for any man to do, and I felt it to be as necessary to keep concealed my real apprehension of danger as if I had been contending with the most intelligent, courageous person; and frequently my safety really depended upon the observance of these conditions. The incident given on page 83 was a good illustration in point.

anything like critical cases, in a great measure be sufficient to neutralize if not destroy his success. He must have, in a word, the keenest discernment, the broadest and soundest judgment, the truest courage, the most persistent perseverance and patience, with the highest instincts of benevolence and kindness. In other words, he must have the delicacy of touch of a woman, the highest order of judgment, the tenacity and perseverance of a bull-dog, with the courage of a lion. Lacking in any of these, however valuable the principles of treatment, his efforts can certainly be but little more than common-place.

CHAPTER XVIII.

TEMPERAMENTS AND INTELLIGENCE, ETC.



LET us now in a general way discuss some points of this subject briefly.*

Suppose, for example, we have a dozen horses to treat, all exactly of the same size and general appearance. Upon trial, one will be found to submit to treatment in a few minutes, while another may require much more effort and care to bring him under the same degree of submission, while a third may require many times the work to produce a like result. This will naturally compel a more particular observance of the texture and details of bodily structure, and when we do so carefully we will find that they will to a remarkable degree correspond with the order of the resistance; that they are in all cases dependent upon the peculiarity of texture and conformation of the brain.

If we study primary conditions, we find that each peculiarity of special power is governed by nerve ganglia, or centers. For example, the senses of smelling, tasting, feeling, seeing, etc., will be strong and active in proportion to the development of the nerve ganglia from which these senses emanate. Thus a hound that follows a scent, or a bird dog that has the power of smelling game at a distance, has large development of the olfactory nerves; while the greyhound, eagle, etc., that depend for their success upon seeing at a distance, have large development of the optic nerves.

* These points are very fully explained in the introductory chapter of my regular work, and as given here will be of more particular interest to my scholars.

On the same principle, the size and texture of the brain becomes the real primal factor of determining the character. For example, the larger and finer the quality of the brain, the greater will be the degree of intelligence. In the human family we see that a man that has the back part of the brain so large as to overbalance the moral and intellectual faculties, is almost sure to be low and coarse; while the reverse, or preponderance of the intellectual faculties over the merely



Fig. 128.—Intelligent, docile family horse.

animal, will give exceptional intelligence and discretion. Thus men individually constantly illustrate adaptability for special lines of effort or thought. The same lines are exemplified to a wonderful degree in the horse, in showing extremes of modification of intelligence and character. We see that one horse may be sensitive, quick, intelligent, keenly susceptible to fear; while another may be so wild, aggressive or vicious, as to make it dangerous even to go near; while another may be dull and stupid. One is resolute, courageous and determined, while another may be timid in the extreme, with a sensibility so acute that he will not bear the least excitement.

Now, if we study these peculiarities of character closely, we will observe well-marked differences peculiar to each. This will be shown by the form of the head, eye, and ear, color and size of the eye, as well as by the bodily structure generally. If, for example, there is a large, expressive, brown eye, set well out on the head, thin lids, broad forehead, short from eyes to ears, ears short, pointed, and not too wide apart, the head high between the ears, large nostrils, with

head well cut out under the eyes, there will be indicated the best type of intelligent, docile character, represented by Fig. 128.

If, on the contrary, the eye is small, round, of a greyish, dark color, set well into and back on the side of the head, eyelids thick, forehead narrow, long from eyes to ears, ears long and flabby and set well apart, head rather long and full below the eyes, the nostrils well drawn in and nose rounded, there will be indicated a sullen, treacherous nature, of which Fig. 129 is a good representation.

Although I have made a great effort to give the best possible representation of these peculiarities of character, it is not in the power of art to designate the inner and constantly varying conditions of expression revealing the character, which becomes in itself the secret of understanding it. I call particular attention to this in applying the third or passive method of subjection, that the expression of the eye becomes the real key in determining when the horse submits. So that these illustrations, however perfect in themselves, can be accepted as but little more than mere suggestions.

If the eye is large, clear, and sensitive, set well out on the head, eyelids thin, forehead broad, short from eyes to ears, ears rather pointed, but long, nostrils large, hair short and fine, we will have represented an intelligent, though extremely sensitive character,—one that will not bear excitement, a good representation of which is Fig. 130. If the eye is large, showing a good deal of white partly closed, ears somewhat long, rather wide apart, and dropping back a little,



Fig. 129.—Represents the worst character treated by the author. Taken from life.

especially if rather long from eyes to ears, there may be even more than average intelligence, not apparently difficult to manage; but if once roused to anger, he will be found determined and reckless in resistance, of which Fig. 131 is a good representation,—cases which, when serious, require very careful conditions of treatment.*

The better to explain these points I include illustrations of the greatest extremes of viciousness—the Tasmania Devil

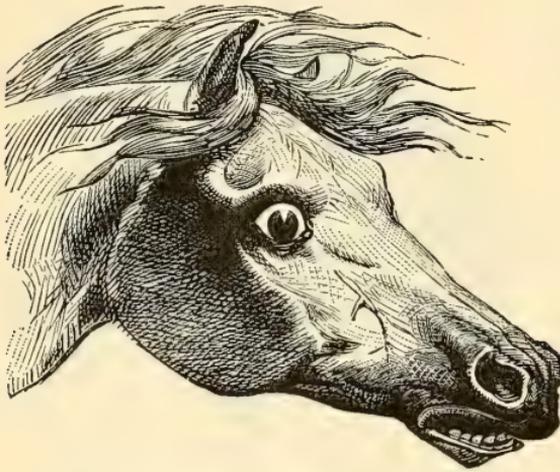


Fig. 130.—Ideal of sensitive, nervous character.

and Gorilla; the very expression of which, it will be seen, are suggestive of viciousness. There are some interesting points that might be referred to here in relation to correlative families, but space will not permit.

It is easy to see, then, like the study of medicine or any of the more important professions, that anything like success worthy the name in the control of horses, implies, first, a correct knowledge of the principles of treatment, which cannot be given here; second, an intelligent understanding of the conditions, with the proper adjustment of treatment to them; that to intelligently treat the case, it is

* It will be interesting to have me explain here that observation and experience finally taught me to judge the character with such accuracy, that if a man would tell me what his horse would do, in a marked case, I could with almost unerring certainty be able to describe the horse, even to size, color, and conformation; for, obtaining anything like a correct idea of a single part or act, I was given the clue to the general character; and if able to see a horse, even at a distance, his movement and general appearance indicated to me, with great certainty what I had to deal with. Indeed, during the later years of my professional efforts, when the people had become extremely critical, this knowledge was absolutely essential to my success. A number of interesting incidents illustrating this are referred to in other pages.

in the highest degree necessary to be able to understand the exact character; for without this knowledge there must necessarily be, especially in anything like serious cases, liability to failure as well as subjecting the horse to needless abuse.

I may throw in here, by way of parenthesis, that to the carefully-observant student the condition of the nervous system demands the closest consideration. I have found as clearly marked conditions of insanity in the horse as ever appear in the human family, which would often add greatly to the difficulties of the case, if not to make the subject practically beyond the resources of treatment. But the success with which many of even such cases may be controlled may well be regarded as wonderful. "Wild Pete," the Wilkins, Malone, and Hillman horse Jet, referred to, were good examples.

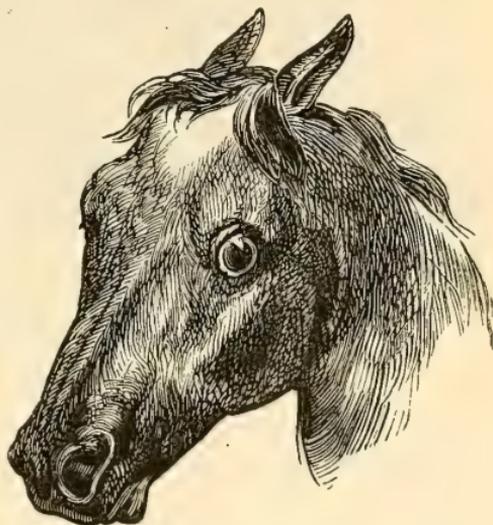


Fig. 131.—A vicious horse treated by the author.

The eye in all cases reveals the exact conditions plainly. If in doubt about about it, then excite a little resistance, when note the amount of disturbance revealed, which will disclose with great accuracy the exact conditions, with the treatment to be used, and the degree to which it should be carried.

ADAPTATION TO WANTS.

It will be interesting in this connection to consider briefly another very important fact—the wonderful creative wisdom displayed in the difference in horses. While most people can readily see the difference there is in size, intelligence, and disposition of horses, but few seem to appreciate the wisdom of such differences. Let us examine this subject briefly.

In the extreme north, where no other domestic animal could live or be of any use to man, they have not only a dog, but one of peculiar nature, which is singularly adapted to the wants



Fig. 132.—The Tasmanian devil. Most vicious animal known.

of the Esquimaux as a beast of burden, fisher, hunter, etc. A little farther south they have the reindeer, which subsists on the moss peculiar to that region, and travels rapidly over the frozen snows, drawing heavy loads. In addition to this, he supplies the people with subsistence in the way of milk, butter, cheese, and meat, and his skin makes the best of clothing. The Peruvians have the llama or alpaca, which, accustomed to climbing the mountains, carries heavy burdens over the Andes, and furnishes the people with milk for their children, wool for their clothing, and flesh for food.

But perhaps the most interesting as well as wonderful adaptation for special wants is that shown in the camel, which is so constituted that, while traveling over the arid, sandy plains of the desert, where water is the great

requisite, he carries an extra supply of it within the body, sufficient in some breeds to last for a week.

Now this singular adaptation for special wants is to a wonderful degree exemplified in the horse, in size, tempera-

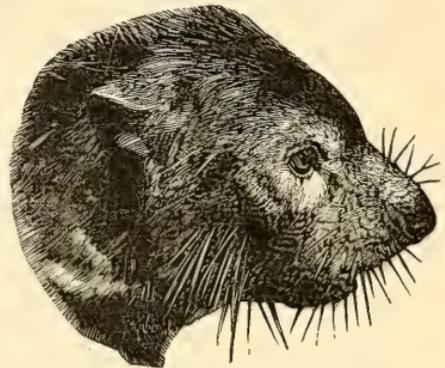


Fig. 133.—Head of Tasmanian devil.

ment, endurance, intelligence, action, etc. Thus we have the large, heavy cart-horse, fitted for the drudgery of the cart or plow, with his opposite, the racer, which has the conformation of the grayhound, enabling him to run with the fleetness of the wind. Between these extremes we see that we have

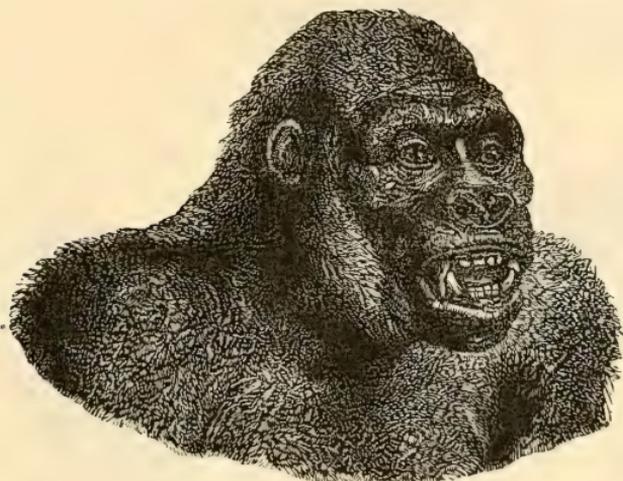


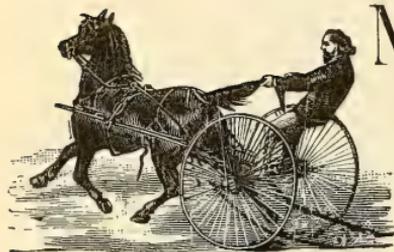
Fig. 134.—The gorilla.

almost countless modifications in size, intelligence, endurance and action, thereby fitting them the better for the various requirements of man.

Now a very important point is placing the horse to the work for which nature best adapts him. In subjecting to treatment, it is equally important that we adapt it to the conditions of temperament and intelligence.

CHAPTER XIX.

STRONG LIKES AND DISLIKES OF HORSES.



MANY horses of a highly organized nature, easy and gentle to manage, when intelligently treated, are frequently the most positive in their likes and dislikes, consequently making it a very serious matter, by any carelessness or abusive treatment, to excite their antagonism into activity. This is a point that was brought almost constantly to my notice by the history of the cases brought to me for experiment, and is one of great interest to the intelligent student. I will refer briefly to a few cases in point.

ARND HORSE.

This was a ten-year-old Morgan stallion, owned in Bath, N. Y., naturally of a fine, intelligent, docile disposition. I bought him for the purpose of teaching him to drive without reins, and succeeded in making him drive very nicely. For a stallion, he was singularly free from all inclination to bite, and other habits of viciousness. Later I sold this horse, with another, to a man named Arnd, at the time a hotel keeper in Bath, N. Y. Mr. Arnd (who was somewhat intemperate in his habits) one day, believing the horse acted as though about to bite, whipped him severely. Happening in the stable at the time, I found Arnd in the horse's stall, greatly excited from the exertion of kicking and whipping. I told him with emphasis that he must not whip and abuse the horse in that way; that if he did, he would make him so vicious he could do nothing with him. I advised him at once to give the

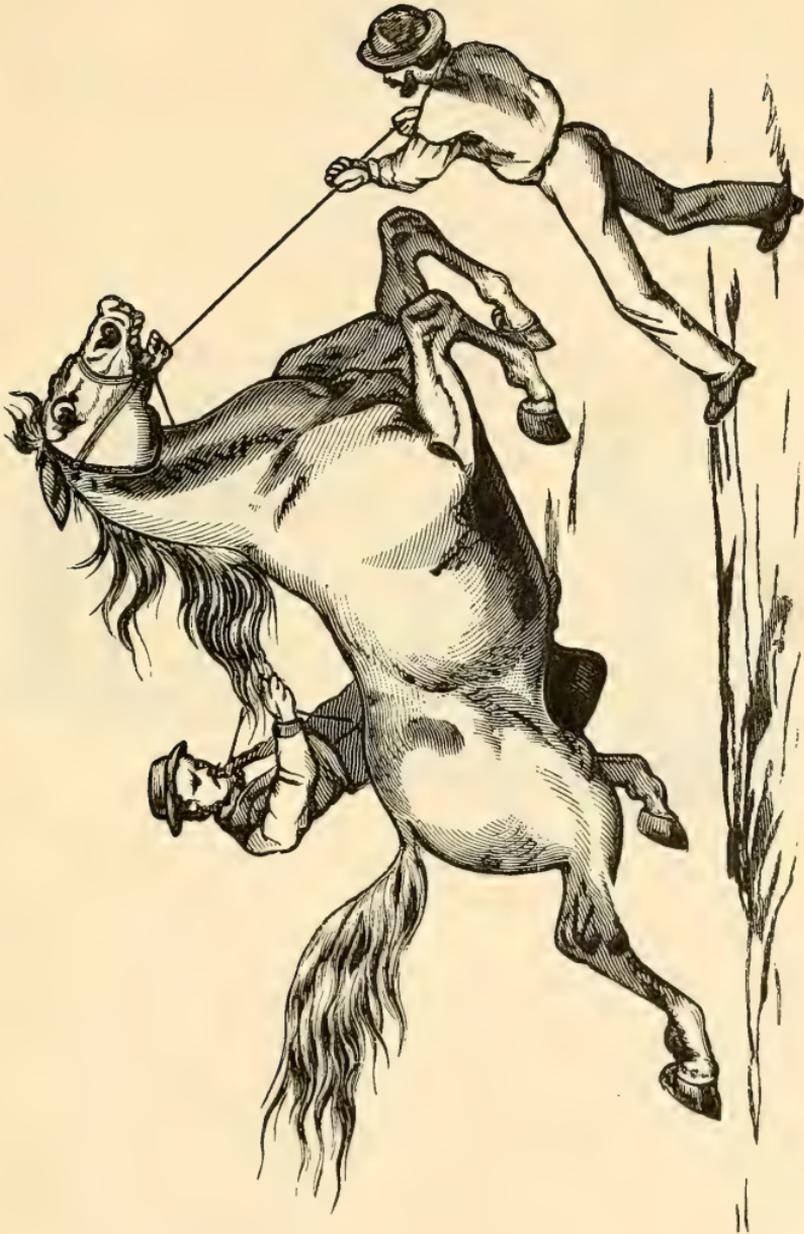


Fig. 136.—The Arnd horse as taken out of the stall before treatment.

horse some apples, and handle and caress him until over the excitement. But he disregarded the advice, and about a week afterward I again heard a row in this stall. Proceeding to the place, I found Arnd, with hat off and face red with passion, in the act of whipping and kicking the horse. I again told him in the most positive terms that he could not whip and abuse the horse in that manner without surely spoiling him, and that he must on no condition repeat it. As before, I urged him to treat the horse kindly, give apples, etc.; but

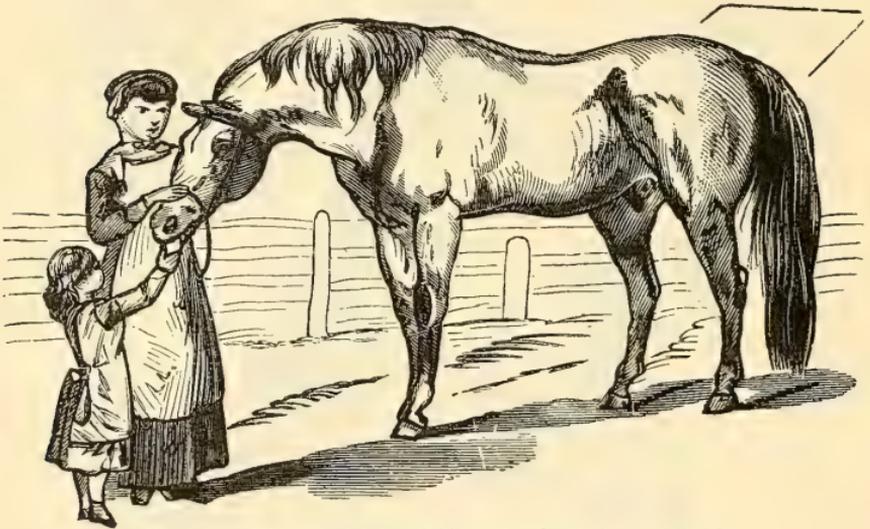


Fig. 136.—The Arnd horse four years after being subdued.

my advice was disregarded, and as the result, in less than a week afterward he came to me and said, “My horse is ruined; he is so vicious that he will kill any one going near him. If you will break him for me I will do anything you require.” I found the horse perfectly furious, with eyes like balls of fire, and ready to jump at any one who might approach him. He did not seem to have the least recollection of me, and it was with the greatest difficulty I was able to get him out of the stall, and across the street into my tent. Upon taking him in hand carefully, and while his resistance was at first of the most wicked character possible, after about twenty minutes’ treatment, he submitted unconditionally. After getting him

to a point where I could handle him with safety, I talked to him and caressed him for some time, walking around with him, when he would follow me around perfectly gentle. I now directed that the horse be placed in the care of a quiet, careful man, whom I instructed to make it his business to visit the horse frequently in his stall, give an apple or two each time, caress and talk to him, but on no account to allow Arnd to go near or in his sight until I advised it. This treatment was continued two weeks, the horse acting just as gentle as before. Then while standing at his head I directed Arnd to come inside the door of his stall. The horse knew him instantly, and became greatly excited, but I managed to keep him quiet while Arnd was near him.

I soon afterward left the place, but after the expiration of about four years I again visited that part of the State professionally. At Merchantsville, in the same county, I was surprised to find this horse. I was informed after my leaving Bath, that the moment Arnd would come near, the horse would become furiously excited and seem ready to jump at him, but was perfectly gentle toward others. Mr. Arnd, convinced that he could not with any degree of safety manage him, sold him to his present owner, a resident of Merchantsville, who used him for breeding purposes and for a family driving horse.

The owner told me his wife could hitch up the horse and drive him with as much safety as she could any old family horse, and he could take him out in the street by the halter and play with him with all the freedom he could with any pet horse. "But," added he, "were he to see a bald-headed man, it would make him so furious he would kill him if he could get at him." Mr. Arnd was bald-headed, and the horse retained his peculiar repugnance to such an appearance. I took him into the streets by the halter, when he went through his tricks, driving without reins, just as promptly and obedient to the whip as when I owned him, over four years before.

Another instance was related to me of a fine stallion, of a remarkably gentle character, owned by two brothers. One

day happening in play to resist a little, he was struck by one of the brothers just once, and that not very severely, with the whip. The result was that he took such a dislike to that brother, and expressed it by such extreme viciousness, that he could do nothing with him, while to the other brother he continued just as gentle and manageable as before. Upon mentioning the principle before one of my classes, the incident was related to me by the brother who had so struck the horse with the result stated.

The Roberts horse, referred to on page 30, was a very striking example. This case, as stated, was of so intelligent and gentle a character that he could be handled by the ladies of the family, and was used by them as their family driving horse; but, in consequence of being thoughtlessly whipped once or twice by a rough groom, he was made so vicious that he would kill any one he could get to, and had nearly killed his owner. Yet, once treated by me, not requiring in all more than twelve or fifteen minutes, with careful, kind management, was fully restored to his former good character, proving afterwards entirely gentle, being hitched up and driven, as before, as their family carriage horse.

I once had a gentleman, member of my class in Elkhart, Ind., request that I would look at a horse he had. I said; "Yes; you have a remarkably fine fellow here, but if you were to strike him once with a whip enough to hurt him much you would be almost sure to spoil him." Said he, "He is one of the gentlest horses you ever saw. My wife can drive him anywhere with perfect safety, but I should not want to be behind him and hurt him with a whip."

In my regular work I refer, particularly in chapter on stallions, to the necessity for the most considerate, kind treatment, especially in the management of highly organized, intelligent cases, and from which I quote the cases here referred to.

CHAPTER XX.

SPECIAL CASES.



FROM what has been said in other pages, I have thought it of sufficient interest to include here more particular reference to a few exceptional cases treated by me. In my regular work, with a view to making the instructions as plain as possible, I give the exact facts in relation

to forty of the best representative cases, giving age, color, size, temperaments, with the exact details of treatment. I am necessarily limited here to the facts only in relation to the horses, with the effects produced upon them.

THE HILLMAN HORSE "JET."

When the complete facts of this case are considered, it must be accepted as not only without a parallel, but as being by far the most remarkable as well as interesting case ever known in this or any other country. He was a young stallion out of one of the best trotting horses in the State of Maine. He was but little over three years old, and of beautiful form. Notwithstanding that the conditions of his management had been of the very best, when but little past two years old, in defiance of all that could be done, he developed such extreme viciousness as to become entirely uncontrollable. He was recognized as the most vicious horse of his age ever known, so dangerous, in fact, that it was the intention to have him shot.

My attention was called to him incidentally by a prominent citizen, who said he had nearly killed a man named Eben Howe, had seriously injured several others, and had been shut up in a building for nearly a year, to prevent his killing any one. He stated that if I could subdue such a

horse I would prove my ability to subdue any horse in the world. Promising to take him in hand at my convenience, I requested that the horse should not be annoyed or molested in any way, but should occasionally be given apples, etc.

Upon arriving in the State in the following spring, I went to see the horse privately; and upon a careful examination, concluded I could not prudently experiment upon him before a class, and so announced I would take him in hand immediately after the close of the season's business, at which time I went specially to Portland for the purpose. Desiring to make the experiment a perfectly fair one, I appointed a special committee of three leading citizens, to invite a few representative horsemen to be present and witness the experiment. It being supposed that I would play some underhanded game, giving the horse medicine, or something that would control him for the present, a special committee was appointed to accompany me from the time I got up in the morning until the horse was brought forward for treatment.

The real difficulty in the management of this case was in getting to him with safety and taking him from his stable to the place of exhibition. This, however, I was so fortunate as to be able to do without accident. Knowing by his temperament that what I term in my regular treatment the First and Second Methods of subjection would have but little if any effect upon him, I determined, as a matter of experiment, to try, by the Second Method, to impress him sufficiently to enable subjecting him to the Third with safety, which is a method of acting directly but passively upon the nerve centers, and which in some cases produces the most wonderful results, frequently enabling the easy subjection of horses in a few minutes that would resist the severest treatment of other character.

But notwithstanding the utmost precaution, it was with the greatest difficulty I was able, with any degree of safety, to apply this method of treatment. His resistance, as I anticipated, was of the most violent and desperate character, but within twenty minutes he became so quiet and docile that he was now hitched up and driven entirely gentle, after which he was turned loose in the midst of the crowd, without even a halter upon him, proving him to be perfectly gentle.

An incident in relation to the subjection of this case that has not been referred to before will be interesting to mention here.

There being considerable controversy excited regarding the absurdity of my assuming to subdue such a horse, and this being brought to my attention in a way to demand notice before taking him in hand, on the impulse of the moment, after calling attention to the current talk in relation to the subject, and particularly in relation to myself, I was led to make the following proposition: First, that though I had in no way permitted myself to bet or wager any amount of money before, I would so far break my rules as to do so in this case. I accordingly stated that I would place, first \$1,000 against an equal amount that I would turn the horse loose perfectly gentle within thirty-five minutes. There being no takers to this I next offered to place \$5,000 against \$2,500 that I would do it within thirty minutes. There being no takers to this, I offered next \$10,000 against \$5,000 that I would do it within twenty-five minutes, but no one ventured to accept it. The horse, however, was turned loose by me, entirely gentle, in exactly twenty-two minutes. I knew it could not be done in less than twenty minutes, and felt confident I could do it within twenty-five.

He was then taken charge of by a good practical horseman, Mr. Robinson, whom I charged to treat him with the utmost kindness and care, and to go to his stable at least a dozen times a day, rub, caress, give apples to him, etc., which instructions were carefully carried out.

On the Monday following, as a matter of precaution, he was subjected by me again to a short lesson, by what I give in my instructions as the Second Method, which was now exactly adapted to his condition, his temperament being changed to a marked degree by the previous treatment, so as to make this the most effective, after which he was driven in harness for about two hours. A week afterward, as previously advertised, he was taken into the street and handled and driven, and shown to be as gentle and submissive as any ordinary driving-horse. On Fourth of July morning, two weeks afterward, I drove him in a street procession, when he proved to be one of the most fearless and manageable horses in the crowd.

I include a synopsis of press notices of the time, in relation to the subjection of this most notoriously vicious horse; but of most interest is the historical sketch of him, written by Mr. Robinson, in whose charge he was placed after his subjugation.

“HORSE-TRAINING—A WONDERFUL PERFORMANCE.

“The announcement that the well-known Hillman horse was to be trained at the South-street stable, drew a large crowd yesterday morning, as this horse is known to be one of the worst cases on record. Some few gentlemen, including representatives of the morning papers, took carriages and drove out to the residence of Rev. A. P. Hillman, near the Reform School, to see Professor Magner in his first attempt to handle the animal.

“Last September he was placed in a large box-stall and had not been taken out until yesterday morning. . . . In this condition Jet was led from the stall for the first time in eight months. The line of march was taken up for the city, a man on either side holding by the cords attached to him. All the residents on the way were in waiting to see the wonderful horse pass, and on reaching the city a large crowd followed the horse and his trainer to the stable.

“The stable was thronged on the arrival, and after giving the horse a slight rest, Mr. Magner commenced upon him. We cannot give the method of training, for it would be telling the secret by which he governs horses. Suffice it to say that in just twenty-five minutes the striking, dangerous horse was as mild as a lamb. He was turned loose, and wandered about among the horsemen as though he were an old truck-horse. The trainer jumped upon his back, and afterward harnessed him to a wagon, and drove about without the least strap to keep the wagon from striking his heels. The gathering was composed almost exclusively of horsemen, and each and every one of them pronounced the horse under perfect control, and they voted the Professor a vote of thanks.”—*Portland Press*.

“‘JET’ CONQUERED—AN INTERESTING EXHIBITION OF HORSE-TAMING.

“When Magner first entered the stall, the demon in the brute showed itself in the most striking manner by frantic efforts to seize him with his teeth, rushing around his narrow quarters like a caged tiger, while the red flash of his wild eyes would have deterred many strong men from approaching him. But the Professor paid little heed to the wicked manifestations of this modern Bucephalus, and, taking advantage of his quiet seconds, firmly secured his head with

cords, slipped a large hood over his head; and thus blind-folded and fastened in the strongest possible manner, handsome 'Jet' was led in triumph to the city, and taken to the old riding-school on South street, arriving there shortly after 9 o'clock. A large number of people interested in horses, including nearly every physician in the city, were assembled at this place; and, on the stallion's arrival, many were the comments on his remarkable beauty of form and color, as well as the strength and supple grace which every movement revealed.

"At 10 o'clock Professor Magner cleared the place of all spectators excepting those holding tickets of invitation from the committee having charge of the exhibition, and proceeded to carry out the promise of his circular.

"Of course, the peculiar method by which, in a wonderfully brief time, one of the most savage stallions in the State was so completely conquered that he was harnessed to a carriage and driven around the enclosed yard, fast or slow, as suited, as well as backing, stopping instantly at the word, 'Whoa!'" besides various other things,—all proving that the demon had been, temporarily at least, exorcised,—cannot be stated; but it was surely done."—*Portland Argus*.

SKETCH OF THE NOTED HILLMAN HORSE, "JET."

BY C. G. ROBINSON, ESQ.

Who took charge of him after being subdued.

"I have known 'Jet' since he was foaled. He has been known as the finest and most promising colt of his age in the State, being of the best trotting blood. He has attracted the most widespread notice for his remarkable viciousness. He would look at a man pleasantly, yet bite, strike, or kick, as soon as within reach, and would fight as coolly and desperately as a bull-dog. If he could not reach the person with his forefeet or mouth, he would wheel and kick with the quickness of a mule. Any one having a little experience with him once, let him alone afterward. When but eighteen months old, he was taken for exhibition to the Lewiston fair. It was with great difficulty that he was taken out after standing in the car two days, and he was not, in consequence, entered for competition. His exploits at this age were numerous. For instance, a horseman who did not *fear any horse*, could not be prevailed upon to keep away, and, though warned to keep

out, incautiously stepped into 'Jet's' department; when, quick as a flash, upon getting near enough, 'Jet' cornered and crushed him under his feet with mouth and hoofs. When that man was rescued, which was with great difficulty, he needed no more admonitions to keep away. At different times foolhardy individuals were cornered in this manner at Lewiston; and each time the horse had to be clubbed to rescue them. Though notoriously vicious, being remarkably fine in form and action, a great effort was made to use him for breeding. He was put in the care of Mr. Jacob Bailey, of Hiram, a horse-breaker who was highly recommended in the language, 'If he cannot break him, no man can.' Mr. Bailey had him but a short time, when he wrote the owner that he could not manage him at all, and that he must take the horse away; in fact the horse came near killing him. Then a Southern colored man, who had been used to taking care of blooded horses in the South, was recommended very highly to take him, and was employed by the owner. He had him but a few days before he was beaten. Then, with much difficulty, with strapping and binding he was carried to Portland. In leading him from the cars to the stable, he got the man under him, who was rescued with difficulty from his ferocious fury.

"Mr. Richardson and Eben Howe, two of our most experienced and successful horsemen, now took him in hand. They attached ropes to his feet and head, tied up one foot, taking every precaution they could, and undertook to lead him to his owner's stable between them. In his efforts to resist, and of the men to hold him, Mr. Richardson's rope broke, when the horse at once jumped for Mr. Howe, catching him by the breast of his thick overcoat, lifting him from the floor as if only a mere toy (Mr. Howe will weigh about 180 pounds), threw him down, and came down upon him with his knees, holding his grip with the tenacity of a tiger (Mr. Hillman's words). Mr. J. Jewell, stable-keeper on Center street, grabbed a hay-fork and hit the horse three times heavily on the back of the head, while another man hit him in the same place with a butt of a heavy black whip; but his grip was only loosened by thrusting the fork-handle between his jaws above the nippers, and thus his mouth was pried open. Mr. Howe was so seriously injured that he was unable to attend to his duties for a long time; indeed, it is regarded fortunate, so bad were his injuries, that he was able to regain his health even then. By

being tied and hampered in the most effective manner that skill and ingenuity could suggest, he was led to Mr. Hillman's place in Cape Elizabeth, where he was kept confined for nearly nine months, until taken out two weeks ago, and subdued in the presence of our leading citizens by Prof. Magner. Such is but a brief outline of the character of this most remarkable horse. It is admitted by all that he was the most vicious horse of any age ever known in this country."

HETTRICK HORSE.

This case is mainly interesting as being one of the most pronounced of a certain class that I had to deal with. It will be interesting here, also, in showing the marked change possible to produce by proper measures of treatment.

For a domestic horse, this was certainly one of the most vicious, kicking, striking, runaway brutes I ever saw. He was a large sorrel, weighing about 1,150 lbs., owned by a man named Hettrick, who kept a hack stable on Thirtieth street, near Sixth Avenue, New York City. This Hettrick happened down on Twenty-fourth street, and saw the horse hitched to a big dump cart, both wheels being blocked. Two men were holding him by the head, and the third was in the cart holding by the reins. The horse was sold for \$275 on condition that he could be driven, and to give assurance of his not getting away, these precautions had been taken. But notwithstanding which, the moment he was given freedom to move he plunged ahead with such reckless ferocity as to pull away and tear the cart to pieces. Mr. Hettrick left his card, with the statement that he would give \$50 for the horse, which, the same afternoon was sent him at the price named. Expressing himself to me, he laughingly said: "I would not give a dollar for him for myself, but thought I would invest \$50 for a subject to have some fun for you, and think I have got one that will try you."

The moment I saw the horse, I knew I had a brute of the most dangerous possible character to deal with, and I accordingly told Mr. Hettrick that I did not consider it prudent to take such a horse before a class until I knew what he would bear, as it might cause me serious trouble to be able to get to him with any degree of safety, and besides it would expose the class to a danger I could not safely hazard.

As he could be led without much risk, by keeping well out to the end of a long halter-strap, I had him taken over

to my place on the opposite side of the street, where he was tied to the center pole of my tent. Upon trial, I was not disappointed; for notwithstanding I exercised the greatest care in approaching him, I could not possibly go near enough to touch him with safety, he not only striking in the most violent manner, but springing into the air, and at the same time wheeling and kicking at me and snorting. He was simply a terror. It was only by the greatest difficulty that I was finally able to get to him with any degree of safety, and this only by the use of measures to disable him. When finally able to get my hands upon him and subject him to treatment, I found I could not, without the certainty of failure, let up on him until I brought him under complete control; for to do so would certainly jeopardize my success, as upon repeating the effort there was danger of not being able to secure the necessary reaction upon his nervous system to make him safe. For this reason (which is very important, especially in critical cases of his temperament), I felt compelled to carry the treatment to the extent of his complete subjection, which required about thirty minutes to accomplish.

The real point of success in the management of this case was in pushing him quickly. From the time I was able to get my hands upon him with safety it was, without a let-up at any point, a struggle for life, until successful. If treated at all timidly or carelessly, this case could not have been made safe.

So complete and thorough, however, was his subjection that the same afternoon I hitched him to a buggy, and, accompanied by the owner, drove him without breeching up to Central Park, proving him entirely safe and gentle. Next day he was put before a hack, in which position he was worked regularly afterward, and proved one of the best working horses in the stable.

I regarded this case at the time so interesting that after his subjection I employed the well-known artist, Mr. J. C. Beard, to make a drawing of his head, which I had engraved, and which is here presented. Although made after his subjection, when he was entirely gentle, it is seen to have the true expression of a vicious, dangerous character.

THE BUFFALO OMNIBUS COMPANY'S HORSE.

This case was mainly interesting, first, from the fact that he was so vicious that it was the intention to have him shot;

and second, the remarkable results possible to attain by intelligent treatment, as well as the facility with which it was accomplished.

This horse was nine years old, a bright bay, remarkably fine, strong and intelligent; weight about 1,200 pounds. He had been worked to an omnibus, and was, it seems, by abusive treatment gradually made so vicious that it required great care to harness and handle him. He finally bit and crushed a man's arm, and inflicted such other injuries as to nearly kill him. The man was, in fact rescued only by the prompt interference of the other men. The horse was now so furious that he would jump at and bite other horses, and it was only by the use of pitchforks, etc., that the stablemen were finally able to drive him into his stall, where he stood, with his collar on, for over *three months*, no one in the time daring to go near him, his food and water being let down to him from above. Unable to work him, and fearing he would kill some one, the superintendent had ordered him *shot*, but for some cause it had been put off until the period of my visit there.

One day, before commencing my exhibition, a gentleman who was especially interested in my efforts, informed me privately of this case, explaining at the same time that there was a strong *faction of opposition to me*. They asserted that they would consider it worth their while to come and see me when I proved myself able to control this horse. The man stated that it was unreasonable to expect that such a horse could be broken. I told him I was not so sure about this; at any rate at my earliest opportunity I would try to see the horse and determine upon it. The seeming difficulty of controlling the case was just the reason why I felt anxious to make the trial. But this I kept to myself; without intimating to anyone my purpose, I went to the stable named and had the horse pointed out to me. Observing that he was a large-brained, fine, intelligent fellow, I felt confident of experiencing no real difficulty in his management. I accordingly made myself known to the superintendent and asked for the horse to experiment upon before my class. He looked at me in amazement, replying that he considered the horse too dangerous to let me have anything to do with him; that I would surely get seriously injured if not killed, and in case there should be an accident, the public would blame him for it, and that he could not think of taking any such respon-

sibility. He was frank in stating also that so far as the horse was concerned, he cared nothing about him—it mattered not if I killed him, as he had given orders to have him shot, and intended to have it done at an early opportunity; but in any event, he considered the experiment so dangerous that he did not want anything to do with it.

Finally, having convinced the gentleman that I would relieve him of all responsibility as to risk, he gave me permission to take the horse to my amphitheater, where, in the presence of a large class, comprising many leading citizens of that city, I quickly made him entirely gentle and submissive. The collar that had been on him for three months was taken off and put on at pleasure, the whole time of the treatment not exceeding twelve minutes. I ordered the horse put to work in charge of a good, careful man, and advised that he be brought back in a week to be tested. When brought back, he was tested severely and proved entirely gentle, and he remained so ever after.

THE OXFORD HORSE.

This horse is included as the best representative of another class of cases very common to my experience. He was seven years old, owned by a hotel keeper in Oxford, Miss. He was peculiar for his extreme sensibility, courage, and fine form. While entirely gentle to handle or approach, he would not bear the least abuse or excitement. The special peculiarity of the case was, that although a fine saddle-horse, entirely submissive and gentle to be mounted or dismounted in a building, it could not with safety be attempted outside the building. If an effort was made to lead, mount, or dismount him outside the building, he would jump and pull away, striking and plunging with the fury of a maniac, making him not only entirely unmanageable, but really dangerous; yet inside the building, as stated, he would be as gentle as any horse.

As an illustration of the remarkable sensitiveness of this case, it was stated by the owner that once, desiring to shoe him, he was ridden to the blacksmith shop, but refusing to go in, he was struck upon the shoulder with the end of the bridle-rein and spoken to a little sharply, not enough to be at all noticeable to any common horse, yet in his case it was sufficient to excite such antipathy to a blacksmith shop that he could not be taken afterward near or into one, and had to

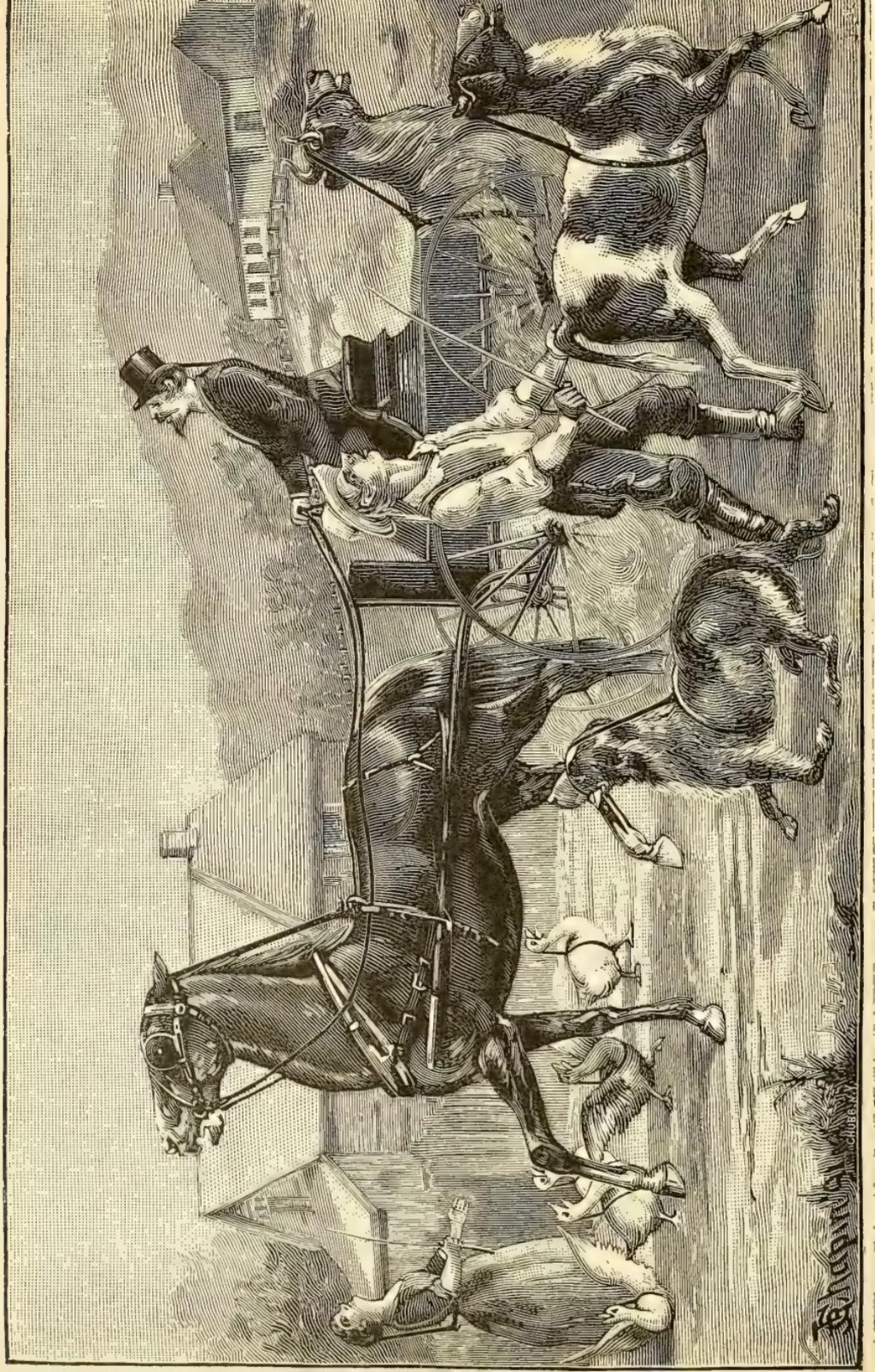
be shod in his stable, where it could be done as usual without his exhibiting the least resistance.

At two different times, traveling horse-taming parties had visited the place and tried their skill upon this case, each resulting in such disastrous failure that they had to leave town; the second parties making such an entire failure that they stole out of town during the night following. As a consequence when I visited the place their unpleasant experience made the people extremely exacting and critical in relation to my efforts, making it the first condition of my doing anything there that I should control this case. It was therefore a matter of either giving up the place, or taking the horse in hand, and though I considered the case a very serious one, it was so contrary to my custom to throw up an engagement, which I in no instance permitted myself to do, and though subjecting myself to considerable trouble for the reason of the difficulty of securing sufficient privacy outdoors, where he would have to be treated, I determined to take him in hand.

Upon doing so, as a matter of precaution, I put on him a means of control by which any ordinary man could with ease control the strongest horse, but to guard against accident I secured the assistance of a strong, powerful man. The moment he stepped outside the door such a desperate struggle commenced—he to get away and we to hold him—as was, perhaps, never seen before; certainly such as I never witnessed before, or expect to again. In the desperation of his struggles, he sprang more than fifty times in succession into the air, and had we not been fortunate enough to be able to get him immediately back into the barn again, he certainly would have gotten away from us.

I now had him mounted inside the barn, when he was ridden to a field about a mile outside the town, followed by the members of the class, which was a large one, where I subjected him to treatment, when after about thirty minutes' effort I succeeded in making him entirely submissive to control, when he was led back into town, mounted and dismounted on the public square, the experiment being regarded, as it really was, a great success.

PART II--CRUELTY.

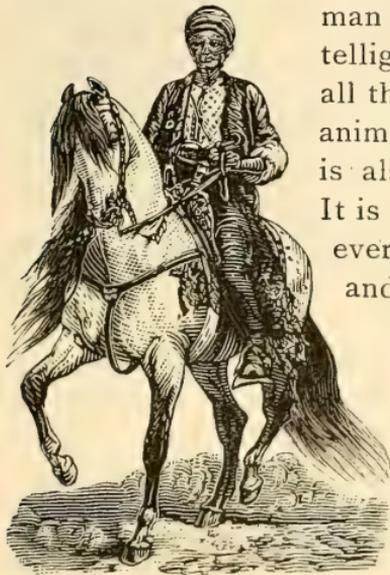


CHAPTER XXI.

GENERAL REMARKS.

AS an appropriate introduction to the facts I propose giving in this part of this little work, I think it proper to state that I wish to give only the plain facts as they appeared to me, and practical statements of what must be evident to a reasonably observing and intelligent person.

We see, first, that the horse is recognized as being nearest to man in intelligence of all the lower animals. He



Nature.

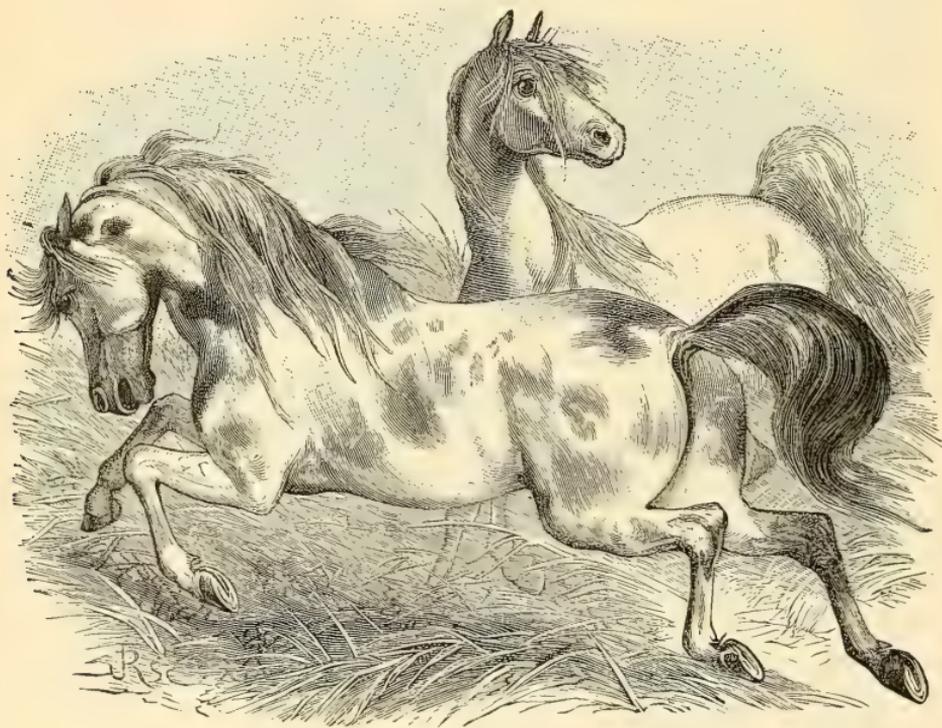
is also the most willing and obedient. It is a matter of common experience for every one to see how a horse will tug and pull at a load until exhausted; or that at the will of any ignorant or thoughtless person who chooses to drive or mount him, he will go at the highest point of speed until nature can endure no longer, often even to the point of dropping dead. He has, in fact, the exact qualities to make him the most useful and valuable servant of man.

We could not go to church, to mill, plow the field, draw wood, or do much else bearing upon our business or pleasure



Nature and beauty.

without the use of horses. It is for these reasons that the best men and women of the world, those of the highest intelligence and finest feeling, most fully appreciate the value of this noble animal. From the earliest times he has been the theme of history and art, the sculptor's model and the poet's song.



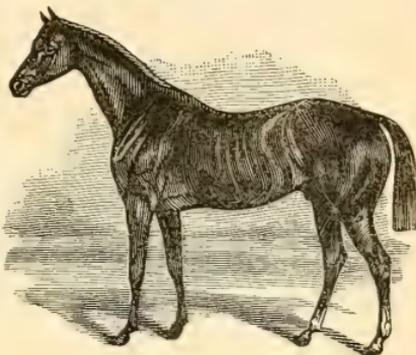
Nature.

Even the uncivilized Arab values his favorite mare so highly that he sleeps by her side in his tent, and cares for her as he does for members of his family, and refers with pride to the fact that the pedigree of favorite breeds has been kept by them unsullied, even from the time of Solomon. As an illustration of this, an old story may be repeated. It is related that a sheik who owned a mare of great beauty and such speed that she could outrun any other horse possessed by the tribes of the desert, was offered a large price for her

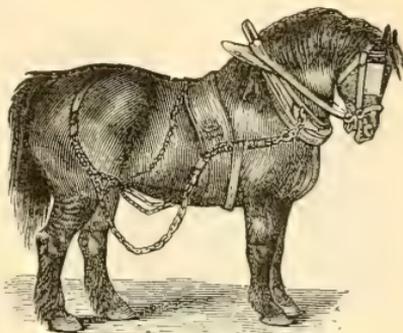
by a neighboring sheik who wished to possess her. This being refused, the sheik offered to give all he possessed for her, but was indignantly refused again. Determined at all hazards to have her, though closely watched, he entered the camp and stole her. The owner and members of the tribe, on their fleetest horses, pursued immediately, and after a severe struggle, gaining upon her so much as to be almost within reach, the owner called to the man to "pinch her ear," which was a secret signal for her to do her best, when she immediately ran away from them with the fleetness of the wind. He preferred to lose her rather than have her past reputation sullied by even an appearance of being outrun and beaten by the inferior horses of the tribe.

But high as the estimation is in which the horse is held by the Arab, the value now attached to him is so far beyond the estimation of the child of the desert during recent years, as to be almost fabulous. So high a value has the horse of special speed and breeding attained, it is

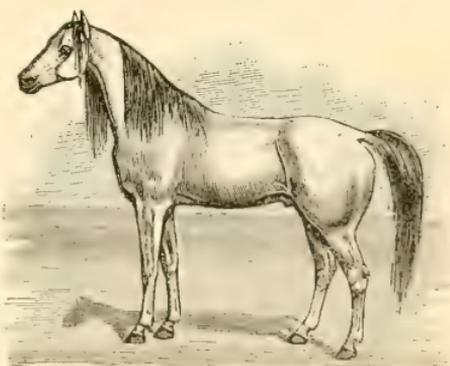
not uncommon to have them sold from fifty to a hundred thousand dollars, and even one hundred and fifty thousand dollars. There are horses represented in this little work that



Speed and endurance.



Strength.



Speed and endurance.

have been actually sold at from \$36,000 to \$125,000, and one (Palo Alto), it is stated that a quarter of a million could not have bought before his death.



What excites more attention or enthusiasm than the contest in speed of superior horses, the power to exceed certain limits of even a second or two in a mile, gaining for the winner almost the renown of a king or queen among men, and the possession of such being counted among the highest honors?



Once in conversation with a distinguished gentleman, he said: "I can sit here in my library and look in upon —— in his stall," mentioning really the most famous horse of that day. Here was a gentleman who had all that almost unlimited wealth could command, yet whose highest pride was the consciousness of possessing the greatest horse of his class in the world.



Three common phases of cruelty.

Yet there is probably no other domestic animal that is subjected to so much abuse, and this from causes not only entirely preventable, but, looking at it with reasonable fairness, in the highest degree nothing short of being wickedly senseless. First, in training and breaking; second, by injury to the feet in shoeing; third, by checking, blinders, etc. The causes of this unlimited abuse of the horse will be fully explained under these different heads.

CHECKING.

Probably the most widely prevalent and noticeable causes of injury are checking and blinders. It should be evident to almost any one that nature designs that the horse should not only have the fullest freedom of his head, but that

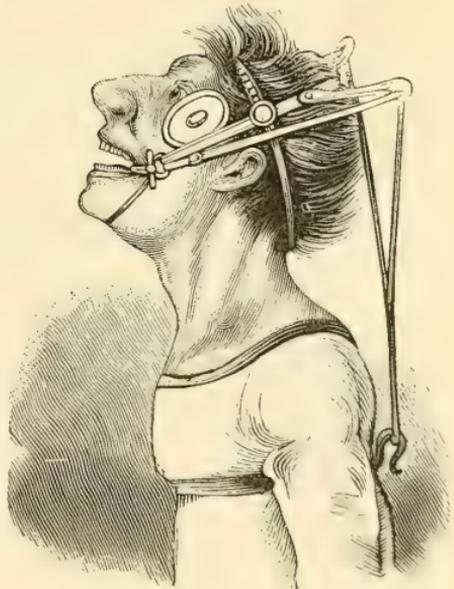
he should be able to see plainly; that it must be not only extremely annoying and trying to have the head held up helpless, as if in a straight-jacket, but to have the eyes so covered up that he can only see forward, as it were, from their inner cor-



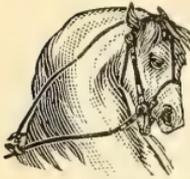
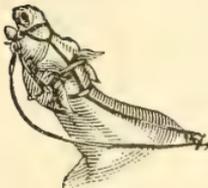
Nature.

ners. Now this is just the effect of checking and blinders as commonly used.

When the horse's head is held up as usually done, to give what is falsely called "style" through restraint of the check, such restraint being frequently kept up for hours, and perhaps all day, and this often while rapidly driven or hard worked, it should not be difficult to see that it becomes not only one of the gravest causes of discomfort and injury to him, but to a great extent disables him. When, in addition, the eyes are covered up or flapped against by heavy blinders, as now used, not only is the horse pre-



The prayer of the horse.

*Seeking**relief**from the**restraint of**the check.**From life.*

vented from seeing plainly, but the eyes are subjected to serious injury.

In the first place it should be plain to most any one that when it is necessary to put forth much effort, especially if at all severe and prolonged, there should be as much freedom from all forms of restraint as possible, since opportunity for change of position is of itself in a great measure equivalent to resting, and consequently indispensable to enable the horse to work to advantage, as well as to afford him reasonable comfort.

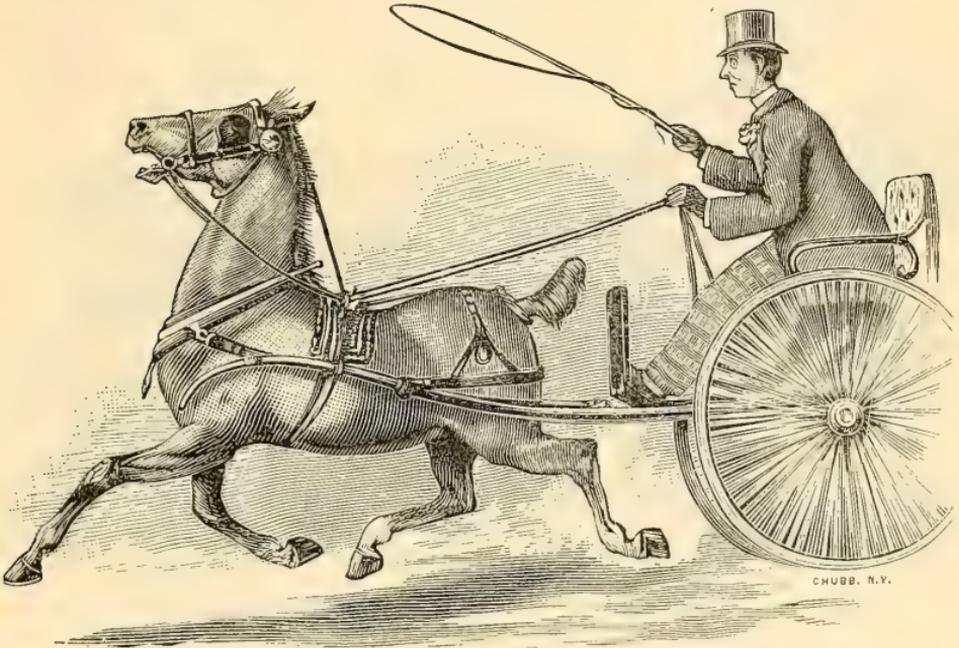
We notice the laborer or athlete, especially when desiring to put forth much effort, frees himself as much as possible from the irksomeness and trammel of restraint; and it is equally evident that a horse, in doing his work, should be made as much

at ease from the restraint of the harness as possible. I regard this as so serious a matter that I have felt called upon to put it in such shape as to show the necessity for reform.

A horse never looks so graceful and beautiful as when permitted to appear natural. No one pretends to use check and blinders upon a riding horse because it would destroy his grace of motion, and on the same principle the horse should be given all possible freedom of the head in driving or work-

*Extreme cruelty.*

ing in harness. The free, natural movements of the head and neck, of my trained stallions, as driven without reins, represented on next page, was one of the most striking and interesting features of their appearance. In the experiments made before my classes, no matter how sensitive, spirited, or vicious a horse might have been, he was always driven without the restraint of check or blinders, and even without

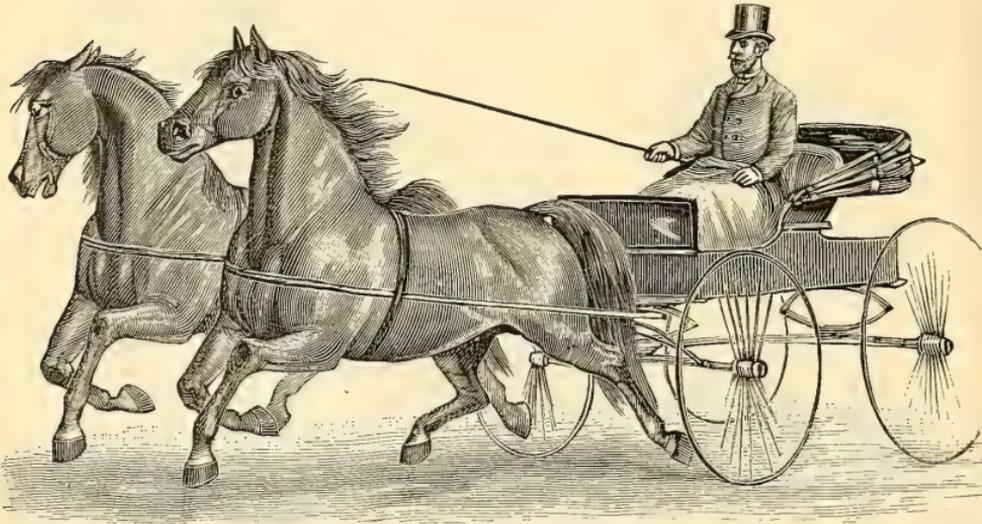


The ignorant snob out for a drive.

breeching. In making these experiments, particular attention was called to the necessity of having the harness so adjusted or fitted that it would not in any way chafe or irritate; and more particularly against any hampering of checks and blinders, especially when the horse was compelled to exert himself or work hard.

The original object in using a check or bearing-rein was mainly to prevent the head being thrown down below the breast. It consisted of a simple strap, the ends of which were buckled to the rings of the bit, passed through the lugs on

each side, then attached to the throat-latch and back to the saddle-hook. The shorter the strap, and the higher the lugs were placed, the higher the head was necessarily drawn up and back; but even when drawn quite short, it still permitted the head considerable freedom. Various modifications were made of this form of check, mainly based upon pulley purchase, in connection with powerful, curved bits, for the purpose of elevating the head to give fictitious style; now being



Nature.—The author's trained stallions as driven without bridles, bits or reins.

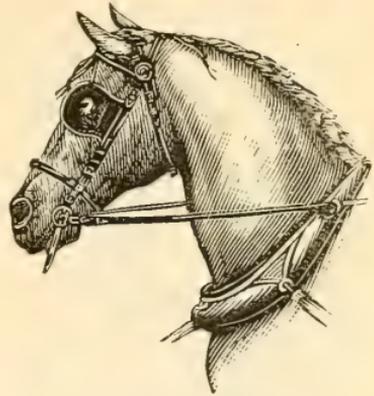
used particularly upon fancy carriage teams in the principal cities of this country and England, as shown on page 250, see also blinders on page 264.

When trotting became popular, it was supposed that horses of a certain temperament and form could be made to trot faster and more reliably by holding the head checked high, which led to the introduction of the present form of the overdraw-check. This gives such advantage that no matter what the form or temper of the horse, it holds his head up so arbitrarily that he becomes practically helpless to resist it. For this reason it has become popular, particularly with dealers and others, for the purpose of giving horses, especially

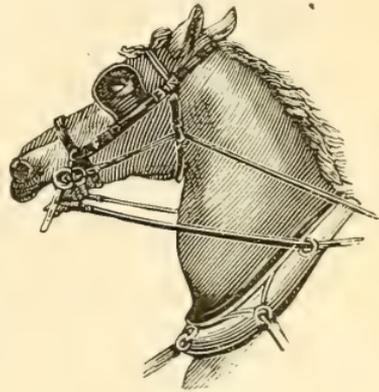
those that carry their heads low, fictitious style, and which has been the secret of this form of check coming into such general use. Every jockey and country fellow who becomes owner of a horse, no matter how low-headed or how little spirit he may have, finds that with this check he can pull the head up and hold it as high as he pleases. The illustrations given, though apparently exaggerated, are only a fair representation of this. Of course if left long enough to give the head reasonable freedom, or if not kept on too long, it would not be seriously objectionable; but used indiscriminately, as it is, upon horses that are driven or worked hard, and especially with the head pulled up and held there above its natural position, as is generally done, it becomes one of the most serious causes of discomfort and abuse to which the horse is exposed.

THE TRUE INDICATIONS.

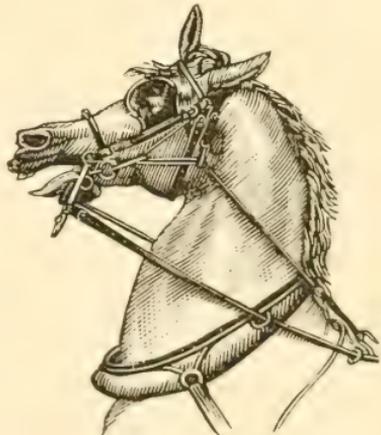
The height of the head itself is not the true indication of discomfort and injury to which the horse may be exposed by this cause, but the degree to which it is held above its natural position. A horse naturally high-headed may have the head appear quite high without suffering; while one nat-



Nature and comfort.

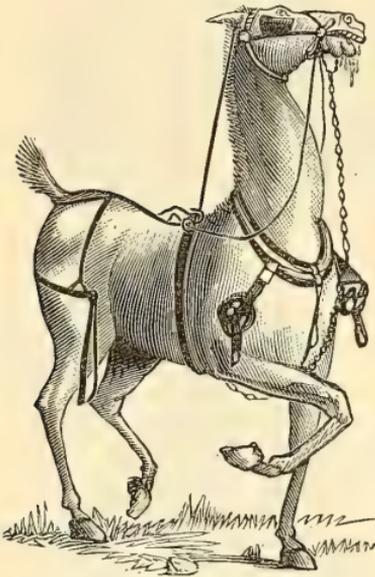


Discomfort.



Torture.

urally low-headed, though not checked nearly so high, may have it so much above its natural position as to become a cause of serious discomfort and injury.

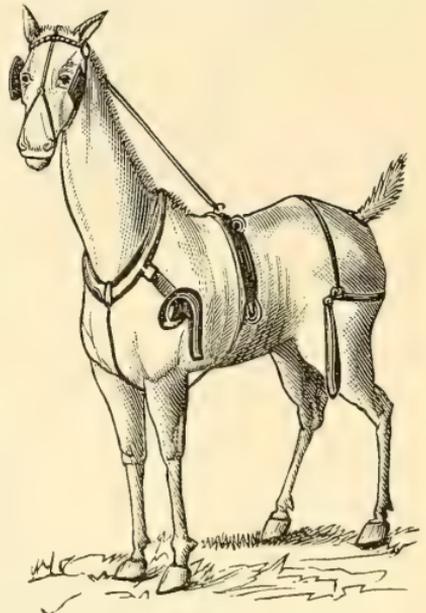


Nineteenth century improvements.

ladies, with his head checked as high as it could be well pulled up; and this is but a fair representation of what may be constantly seen in almost every town, village, and city of the country, and this without exciting remark.

Most people suppose that because successful trotting-trainers drive trotters with the head checked high, they can be safely imitated; but it should be borne in the mind that the intelligent trainer and driver uses the check on the same principle that he uses toe-weights and other means of balancing and forcing the horse to his highest speed, and that as soon as he makes a race the head is immediately

The cuts on page 250 represent the efforts of a horse, when checked tightly, to relieve himself; it is in fact often nothing short of being pitiable to see the discomfort evinced by horses when their heads are checked beyond their natural positions in this way. These figures were made from life, and are exact representations of the efforts of a gentle horse (seen by the writer) while being driven by two



Deformity—a thing to be proud of.

given freedom. Besides, no intelligent trainer now will assume it to be necessary to check the head above its natural position. He has not only learned this, but also to be very particular not to use a check upon a horse that is at all disagreeable to him. He will also condemn checking high in moderate driving or mild exercise. On this subject I quote the opinions of the most expert trainers:—

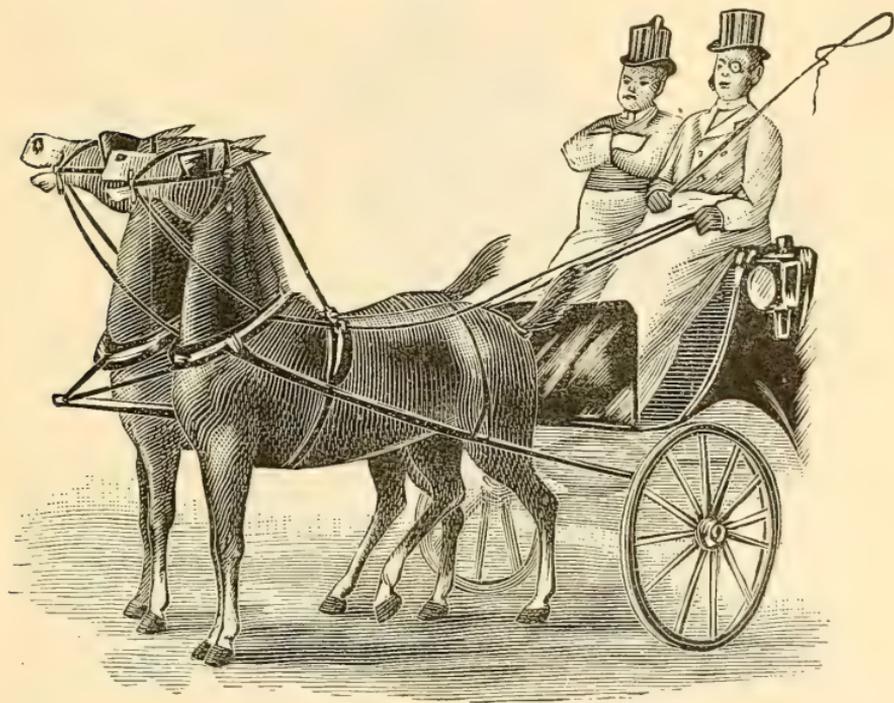


Fig. 165.—Trying to imitate the English aristocracy.

Hiram Woodruff, the famous father of trotting, says: “In order that a horse may be under circumstances to do his best, he should be as much at his ease in his harness and general rig as possible.”

John Splan, one of our most famous modern trainers, says: “I think that as a rule, road-horses are checked entirely too high. To place a horse’s head in that position, and ask him to pull five hundred pounds weight at a high rate of speed, is wrong. . . . With the head checked up with

an overdraw check, short martingale, you have him in a position to torture without relief."

Mr. Marvin, recognized among the very first experts upon this subject, says: "Observe well the way the horse carries his head, and let that be your guide when you come to



Fig. 166.—Torture of the fashionable Bedouin or gag-bearing rein.

adjust his check-rein. . . . The less restraint or annoyance these appliances [checks and bits] give the horse, the better. These opinions are in accordance with the judgment of all leading trainers."

"The over-draw check is a disgrace to civilization."

DR. MCEACHRAN, F. R. S.,
Director of the Royal Veterinary College, England.

“The check rein is extremely cruel—a hindrance to speed, and a cause of disease. It causes stumbling, painful breathing, limits the animal’s power, and shortens his life.”

DR. FLEMING,

Chief Veterinary Surgeon

British Army.

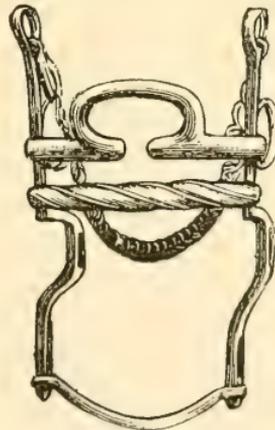
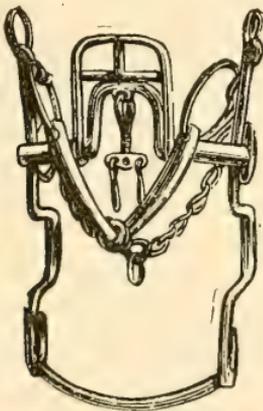
I quote the following high authorities regarding the serious injuries caused by the check:—

Prof. Axe, of the Royal Veterinary College, London, Eng., says: “If the public could see and understand the effects of its [the bearing-rein’s] insidious work on the respiratory organs, I do not think that its use would be long continued by them.”



The only place where the check can be used advantageously.

Prof. Freeman, of Nottingham, Eng., says: “The bearing-rein causes roaring and other diseases of the respiratory



Forms of bits used with the bridles and checks represented by Fig. 166.

system. The cause is simple; the windpipe is forced into an unnatural curve by the bearing-rein, and the supply of air is therefore checked in its passage to and from the lungs.”



Try it yourself.

land, and are fully corroborated by our leading veterinary surgeons in this country.

After the matter for this chapter was prepared, an article on the Abuse of the Check Rein, by Hon. Richard F. Reed, of Natchez, Miss., and read by him at one of the annual meetings of the American Humane Association is so well-worded that, at risk of some repetition, I quote from it:—

“The courts have decided, and the legislatures of a number of States have enacted, that ‘cruelty’ means not only direct infliction of suffering, but includes every act of omission or neglect

The following are given as a more concise statement of the serious results from this cause:

“First, that in hot weather or during extreme exertion, it may produce an attack of giddiness or apoplexy, often terminating in death. Second, that it causes pain and distress in breathing. Third, that it tends to distort the upper part of the windpipe and causes roaring. Fourth, that it frets the temper of nervous, excitable horses, and shortens the lives of all.”

These statements are endorsed by all leading veterinary surgeons of Eng-



How it works.

whereby unjustifiable physical pain is caused or permitted.

"It seems almost a waste of words to state to the American Humane Association that a too tight check rein is cruel, nor will I present a formal argument, but simply express a few thoughts suggested by the subject. If a person cannot appreciate the truth that a tight check rein is a torture, let him for a short time watch a spirited horse over-checked. See how restless the noble animal is; how it tosses its unnaturally elevated head; how it stamps the ground uneasily; how all of its nerves are quivering; and how froth, often colored by blood, from the bruised tongue and jaws, flows from the trembling lips. If the person is so willfully blind from prejudice or otherwise inca-

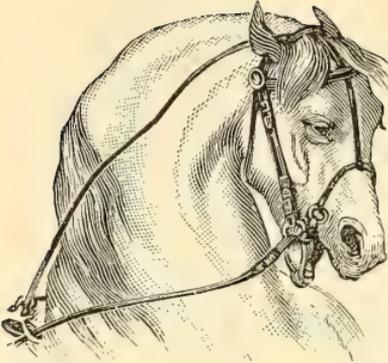


Just as good for the rider.

pacitated as to fail to understand from this lesson of observation, and there seem to be many who are, then I recommend experiment. 'Try it yourself.' Put an overhead check rein on your own precious body. Pull back the lines as far as they will go, until your face is raised skyward. Then walk about the streets; run upstairs; jump over a crossing; push a wheel-barrow along; go and stand in front of a church for a couple of hours, and put on a few 'airs' if you please. Now for an opinion. Experiment is a convincing teacher. Of course the experimenter will look quite stylish and high-toned. His friends may judge him wrongly somewhat, and say that he is getting too proud to speak to common folks. But how will he feel? Well, it would not be safe to ask him. However, I believe he would find the check rein 'guilty as charged.'



A good place to use the check.



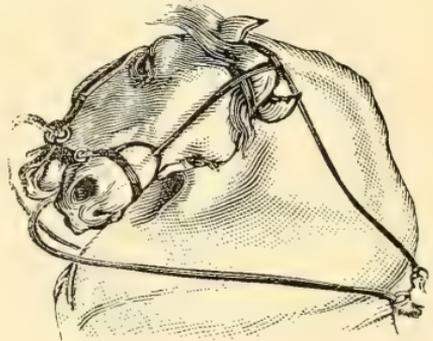
The family horse trying to relieve himself from the pain of the check.

graceful in their movements, as well as to be able to exert their full strength in drawing a load. Nature ordained that the horse's head should be free. The Holy Scripture teaches lessons of mercy, and condemns cruelty. Who can present a valid argument to justify the use of this cruel contrivance? I have never heard such."



Trying to obtain relief from pain of the check.

"*The check rein is refined torture.* It is used to make a horse look spirited whether he is or not, and false pride causes it to be placed on the unfortunate animal. People will be barbarously cruel for the sake of appearance. Let me say that, in my judgment, there is something lacking in the culture of any person who uses the tight check rein. Horses were intended to have their heads free. They need the unrestricted use of their muscles in order to be



The horse trying to obtain relief.

Another leading writer in discussing this subject says:—

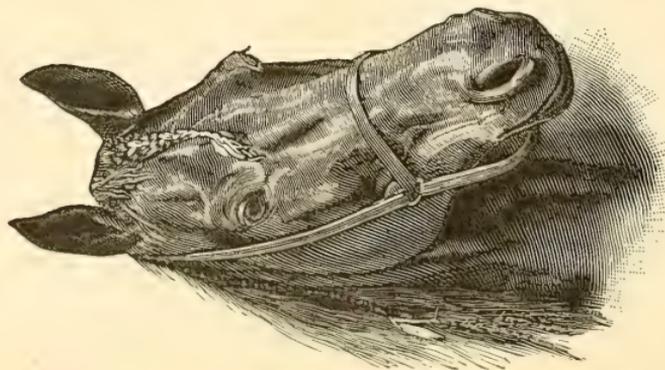
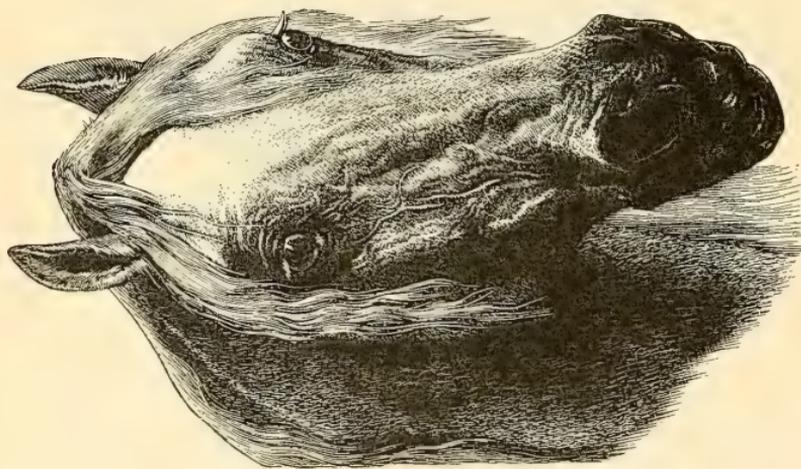
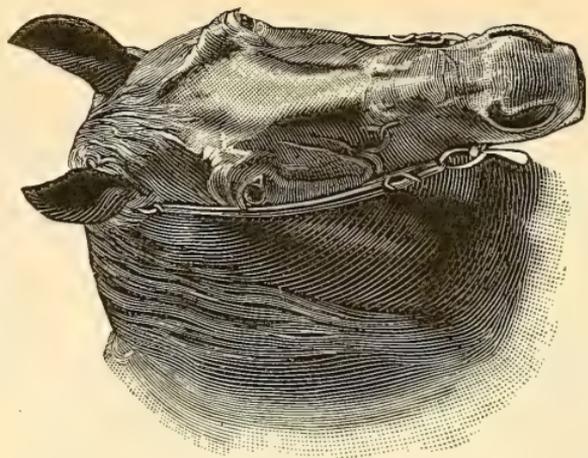
"It is pitiful to go through the park or pass through the fashionable streets of our cities and see the sufferings which are endured by horses. While being driven round the park, stopping at fashionable stores and other places, horses may be seen undergoing this torture for hours together. The liveried brute and idiot of a coachman, of course, thinks it a very fine

thing to sit behind these poor animals with their stuck up heads. I look at the arms of the carriage and I know who are the greatest fools in the upper class. I have often wondered to see ladies sitting in their luxurious carriages, evidently ignorant of the fact that the incessant tossing of heads



Indicates a lack of brains.

and rattle of harness are sure proofs that their horses are suffering from ceaseless pain. A dog would yelp and a cat would scream if such pain would be inflicted upon it, and would soon force its tortures upon the ear when the eye took no notice. But the horse neither yelps nor screams. It suffers silently, and its owner is too thoughtless to see that it is in pain."

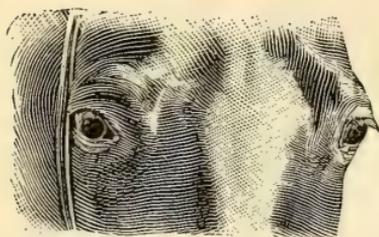


NATURE.

Engraved from photographs made from life.

CHAPTER XXII.

BLINDERS.



Photographed from life.

LET us, in the same fair and impartial spirit, consider the subject of blinders; for injurious as the check is, they are, if possible, a cause of even more discomfort and injury. Blinders are used under the assumption that they render the horse more safe and tractable; whereas they really make him more unsafe and unmanageable, as will be explained farther on. But they are used mainly with a view to making the head look better. This is also a mistake; for instead of improving the appearance, they really detract from and injure it. In proof of this, notice the intelligent expression of the eye in Fig. 182, which illustration was made expressly to demonstrate this. The intelligent and observing owner will perceive that enabling the horse to see everything around him distinctly is an important condition of making him safe, of which in thousands of instances I have given the most convincing demonstrations.

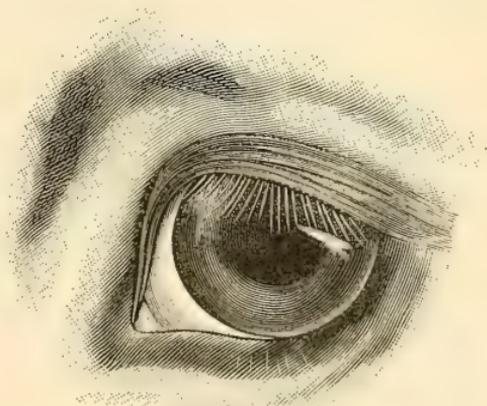


Fig. 182.—The natural eye.

Now blinders, as generally used, are not only a serious obstruction to the horse's seeing plainly, but also a cause of

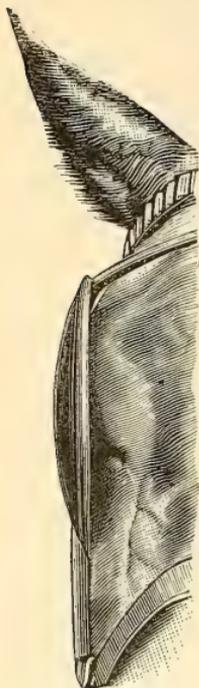


Fig. 183.—The eye entirely covered.



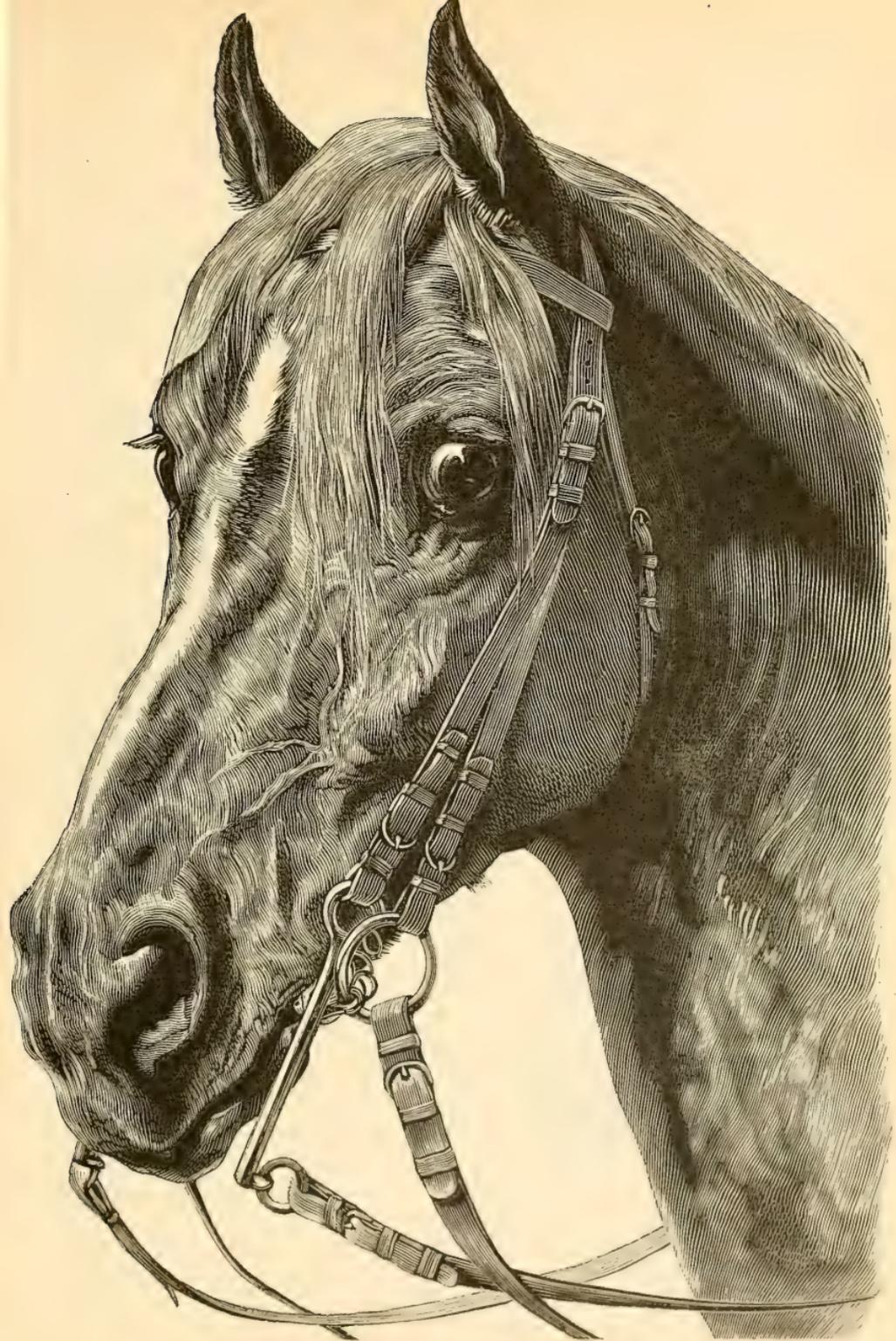
Not seriously objectionable.

great injury in striking against the eyes, or being pressed upon them. Frequently the wire clinch of the ornament of the blind becomes raised and so presses against the eye as to be a cause of serious injury to it, besides the pain thereby caused to the horse. One of the points I early learned was the necessity that the horse should see everything around him plainly, and it was for this reason that I always drove the most nervous and excitable horses without the restraint of either blinders or check.

To show the importance as well as extremely exposed condition of the eyes, I give first a front view of the eye in its nearly natural size, and the better to show the exact degree to which it stands out on the side of the head, I had photographs made from life, represented on pages 262 and 263, which illustrate this very finely; thereby showing the serious injury to which they are liable by the covering or contact of blinders. Figs. 183 and 184, which have also been photographed from life, represent the exact position in the ultra-fashionable form of blinders, as used especially in the larger cities. As will be seen they are so large and concaved so deeply that they come in front and around the eyes so closely that they actually cover them up. Farther on are given other interesting illustrations, showing the injury and annoyance from this cause.



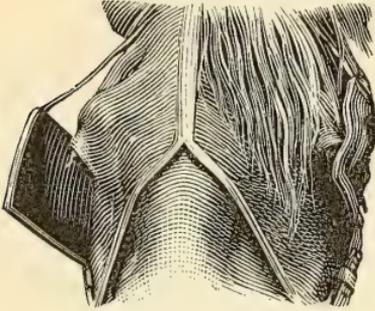
Fig. 184.—Eye almost covered.



This is put in to show the beauty of the eyes in nature, and the wicked folly of covering them

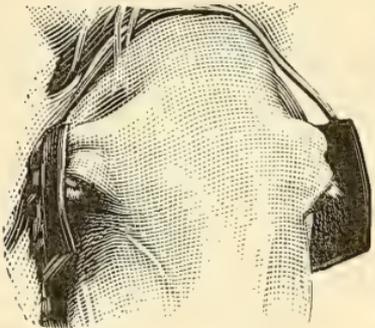
HOW BLINDERS WERE INTRODUCED.

According to an old story, an English nobleman had a favorite horse with a defective eye, to conceal which he attached to the cheek-pieces of the bridle, wide pieces of leather, which were termed "winkers," which partly covered the eyes. Then it was soon found that the outside surface was a good place on which to put the crest of rank, and the foolish vanity of fashion brought them into use.

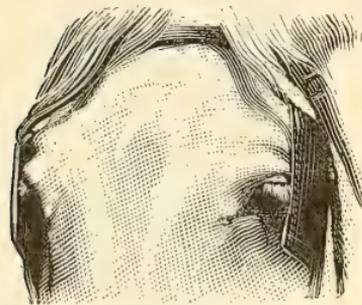


Blinders of farmer's horses

In explaining the location of the eyes, and the harm done by covering them up, the following from a high authority is so well worded that I cannot do better than quote it:—



from the country.



Photographed from life.

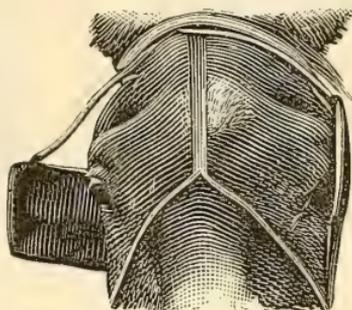
“Human vision is binocular; that is, we see the same objects with both eyes, and so adjust the axis of vision that the object appears single, though seen with both eyes. But the eyes of the horse are placed on the side of the head, and the axis of each eye is nearly at right angles with the longitudinal line of the body, so that it is impossible that the same object can be distinctly seen with both eyes. Now by blinding [covering] the eye in the direction in which it was intended in its construction that it should see (forward, sideways and back), it is forced to use an oblique vision, as if we should cover the front of our optics and be compelled to see by the corners of our eyes. This unnatural and

forward, sideways and back), it is forced to use an oblique vision, as if we should cover the front of our optics and be compelled to see by the corners of our eyes. This unnatural and

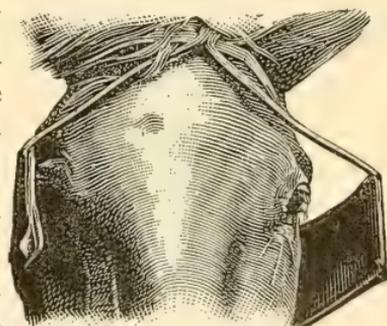
constrained use of the eye must to a greater or less extent impair vision, if not entirely destroy it."

INJURY AS WELL AS DISCOMFORT.

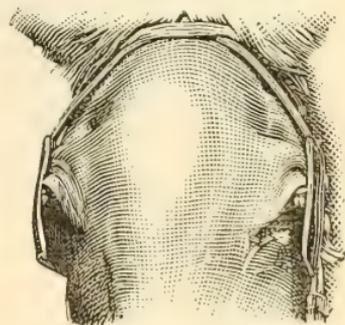
Not only are blinders a source of great discomfort to the horse, preventing him from seeing plainly, but they often cause the most serious injury to the eyes. This is especially the case should the clinch or wire holding the ornament either extend beyond the surface of the leather or become raised much, it so rubs against the lids of the eyes as to irritate and break the skin. I have frequently found the outer edge of the eye a raw sore from this cause, and the eye seriously affected in consequence. While writing this article, in examining the blinders of a horse in the street, I found that the wire clinch was raised, and that it had pressed into the eye almost a quarter of an inch, with the result of cutting and injuring the part very seriously. Figures 193 and 194 were made to show the way this clinch was raised and the injury it caused the eye, and are but a fair representation of the injury caused in this way. Now when it is borne in mind that a large proportion of the horses throughout the country are constantly compelled to endure the same cause of pain, something of the magnitude of this source of harm can be realized.



Blinders of farmer's horses

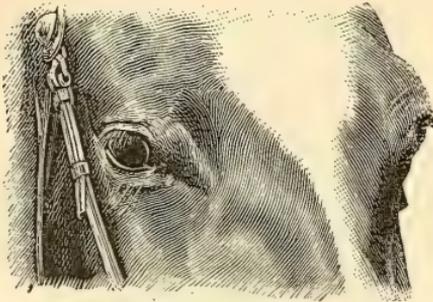


from the country.



Photographed from life.

In order to be entirely fair in explaining these causes of harm, I went into the street and had photographs taken of the heads of eight ordinary driving or work horses, all of them



Photographed from life.

farmers' horses (from six of these, which are a fair average, I had engravings made, shown on pages 266 and 267), to show the degree to which the eyes were pressed upon or flapped against from this cause, as well as to give an accurate idea of its natural position in relation to such

obstructions; in point of fact, it is hardly possible to show this in the engraving, as exhibited in cases presented to my notice. While taking these photographs, I found one case

in which the eye was so injured in consequence of the sharp corner of the blinder violently striking against it, that it was entirely closed; the horse could not see at all, the head being wet with water running from the eye as shown on page 269. Though I called the owner's atten-

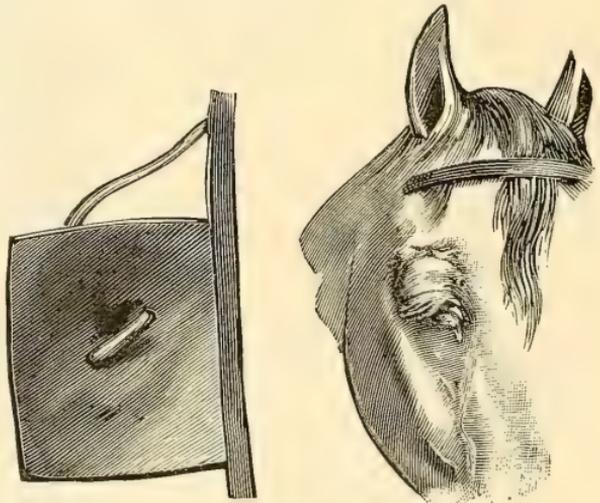


Fig. 103.—Raised clinch.

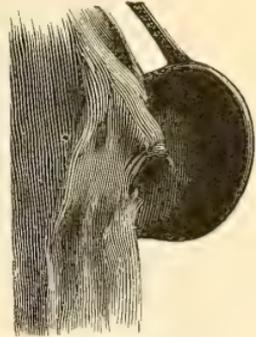
Fig. 104.—Its effect.

tion to it, he seemed to regard it as of but little consequence; but I said to him, "The blinders do not do any good; and why not take them off?" and yet the stupid fellow could not see the point of it, for he simply looked at me as if I were meddling with something that did not amount to

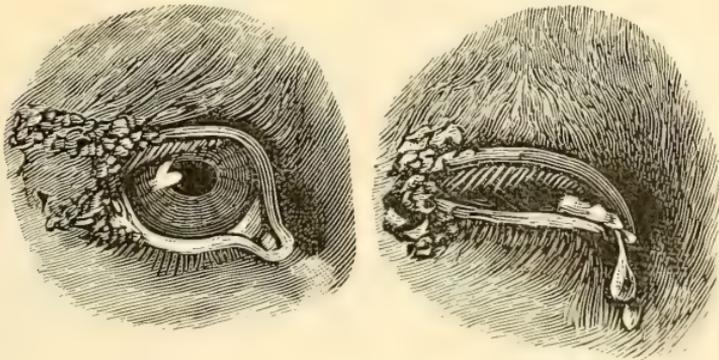
much; and this is but a fair illustration of the ignorance and apathy prevalent throughout the country in relation to it.

WHEN THEY MAY BE USED TO ADVANTAGE.

In certain cases blinders may be used to advantage. A lazy horse will drive steadier and better if he cannot see the motion of the whip behind him, and blinders might be desirable for such horses; but in all cases they should be so formed or adjusted as not to touch or press against the eye, or interfere with his seeing everything before him clearly. A horse with an ugly head or suffering the loss of an eye, may be improved by the use of nicely adjusted blinders. The next most desirable condition for their use is when the horse is imperfectly trained, especially when hitched to a top carriage; the covering of the eyes with blinders often enables one to drive him with comparative safety. But while I would make



Properly adjusted.

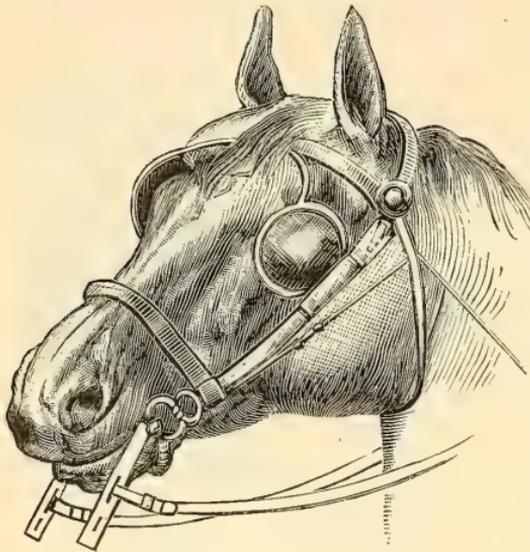


Appearance of eye when injured by the blinder.

this exception, I would also caution that it is liable to become a serious source of danger.

To explain: A horse has been driven, perhaps months or years to a top carriage, without trouble. Unexpectedly one of the blinders becomes misplaced or loose, or the bridle becomes changed for one the blinders of which cover the eyes

but imperfectly; or perhaps in changing harnesses, the bridle proved too short, and in letting out the cheek pieces the

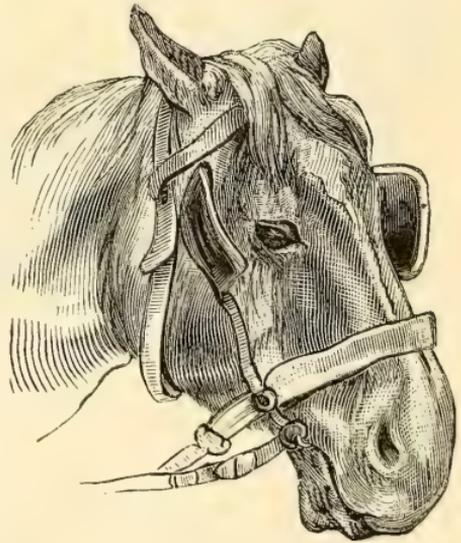


Style prevalent in large cities.

blinders were brought too low for the eyes. In any case, the horse is able to see the top, becomes frightened at it, springs ahead, and the result is usually a dangerous, kicking, runaway scrape. What is supposed to be a gentle horse has without any apparent cause become suddenly frightened and unmanageable, and the consequence is a serious accident, which not only

destroys the character of the horse, but is likely to result in serious injury and very great loss.

Once, after explaining this very common cause of trouble to my class, a gentleman present made the following statement: A horse that was considered perfectly gentle and safe, having been used for years for family driving, was hitched to a carriage, in which were seated the owner's wife and child, when the man noticed the halter had been left on under the bridle, and he attempted to remove it. The instant the bridle was taken off sufficiently



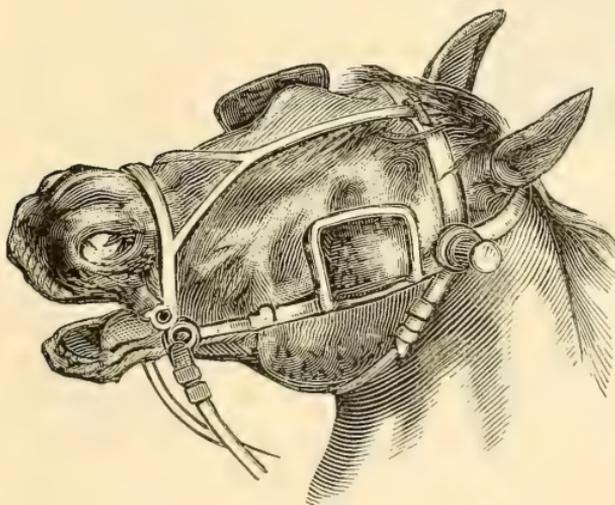
The old farm horse with blinders.

to permit the horse to look back over his shoulder, and see the top of the carriage behind him, he became so frightened that he plunged ahead and got away. The woman was thrown out and killed, the child seriously injured, the wagon wrecked, and the horse made so nervous and excitable that he could not afterward with safety be hitched or driven to carriage. Another very common source of trouble from this cause is the driving of a horse of this character to an open buggy or carriage. A shower or storm comes up, and an umbrella is raised behind him.

Able to see back over the blinders, he becomes frightened at



Blinds dangle against the eyes.

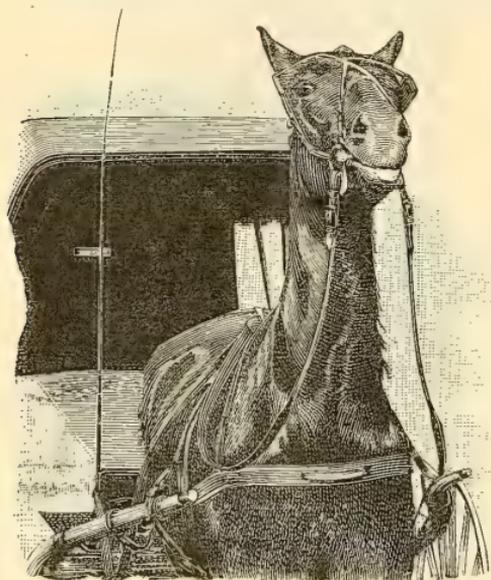


Fashion in the country.

it and plunges ahead, resisting all control. The result is often a runaway and serious accident. This was the simple history of a large proportion of the cases brought me to experiment upon before my classes.

A horse, like every other animal, is naturally suspicious and fearful of every object that he does not clearly see, or the nature of which he does not comprehend; and it is evident that he must either be prevented from seeing anything

at all or be permitted to view every object plainly and unobstructedly. Now the effect of blinders is to increase the difficulty of seeing, making it impossible for the horse to see objects before him clearly, especially if his head is checked high. A sensitive, intelligent horse, particularly, will always drive better when the eyes are entirely unobstructed, because he can see better and more clearly understand the



Photographed from life.

commands and intentions of his driver. He becomes, as it were, more in sympathy with his driver.

This was finely illustrated by the alertness of my horses trained to drive without reins. They would constantly turn their heads right and left, the more quickly to obey the commands indicated by motions of the whip. See Fig. 100. So there can be no question that with the bridle properly arranged,

permitting the eye, by far the most beautiful and expressive feature of the head, to be unobstructed, the horse not only looks far better without than with blinders, but is immeasurably safer. Then it is the work only of a few minutes' intelligent treatment (the whole secret being in knowing what to do), to make any colt or horse so that he will be entirely indifferent to any of these objects, such as a carriage top or umbrella being raised behind him.

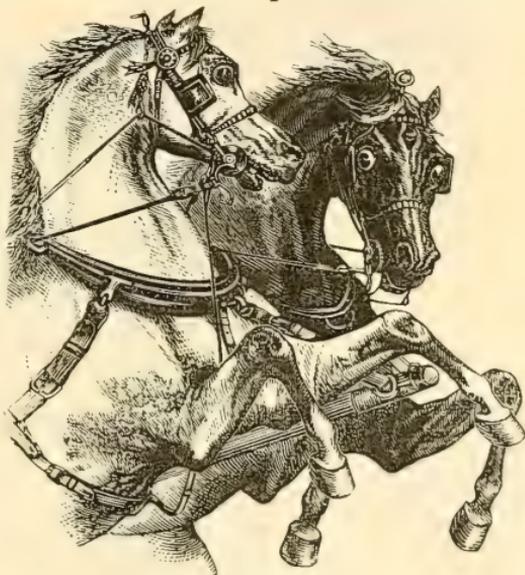
But even if it be advisable to use blinders in certain cases, what is the necessity or sense of using them upon team horses and others that are entirely safe and gentle? They only add to the expense and weight of the harness; and especially in hot weather, covering the eyes as they do, and neces-

sarily greatly increasing the temperature around them or knocking against them, they become, as already stated, not only a cause of great discomfort and harm, but interfere seriously with the horse's seeing clearly.

Consider for a moment how you would feel if placed in such a situation yourself, without being able so make protest or defense.

The following incident is so much in point that I conclude to here give it a place:—

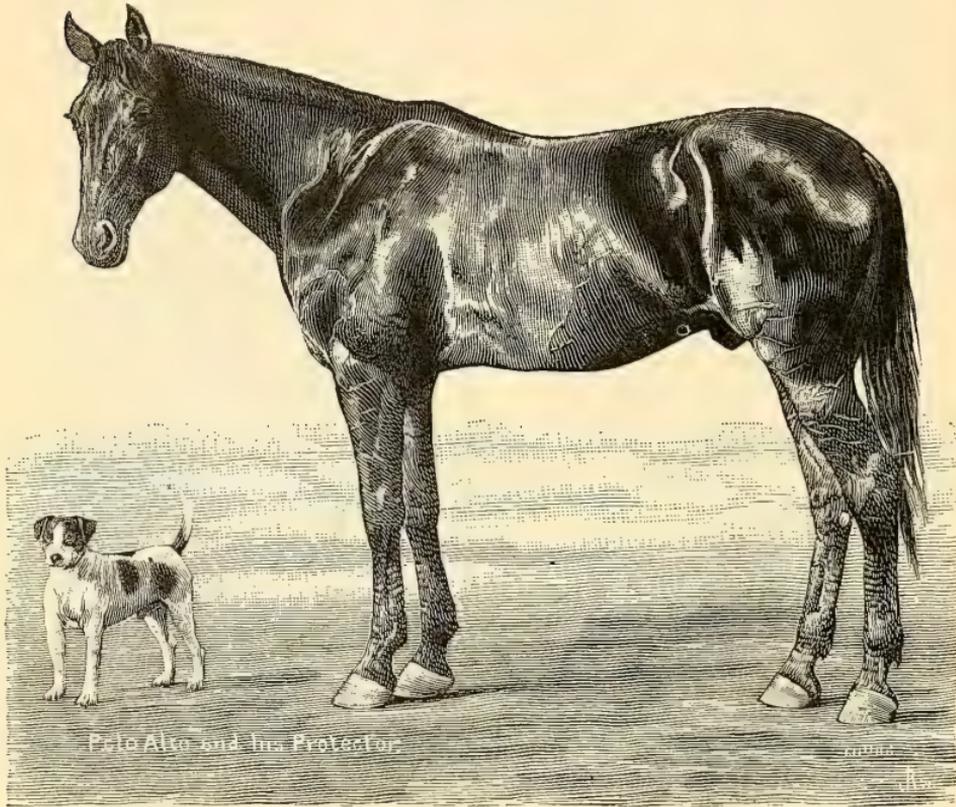
An illiterate but witty Irishman had a poor horse that he was in the habit of driving to a truck wagon to market. The weather was hot, the flies troublesome, and in addition to the load, the poor horse, which had been, by the way, denuded of his tail, was struggling piteously, while the man was in conversation with a neighbor, in trying to protect himself from annoyance. Upon the old bridle was an exceptionally big pair of winkers or blinders, which, with the horse's every movement right or left, flapped violently against the eyes.



Excited by torture of burrs.

Said the observing gentleman, who was of a humane turn of mind, with a meaning look at the horse's head: "Pat, suppose that during this hot weather you had a couple of pieces of thick leather, as heavy and stiff as two pieces of board, put over your eyes, pressing against and covering them up, not only so that you could not see, or with great difficulty, but confining and heating the air around them, and consequently seriously hurting them. How would you like it?" Pat, who, though in the roughest garb and an apparently dull fellow, was quick to apprehend, with a sparkle of intelligence in his eye, said to his interlocutor: "Begorra, sor, don't say another word. I'll fix it;" got on his load, and drove on. But next morning when Pat came along, he made an opportunity to stop, and with apparent indifference looked at his friend with a sense of proud significance, at the same time glancing toward the horse's head: "Top o' the mornin' to you, sor." Upon looking, the gentleman could see that the blinders had been not only cut off from the old bridle, but the horse was covered by a comfortable netting. The gentleman, with equal meaning, expressed his satisfaction, saying: "Pat, I am glad to see you. I'm sure you're good, and that you have the prayers of the Virgin to help you this morning."

The efforts that have been put forth for years by the humane societies of this country and Europe to effect a reform in these respects, are deserving of the strongest encouragement on the part of every admirer and lover of horses, and of every Christian lady and gentleman; and it is to be hoped



Senator Stanford's famous Palo Alto (2.08¾).

that the day is not distant when the public generally will appreciate and act upon these facts, so that the needless and improper use of both checks and blinders may be among the things of the past.

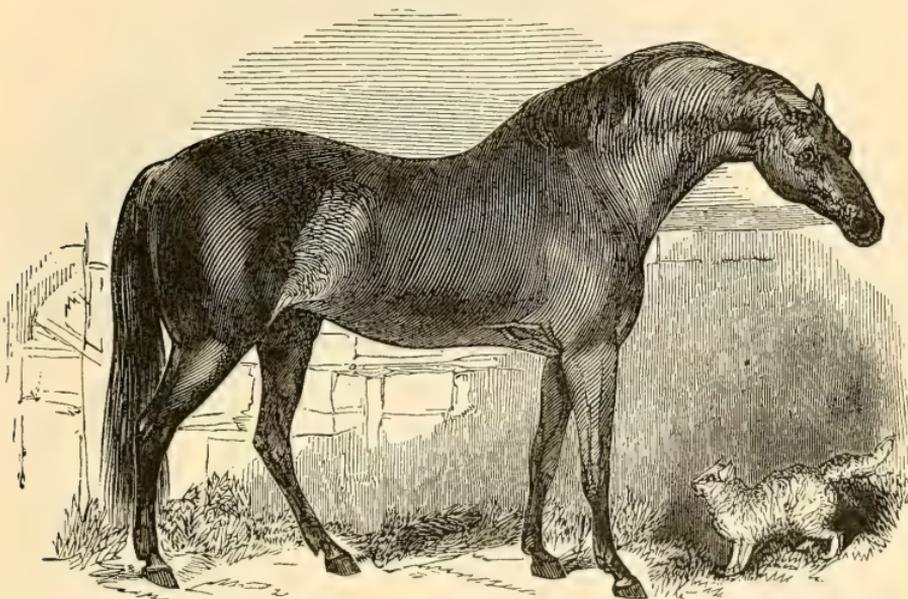
Before giving this matter to the printers, the following, handed me by a friend, is so much in point that I give it a place here:—

SOME MEAN MEN.

The man who starts his horse with a cut of a whip instead of by his voice, is a mean man.

The man who requires his horse to draw a big load or go as fast on muddy roads as on dry ones, is a mean man.

The man who whips a startled or frightened horse is not only mean but cruel and silly. Whipping does not allay fear, but the assuring voice of a kind driver does. He who kindly shows his horse that the cause of his fear will not hurt him, acts like a man, and will cure his horse of timidity, but the whipping idiot makes him a chronic shy.



The noted Godolphin Arabian. Most famous horse of the 18th century.

The man who has his horse "clipped" in winter and puts fur gloves and heavy overcoat on himself, is an especially mean man. This sort of a man smokes 25-cent cigars and finds fault with his wife because she can't dress on \$30 a year.

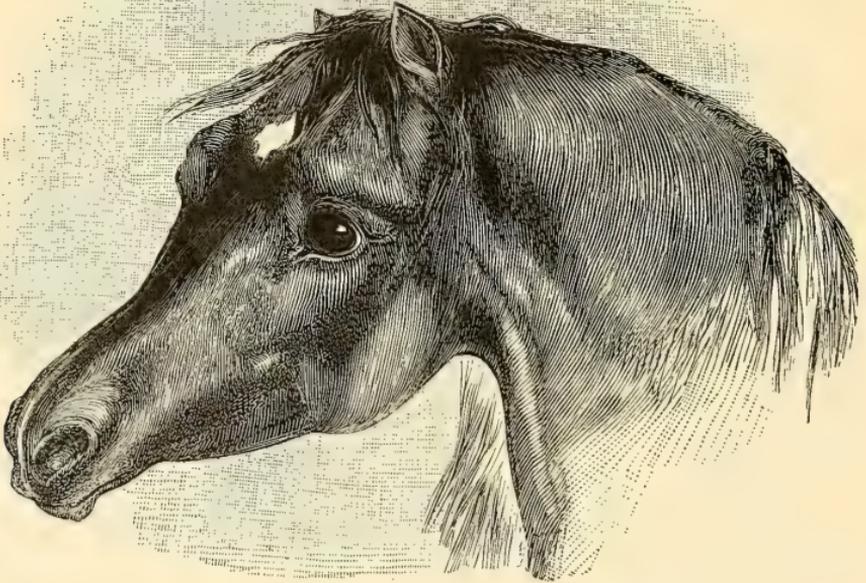
The man who checks his horse's head above its natural and easy position because, to his depraved taste, it "looks better," is a mean man, and ought to have his head strapped out of place in the same way.

The man who leaves his horse uncovered on a cold day, is a mean man. This sort of man buys cotton gloves for his wife and fur ones for himself.

The man who lets his horse go hungry or thirsty, because it is some trouble or expense to relieve him, is a mean man. This sort makes his wife carry the valise, lunch basket and the baby, while he carries—a cane.

The driver who lets his axles get dry, because he don't want to stop to oil them, comes under this head. When drivers have to draw the wagon there will be no dry axles.

Mr. Pennywise who thinks it cute to reduce his horses' feed and get the same work out of them by torture—whipping—is not only mean but worse. A horse is like a locomotive; both must be fed, and you cannot get any more power out of either than you put in.



Clipping the ears—a fashion formerly in vogue in England.

Mean men have but little sense, otherwise they would not be mean.

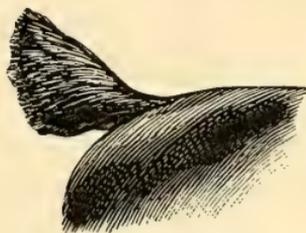
Mean men are despised even by those who treat them well, and everybody notices meanness.

Mean men are a poor sort to marry. Girls should remember that a man who neglects or abuses his horse, cow or dog will abuse and neglect his wife or child. If meanness is in a man it will certainly slop out onto whatever he dominates, be it horse or wife. If you want to know whether a man is mean, observe how he treats his animals. It is a sure indication.

CHAPTER XXIII.

DOCKING AND NICKING.

THIS fashion, which is again becoming very prevalent in this country, is of a piece with the others referred to, being if anything worse than they, because depriving the horse of the ability, so important to his comfort, to protect himself from the annoyance of flies. This is particularly so in this country where the summers are so much hotter



Ideal bob tail.

than in Europe or England, and consequently the flies so much more troublesome. In addition, the operation is extremely painful and often dangerous, because so much inflammation is liable to result as to not only cause the loss of the hair of the tail, but of producing tetanus, and eventually death—a very common occurrence.



Nature.

From thirty to forty years ago the custom of docking and nicking was about as common as the use of the overdraw-check is now. In those days I often saw in a single stable as many as half a dozen horses in pulleys after such operations as represented on next page.

The method at first most common in England was simply to square off the hair of the tail at the end of the dock, termed "bobbing," which was soon superseded by amputating or cutting off one or more joints of the dock, and thereby shortening the tail according to the dictates of fashion or fancy of the operator. This amputation was often carried to such an extreme as to leave little more than the merest stump of a tail, with just a fringe of hair, as represented on page 277.

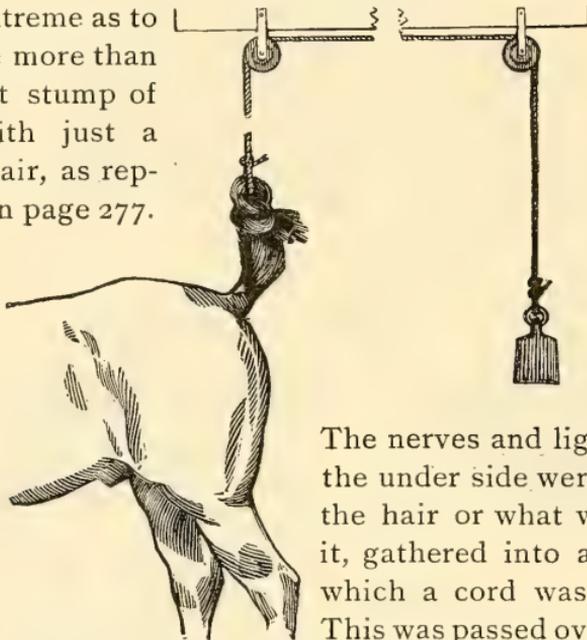
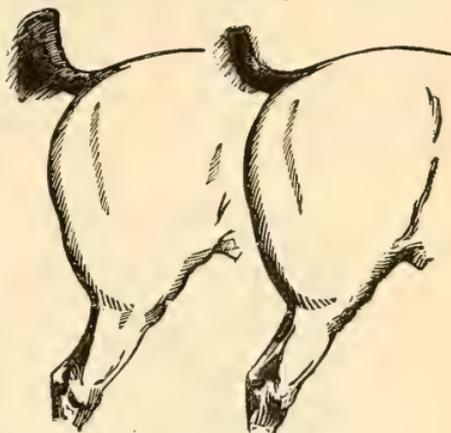


Fig. 207.—Method of pulling up the tail.

The nerves and ligaments of the under side were severed, the hair or what was left of it, gathered into a knot, to which a cord was attached. This was passed over a pulley by which the tail was held up by weights and made to grow into an erect position, as shown by illustration. To accomplish this successfully the horse is required to stand in his stall with the tail so pulled up, for several weeks. This constant and unnatural strain upon it frequently produced, as stated, so much inflammation in the tail as to cause the loss of the hair, or *tetanus*, and thereby in most cases the loss of the horse. My purpose being to present this subject with the greatest fairness, I wish to make this statement:—

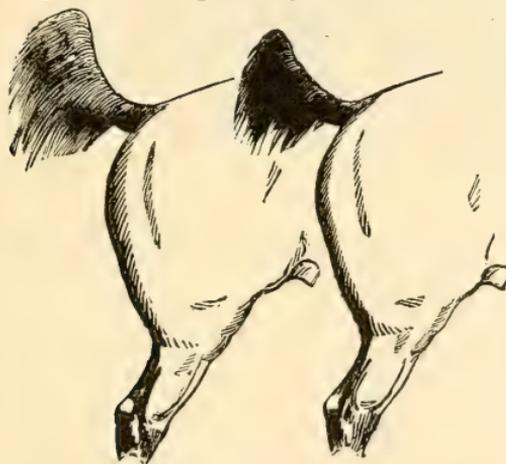
There is only one class of cases in which the cutting off and raising of the tail is admissible or at all excusable. These are nervous mares that kick when they happen to catch the

reins under the tail, or horses that are exceptionally troublesome in driving by catching and hugging the rein under the tail, when they are liable to kick and run away. In such cases, by docking and raising the tail, the horse is made more safe and serviceable and its market value increased, in which case it may be resorted to as any other needed surgical operation. But these are rare exceptions, and almost on the plane of driving horses with the eyes covered up with blinders to prevent their becoming frightened, which



Tells its own story.

would be entirely prevented by a little very simple treatment, easy for anyone to do, as I have countless times demonstrated. But the operation could be obviated by the simple expedient of putting on a thick but soft crupper, which would prevent the rein from being caught and held by the tail.



Tells its own story.

Just before giving this matter to the printers, the following, which I clip from a leading horse paper (*Clark's Horse Review*), is so much in point that I consider it worthy of a place:—

“When the custom of ‘docking’ was first practiced we have no information, but that it is a relic of barbarism is certain. The tail of the horse, in a state of nature, is one of his crowning beauties, and it is evidence of but a sadly perverted taste, a brutalized instinct, akin to that which clips the ears of a dog and in various other ways mangles and deforms

the best members of the brute creation. At present it is most highly developed in this country as a fashionable 'fad'—a foolish, an illogical, an inhumane Anglomaniac aping of a British barbarity, yclept style—and as such practiced and sanctioned chiefly by that coterie known as 'the 400'—the aristocracy of wealth, not the aristocracy of taste, of culture or of brains. To every right-minded man, whose instincts are humane, whose ethics are not perverted, whose refinement is innate and not an artificial veneer, whose æsthetic sen-



A matter of common occurrence.

sitiveness is not blunted, it is an abomination deserving the ban and proscription of the law."

The wicked foolishness of this custom is so well depicted by a leading writer that I am led to give place to his words:—

"The unornamental and wholly useless fringe of hair which marks the end of a fashionable horse's brief remnant of tail, did not reach its present attenuated appearance by the progress of a natural revolution, nor yet by a single bound, as did that of Tam O'Shanter's trusty mare 'Meg.' Cruel fashion directed the knife of the horse-doctor, as joint after joint and nerve after nerve was ruthlessly cut away, until little more than a coccyx remains of what should be a

flowing mass of shining hair, the comfort of the horse and the pride of his owner.

“They began, first, by leaving the stump of the tail its natural length and squaring or cutting the hair off down to it, called ‘bobbing.’ But they have since cut away the stump of the tail, and cut the nerves and ligaments by which it was kept down in its normal position. Aside from the pain inflicted, the horse is robbed of the protection from flies which nature intended his tail to afford him. The tail will never



An old, old story.

grow again. All the rest of his life he is deprived of it, and when for any cause he is turned out to pasture, the flies find him a helpless victim.”

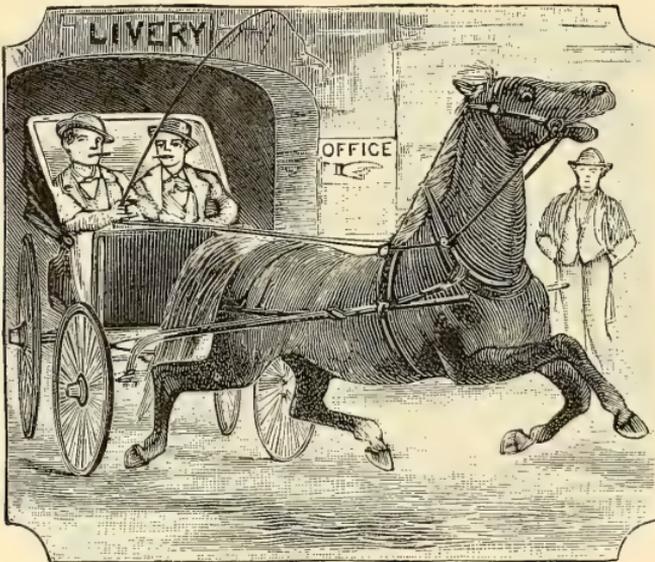
This writer had talked with a leading veterinary surgeon in relation to it, and quotes from his words as follows:—

“If it were announced that it had become fashionable in England to cut off half the left ears of horses you would see in a very short time a majority of the horses in this city with their left ears amputated. It is a blind following of fashion merely, and nothing but the most stringent laws can stop it.”

The following are representative statements regarding this foolish custom from the highest authorities:—

“I believe the time is near at hand when even the cow-leech [the most ignorant horse doctor] will perceive the absurdity of endeavoring to improve upon the fair forms of the most graceful works of nature, and will leave the horse’s tail, not less ornamental than useful, alone.”

“As a general custom inflicted on the horse, merely to please some ignorant fancy, docking is most justly reprobated. It is a cruel operation, not only from the pain thereof, but even more cruel in depriving the poor animal of



Young sports out for a drive.

the beautiful provision which nature has given him as a defense from flies and other equine torments with which this country especially abounds. It also sometimes produces lock-jaw, and results in death.”

Dr. Zuill, Professor in the Veterinary Department of the Pennsylvania University, says: “Docking horses is cruel, even barbarous, and is discountenanced by the profession.”

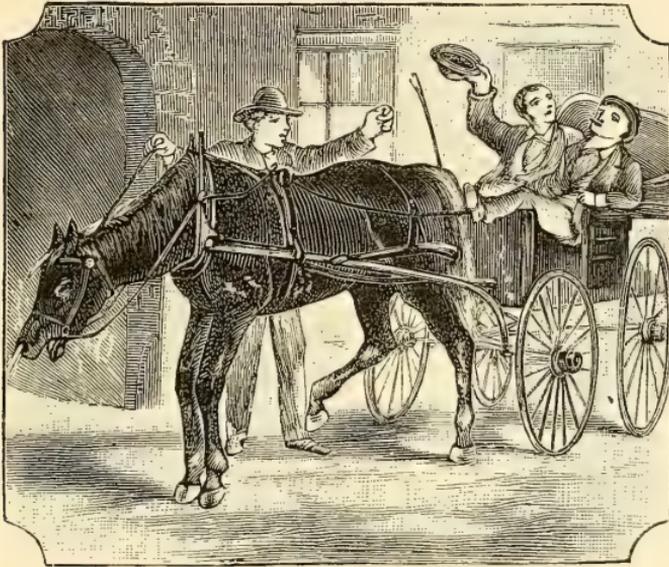
Geo. Fleming, the highest veterinary authority in England, says: “Docking decreases the value and usefulness of horses.”

The State of Massachusetts regards it so serious an offense that a penalty of \$250 is imposed for docking; and many other States have equally stringent laws.

A leading veterinarian states that out of over thirty cases of tetanus which he had been called to treat in one year, twenty-seven resulted from docking.

In commenting on the subject, the *New Orleans Picayune* says: "He who docks a horse should be confined naked on a sugar dock in fly time, with his hands tied behind him."

In a discussion of this subject in the Massachusetts Legislature, shortly before this chapter was put in type, the fol-



Young sports returned—the horse ruined.

lowing statements, which I quote from *Our Dumb Animals* (published by Geo. T. Angell, Esq., Boston, Mass.), are so much in point that I give them a place:—

"In August last I walked side by side on Beacon street with an elegant equipage; there was no one in the carriage, and as it was intensely hot, the coachman was walking the horses, a noble pair of chestnuts; but those animals were scarcely less than frantic with torture: their broad backs were literally speckled with black flies; they thrashed their heads, and whisked their poor little stumps, all along the street, while the coachman held them in by the bits. . . .

"Tradition tells us that one of the ingenious forms of martyrdom was to tie the victim hand and foot, and expose him to swarms of insects; the end was a terrible form of insanity and a fearful death. We have made great progress, have we, because the battle for opinion's sake is now fought with type? Yes, and then our 'best society' takes its most

faithful servant, powerless to speak for himself, and helpless to resist, and inflicts upon him this very martyrdom. . . .

"I feel it my duty to enter my protest against a continuance of docking horses' tails; mutilating, torturing a faithful animal for life. Kindly think for one moment what this cruel, barbarous performance means!—cruel and painful in its operation and lasting in its effect. Flesh, sinew and bone cut away for the gratification of a *few senseless cowards*. I say cowards with a full sense of its meaning, *because the operation is always done secretly and under cover*. These people desire to follow a fashion which has nothing to recommend it whatever, for it does not lengthen the life of the horse, add to his speed or render him more tractable, nor is it justifiable in any sense whatever. . . .

"The incident of the debate was Mr. Russell's question of Mr. Moriarty, of Worcester, if he would shoot docked-tailed horses. 'No,' was the answer, 'but I would shoot the fellows who docked their tails.' The House laughed and cheered."

THE PEST OF FLIES AND PARASITES.

It will be interesting, in connection with what has been said on the subject of Docking and Nicking, to include a few



Horse fly.



The horse tortured by flies.

facts in relation to the great annoyance and injury caused by flies and parasites.*

During the hot summer months of this climate these pests are a more common and serious cause of annoyance and injury than most people suppose, and particularly to short-haired, sensitive horses. Various means are used to prevent their attacks, as sponging the skin with a decoction of walnut

* From page 583 of the author's "Facts for Horse Owners."

or elder leaves, or to dust with Persian insect powder, in connection with the use of a light blanket or fly-net. The stable should be provided with screens, and kept clean and fresh by the use of chloride of lime.

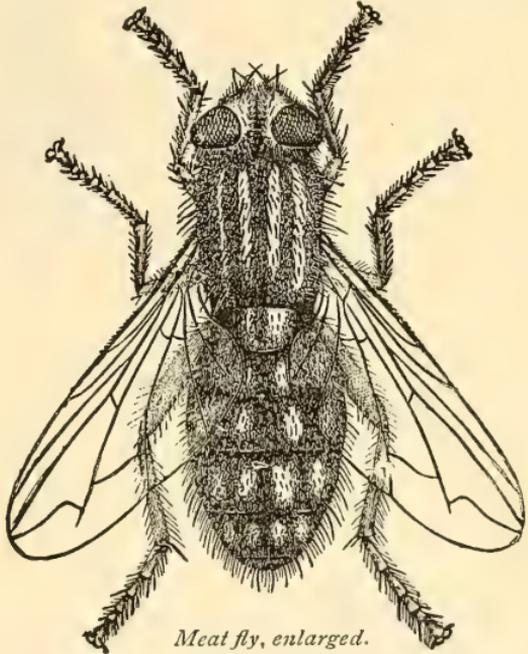
During the hot season, also, certain kinds of flies are not only causes of great annoyance to horses, but deposit their eggs on open sores or wet, filthy parts of the skin, thereby giving rise to serious trouble. A fly in the South called the



The common stable fly.
Natural size.



The bot fly.

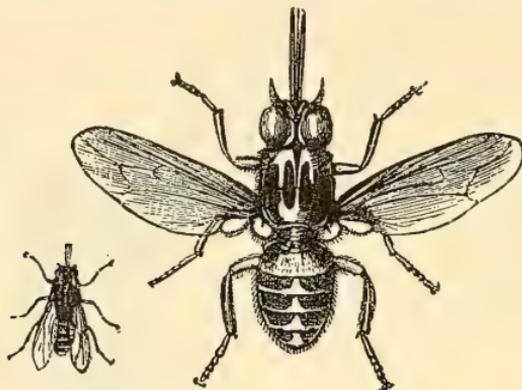


Meat fly, enlarged.

screw-worm fly, and the ordinary meat or flesh fly (see cut), is the most common and dangerous. To prevent their attacks, all wet, filthy hairs should be carefully removed and wounds kept clean or covered with tar, or something that will protect them. The more scientific treatment would be to render them antiseptic by the use of a carbolic acid lotion, in the proportion of about one part acid to fifty or sixty parts water, or by a mixture of one ounce oil of tar to fifteen or twenty of sweet oil. Should there be grubs already present, which is not an unusual occurrence, they should be carefully picked out and one of these dressings promptly applied.

For poison bites, ammonia, or a solution of one part carbolic acid to about twenty parts sweet oil or glycerine is recommended.

In the bottom lands of the cotton States there are what are called buffalo gnats, which are very annoying and dangerous. If not protected from them, they will attack and kill a horse very quickly. The usual remedy is liberally greasing the sheath and other parts that are sensitive with grease or oil.



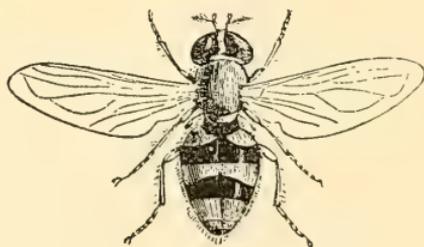
The famous tsetse fly of Africa.

For the stings of bees or hornets, which are very dangerous, the simplest and most effective treatment is poultices of wet clay, or a lotion of soda, ammonia, or carbolic acid can be used.

A good illustration is given of the disturbance caused to



Man eating fly. A terrible pest.



The common bot fly.

horses and cattle by the common gad or bot-fly; and it is not a little singular that there is a fly of this character peculiar to each family of the domestic as well as wild animals.

SPECIALLY DANGEROUS FLIES.

The Screw-worm Fly, the Common Flesh Fly, the Famous Tsetse Fly of Africa.—The better to emphasize the great harm that may be caused by flies, I think it necessary to add a few

facts in illustration, which are common to every intelligent reader of natural history; which are but merely representative of an almost countless number of others that could if de-



Ox gad-fly.



A very bad fly.



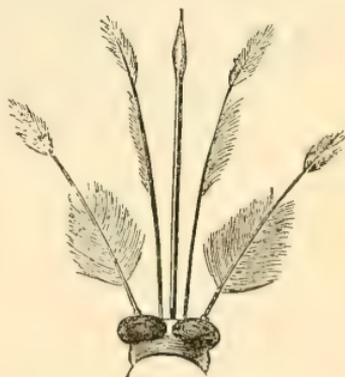
Horse louse fly.

sired be referred to showing the great annoyance as well as danger occasioned by this class of pests, and the necessity of giving all possible protection against them.

The screw-worm fly which is peculiar to the warm lati-



Blue bottle or blow fly, enlarged.



Head and mandibles of fly.

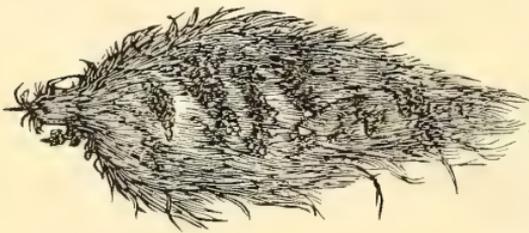
tudes of the South, is a common appearing meat fly; this fly is ready to deposit its eggs upon any exposed or injured part, which rapidly grow into little worms that burrow so rapidly and deeply into the tissues as to cause the most se-

vere torture, and finally result fatally. As an illustration of this, a drunken man, while lying insensible in the sun was attacked by one of these flies, which deposited its eggs in his nostrils, with the result of their developing so quickly and burrowing so deeply into the soft parts surrounding, that it was only by the greatest patience and difficulty that they were dissected out, which to save his life became imperative.

The terrible tsetze fly, which is hardly larger than a common house-fly, fine representations of which are given, is such a special curse of certain parts of Africa, as to destroy horses, dogs and cows by thousands, making it impossible to keep or use those animals in such parts of that country. A singular fact in relation to this fly is that it is a very local insect, its boundaries being sometimes so sharply defined that one side of a stream may be infested with it, while the other may be perfectly free from it. But at any rate it is impossible, as stated, to keep or use oxen where they exist, and consequently cattle cannot be raised in those parts of Africa.

BADLY PREPARED FOODS.

Though somewhat outside of the ordinary lines of cruelty, as generally understood, there is a cause of injury and loss



Moldy oat kernel, enlarged.

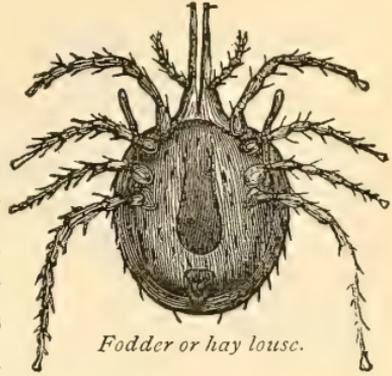
which but few suspect, yet a source of such serious abuse as to be worthy of giving a few points upon it. This is, the result of feeding moldy or badly prepared food. I quote

from instructions on feeding, in my regular work, page 579:—

“If you will look at the article on Heaves, Medical Department, you will find some startling statements: First, that heaves or asthmatic troubles are never found in the racing stables, where horses are properly fed; that these troubles are always common to the carter’s or farmer’s stables, where there is no attention given to quality of food or conditions of feeding, beyond the throwing it before the animal and letting him eat it as he will.

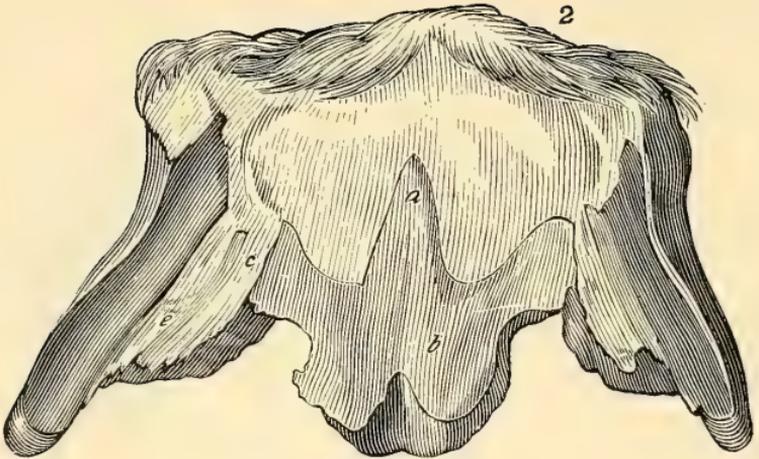
“If you were to shake up moldy or mowburnt hay or oats, it would be found to throw off a mass of powdery dust. If this is closely examined with a microscope of high power, it will be found to contain a mass of parasitic life.

“I include a representation of moldy oats, with a specimen of low forms of germ or parasitic life common to such conditions of hay and grain, more particularly to moldy or badly cured hay. This dust breathed into the air passages and lungs, not only irritates but fills them up, and thereby produces such serious disturbance to the general health as to soon ruin it, noticeable by cough and husky breathing (usually termed heaves).

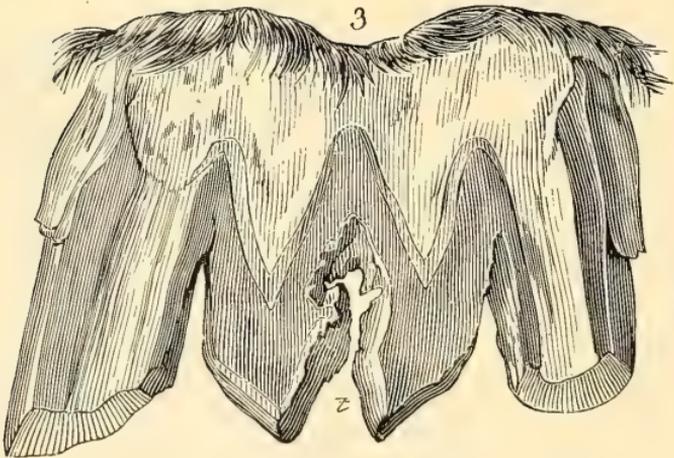


Fodder or hay louse.

The disturbance to the kidneys is liable to be very serious. In a word, the whole system is to a greater or less degree poisoned and consequently the health undermined.”



The natural foot.



Contracted and ruined foot.

CHAPTER XXIV.

HOW THE FEET ARE RUINED IN SHOEING.

A PART from the needless pain and cruelty it causes, the aggregate of loss to the people of the country from ignorant, bad treatment of the feet in shoeing is something appalling. In explanation of this it is only necessary to state that but few horses, after being shod a few years, have sound, healthy feet.

Something of the suffering entailed by such causes can be understood when it is seen that the horse is compelled to work and submit to be driven to the limit of his endurance, with an amount of pain and inflammation often going on in the feet, which, if a man were subjected to, would make him a helpless cripple, demanding the best of medical care.

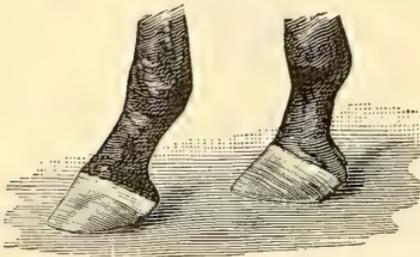
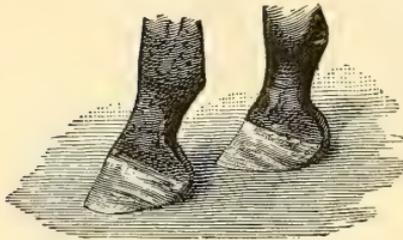
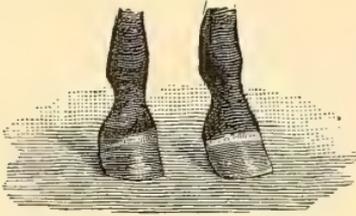


Result of bad treatment.

CIRCULATION IN THE FEET.

If we study the foot closely, we find it one of the most interesting and wonderful structures imaginable. I would particularly call attention to the large amount of blood which passes through the feet. It is estimated that about one-tenth of the weight of the horse's body is blood; that is, a horse weighing one thousand pounds, has about one hundred pounds of blood; and that all this blood makes the rounds of the system about once in every three minutes, and this, too while the horse is in repose; so that when excited or com-

pelled to make much exertion, the amount of blood passing through the feet is necessarily greatly increased. The wonderful provision for this large circulation to pass through the feet is something remarkable, which can be seen by the accompanying illustrations.

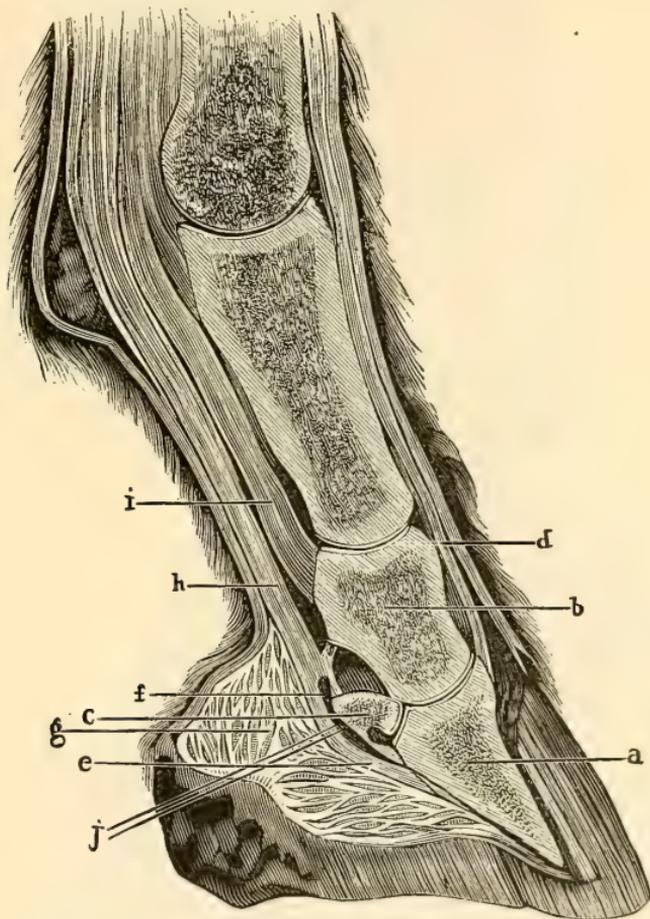


Different views of healthy feet.

Now if from any cause there is a disturbance or obstruction of this circulation, there will necessarily be more or less congestion and inflammation; following which there will be proportionate injury and change of structure, not only quickly destroying health and vitality of the parts, but inducing great pain and soreness. Now when this inflammation or congestion becomes so great as to seriously involve the soft parts generally, if not promptly checked and controlled, such rapid destruction of the tissue takes place as to quickly ruin the feet, and hence the explanation of the great loss and injury from these causes, which are very common.

Some common causes of injury are, cutting away the wall, sole and frog too much; heedlessly burning and rasping the wall of the hoof; thick, heavy shoes badly adjusted;

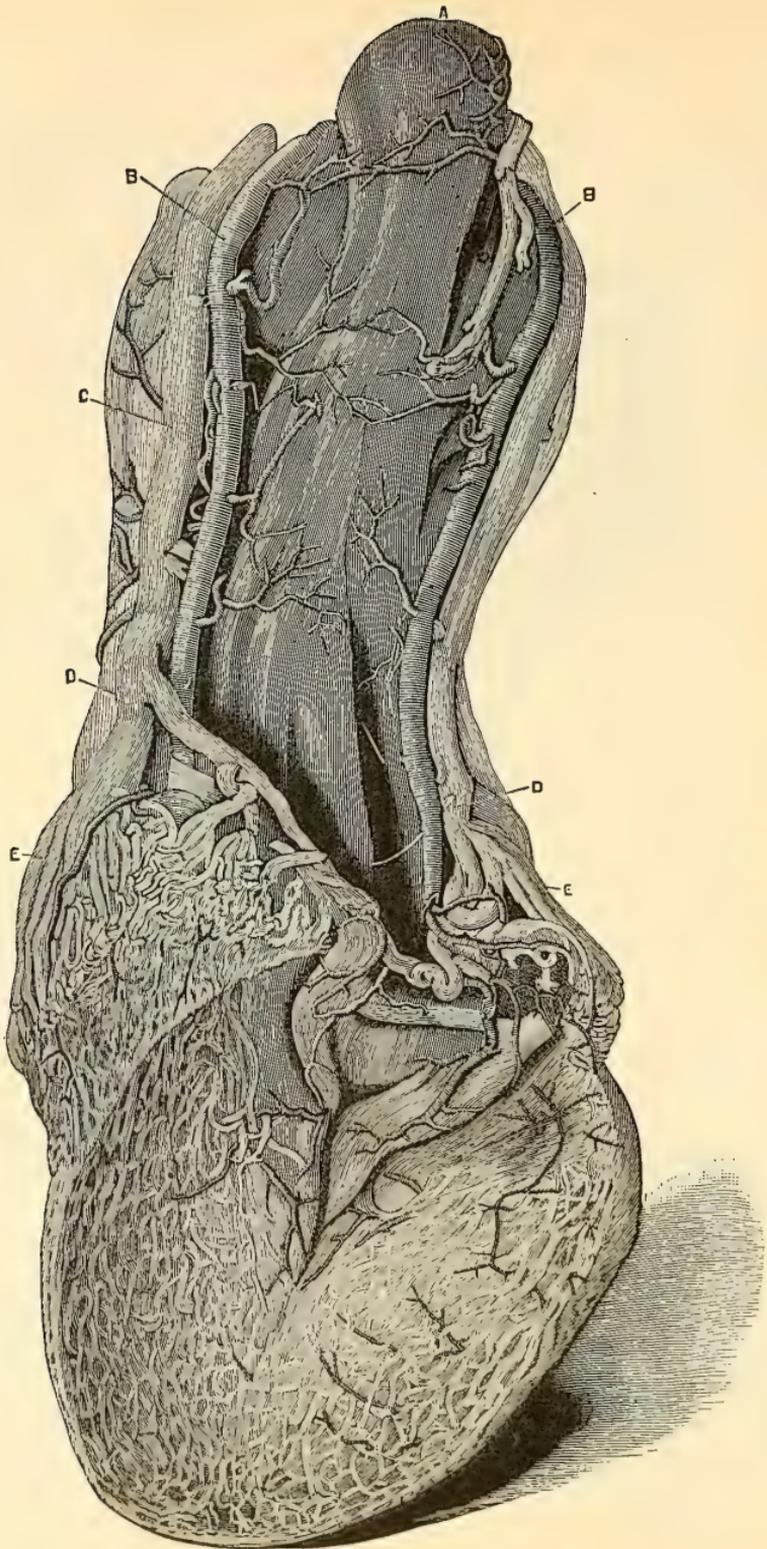
pricking, or driving nails too deeply—disturbances which quickly involve the soft parts of the foot, thereby inducing serious inflammation, change of structure and lameness.



Longitudinal section of the foot, showing the internal structure. From article on Navicular joint lameness. j, location of the trouble.

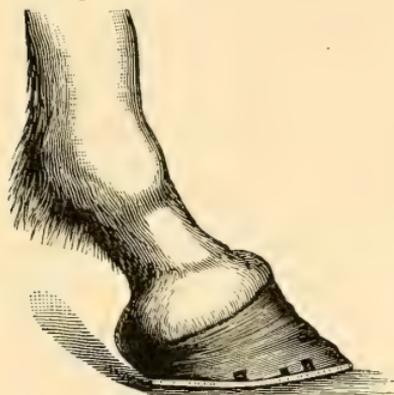
SIMPLE EFFECTIVE TREATMENT.

I will include here, in the way of parenthesis, a few points for overcoming such inflammation when it occurs. Outside of the measures of prevention, explained farther on, the simplest and best treatment is hot and cold water, the measure of its effectiveness being the knowledge of how to use it.



Showing the circulation of the foot. See note on page 305.

The principle is, when the pain and disturbance are serious, to apply all the heat that can be borne, but not enough to scald or burn, as to which great care should be exercised. The simplest way to do this, in case of injury to the foot, is to put it in a tub of water as hot as can be borne without scalding or injury, and after submitting to this for ten or fifteen minutes, it is to be taken out and put into cold water for a minute or two, when it is again to be put into hot water, and so alternated until

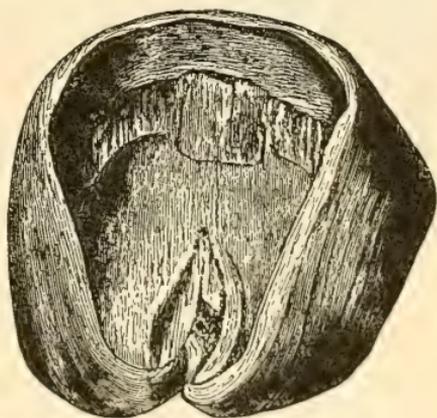


Profile view of weak foot.

the inflammation will be overcome.

The reason for such alternation is, that heat relaxes the skin and capillary action, and if continued for a great length of time would so weaken the tissues as to eventually destroy them.

Cold acts as a tonic, preventing this, and toning up the parts, which enables the use of hot applications for a long time. I may explain here, further, that when there is severe swelling with pain, hot applications are always indicated, and the best form of using the latter is that of a strong spray from a pipe; next, pouring it from the spout of a pitcher, or other means; if there is no swelling or severe pain, cold may be used.



Superior, posterior view of weak contracted foot.

Where there is acute inflammation, especially over a bony part, a continuous spray or stream of cold water poured on in this way will be found wonderfully effective. It is sur-

prising to find how quickly inflammation in a part may be controlled by this simple treatment, the point being, should the inflammation return, to repeat it.

Strains of the tendons and ligaments are so closely connected with the treatment of the foot that I am led to include this explanation in relation to them. In all cases of strain or

injury, the horse should be given absolute rest, in connection with the use of hot or cold applications, as may be advisable. It is important that this be done not only promptly but thoroughly.

Going back again to the foot, as an illustration of the value of this simple means of treatment, in overcoming inflammation, which if not prevented must soon result in hopeless destruction to it, I will refer to an instance in point. In getting one of my ponies shod, the man having him in charge had the calks made very sharp. Accidentally, one of these sharp calks was struck into the coronet of the opposite foot, making a deep though not very serious looking wound. In-



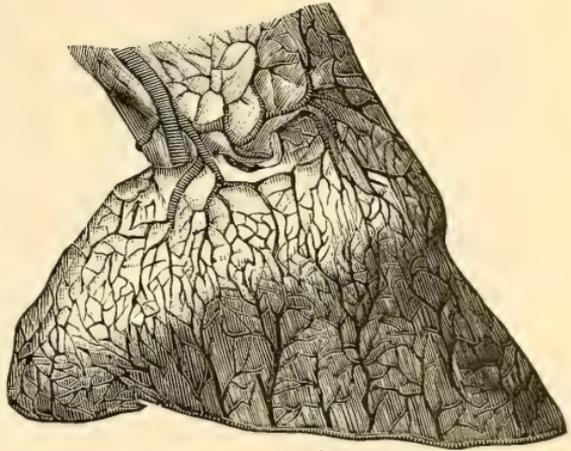
*Some of the deep ramifications of the digital artery through the bone.**

flammation soon set in, of so violent a character that the horse could not step or put his foot to the ground. To neglect it while in this stage for even a few hours would surely have ruined the horse. Upon its being brought to my notice,

* These cuts on circulation are from the chapter on Navicular joint lameness, in the author's large work, "Facts for Horse Owners."

I immediately directed that the foot be put in water as hot as could be borne, and at the expiration of each ten or fifteen minutes to alternate with cold water for a few minutes. This was continued until the extreme pain was relieved, requiring several hours.

The foot was now enveloped in several thicknesses of blanket wrung out of hot water. Two sets of such cloths were used; when one became cool, the other was put on. About every twelve to fifteen minutes these hot fomentations were alternated with applications of cold water for a few minutes, which treatment was continued until the acute stage passed off, requiring nearly three days and nights. In the meantime the patient was carefully nursed and fed with soft food, such as warm bran-mashes, boiled oats, etc. The

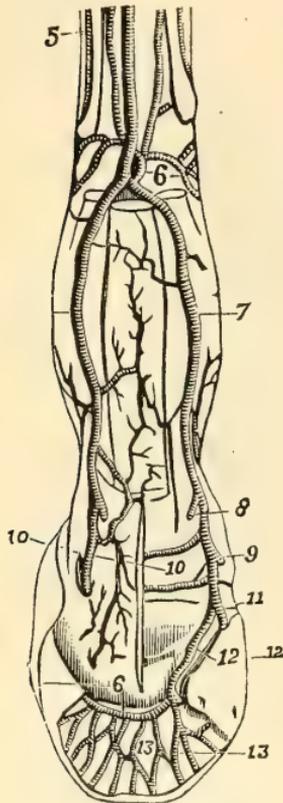


*Superficial disposition of the digital artery
on the lateral face of the foot.*

foot was now enveloped in cool, wet cloths until the inflammation subsided, when necessity compelled me to have him put on the road again. The mud becoming deep, there was soon set up again a most alarming condition of inflammation, which was, if anything, worse than the first. We simply repeated the treatment before used night and day, with the difference that we were compelled to continue it somewhat longer as well as with more care, but ultimately with entirely successful results. This case, during the height of the inflammation, would seem to those of ordinary experience to be hopeless; I did not, however, feel any serious doubt as to the result, but by a careful and thorough following up of this simple treatment, which can be easily used by any one, there

was, as I anticipated, a quick and safe recovery, without any noticeable blemish.

In a case recently reported to the author, that of a valuable trotting horse, when under the pressure of a supreme effort in a race, one of the tendons (supposed to be the per-



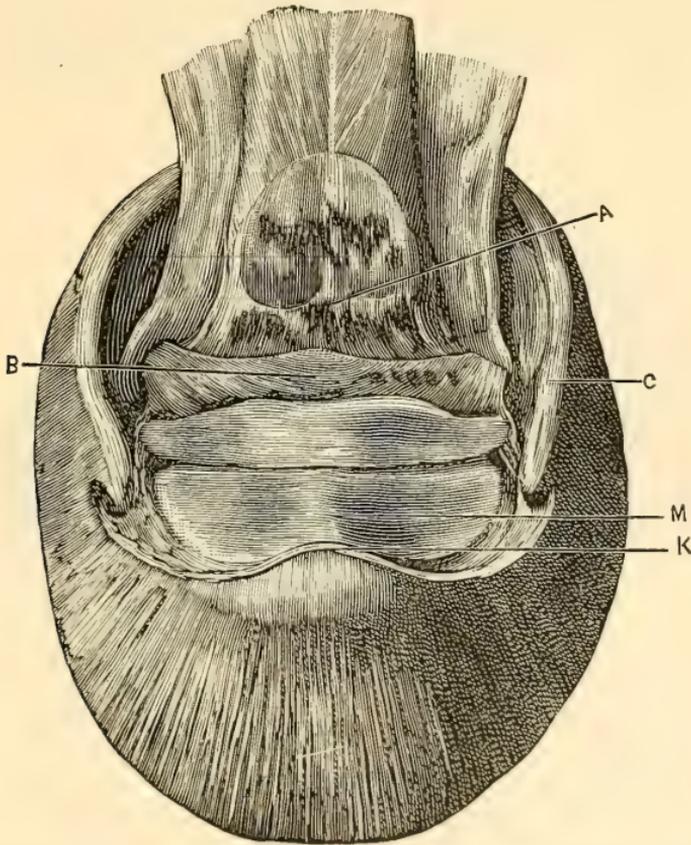
Arteries of the fore foot.

rans) suddenly gave way. In a short time the horse was so disabled that he could not walk or bear his weight upon his foot. Being regarded hopelessly ruined, the owner gave orders to have him shot; but this not being done, he was taken to a stable, where he lay for nearly a week without being able to get up or move, in the meantime suffering the most intense pain. At this point a man who had a copy of my book happened around, and on the promise of the horse being given to him, took him in hand. He used, as directed therein, fomentations upon the foot, with such success that in two weeks he had the horse on his feet, and without difficulty moved him a distance of ten miles. He was so elated with his success that he wrote me the particulars in relation to it.

COMMON CAUSES OF INJURY.

The most common, least understood and most dangerous cause of trouble in the foot is termed navicular-joint lameness; yet in its incipient stages this difficulty, if treated promptly and properly, easy for anyone to do, is one of the simplest to overcome; while if not properly treated before a certain stage it will be sure to degenerate into chronic lameness, which ruins the horse. The chief difficulty is, that the

nature and location of the trouble, with the conditions of treatment, are not well understood. (See cut on page 293, taken from the article on this subject in the author's special work.) For want of specific instructions for treatment, this trouble is often permitted to go on, until such deterioration of tissue or change of structure takes place, as to make



Represents the upper surface with the elastic cartilaginous band that accomplishes it. The letters A and B indicate the part usually involved in navicular-joint lameness. Also showing the navicular joint with the large tendons passing down behind.

cure impossible, and the consequence is that the horse, no matter how valuable otherwise, is sure to be ruined.

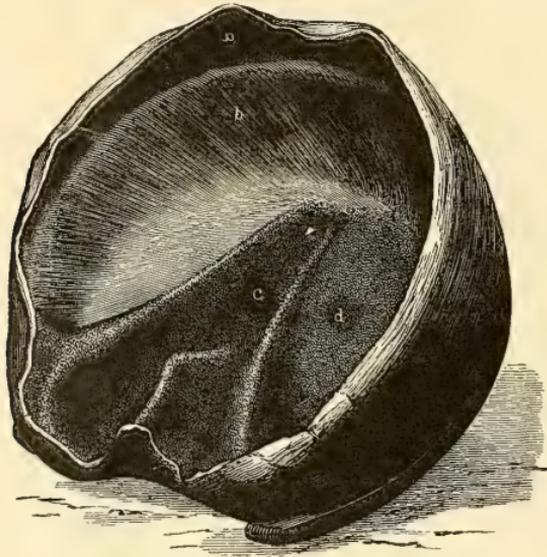
Space will not permit of giving any extended particulars or details in relation to this interesting, important and very prevalent cause of affliction to horses. Those interested in

this or other forms of serious lameness common to the foot will find the fullest instructions in relation to them in the work named.

With this digression, we will take up the conditions of shoeing again.

CONDITIONS OF SHOEING.

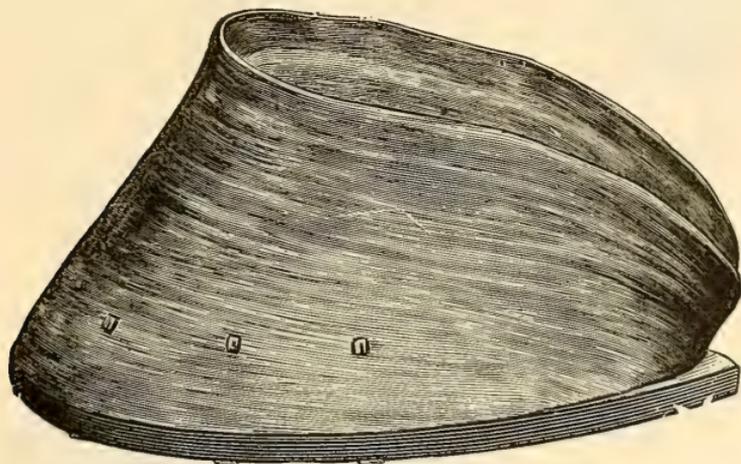
We see that the wild horse of the plains, that was never shod at all, has the best possible condition of feet; that there



Posterior view of the interior of the hoof.

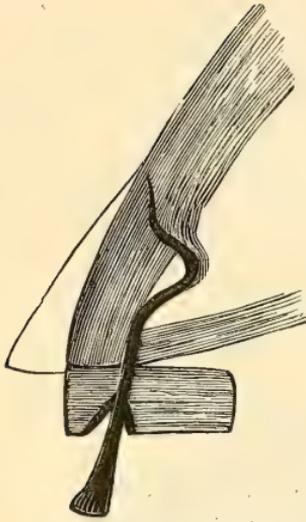
is never any trouble with the colt's feet before being shod, excepting what may result from their growing out of form, which should be corrected by leveling down the edge of the wall to prevent its breaking, etc. If the foot is strong, and the conditions are such that the horn is not worn off more rapidly than it grows, shoes are entirely unnecessary, and it would be better to have none put on. Shoes are only demanded when the wear becomes greater than the growth of horn, and when the feet are weak and flat, as is common to most horses raised in wet, low country, because they are necessary to preserve the crusts of such feet from excessive wear

and breaking away, and also under certain conditions to give a hold upon the ground or prevent slipping. The shoe should be no larger or heavier than is necessary to sustain the wear for the time it is expected to be on. More than this becomes an injurious impediment to the mobility of the foot. The hoof, therefore, should be pared in such a way, and the shoe so fitted and adjusted, that the weight will be equally distributed between the bones and flexor tendons. If one heel is suffered to grow higher than the other, bruises or



Side view of properly adjusted shoe.

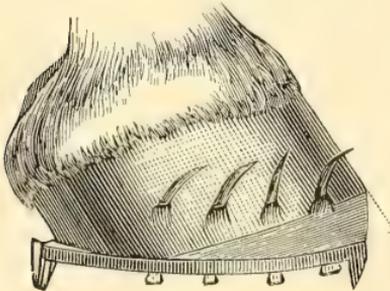
corns must not only soon result on the high heel, but there will be serious disturbance to the even growth of the wall. So the first and most important point to be attained is to level the bearing of the foot so that it will be as nearly natural as possible in adjustment; next, not to cut away too much, yet enough, but no more of the hoof than to remove the surplus growth of wall and sole. If the foot is pared too much, it quickly acquires an exaggerated sensibility, due to the excessive thinness both of the sole and inferior wall, while, if not pared enough or unevenly, there will be relative interference with its natural functions, by causing misadjustment, contraction, with its consequent undue pressure upon the soft part and thus cause serious injury.



Nail driven into the quick.

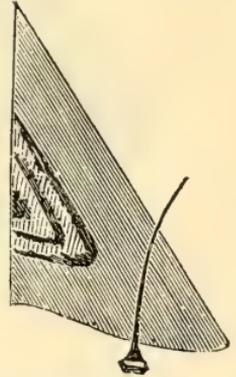
spreads and causes such change of structure and deterioration of the tissues and bony structure of the foot before referred to as to quickly ruin it. Hence the injury and loss from incompetency or ignorance.

The first thing, of course, that should be done is to remove the nail or other cause of injury, whatever it is, enlarge the opening and reach the bottom, injecting some antiseptic, keeping the opening free for the escape of pus, when there is any, the wound being kept clean by frequent antiseptic injections.



One of the causes of injury.

If from any cause there is inflammation set up in the soft parts of the foot—the consequence of driving a nail too deep, bruising the sole at the heel or other part, so that matter is formed—surrounded by a hard unyielding covering of horny wall, as it is, there will be not only such increased pressure upon the nerves and blood-vessels of the parts as to cause the most extreme pain and soreness; but matter, if formed, having no outlet, burrows under the wall through the soft parts, causing an ulcer or fistula (quittor). This quickly



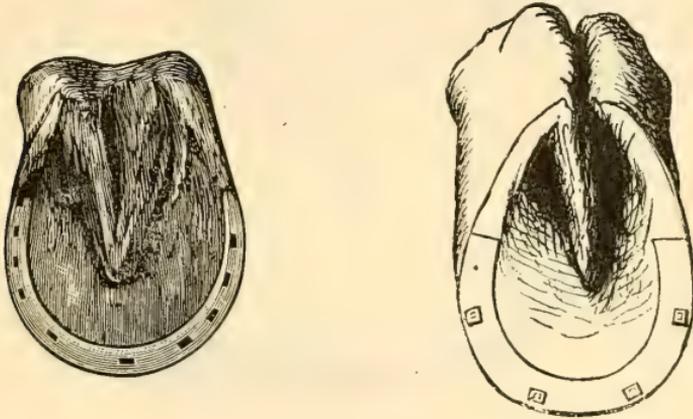
About as it should be.

(One of the best and simplest is corrosive sublimate [bi-chloride of mercury] one part to 500 parts of soft water.) After the healing advances to the surface, a simple protection to the sore will be sufficient until the healing is completed. The principle of treatment in all cases, is

to be the reverse of the cause of the trouble, whatever it is. Summarized, it is briefly this: Promptly remove an offending foreign body, or offending pressure, and if inflammation exists it is to be energetically counteracted, when the trouble in its early stages, even though serious, can be easily overcome.

TIPS.

As there is a great deal of discussion, in humane journals especially, about working horses bare-foot, and more particularly as to the use of tips, I quote here a few paragraphs from my special instructions on this subject in my large work, where the conditions are very fully explained:—

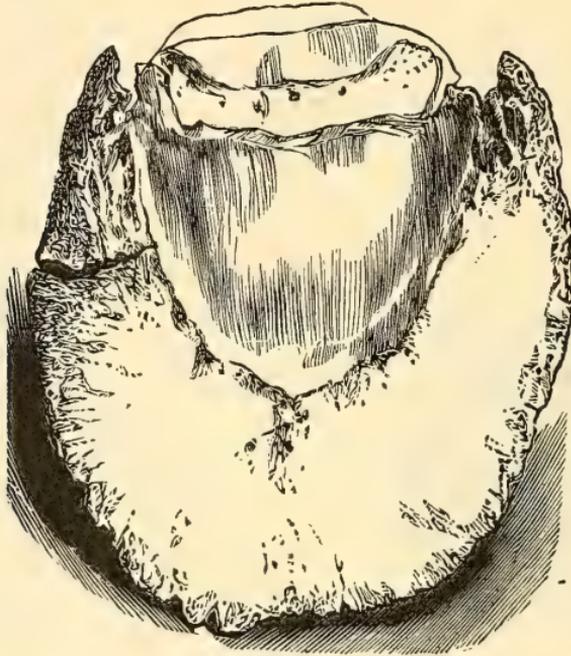


Good forms of tips.

“ Any foot that is thin in its structure, but more so in its vertical position, or from top to bottom, and with the frog full at its pyramidal eminence or body, is not a proper foot for frog pressure. In such feet the plantar cushion, or what is known as the fibrous or fatty frog, is very thin, is easily made weaker by absorption through extreme pressure or irritation of the horny frog, and therefore offers very little protection to the great flexor tendon where it passes under the navicular bone.”

“ No thoughtful man would dare throw extra weight on the frog of a foot that had long suffered the navicular disease, however excellent this would be as a preventive. Neither

should we throw extra weight on the back part of a foot or limb where there is any soreness of the flexor muscles or tendons, or any ligaments involved, as it would entail great tension on the parts, while the opposite is what is required, viz., flexion or relaxation."



*How the foot is ruined.**

In relation to the feet that tips can be used upon safely, it is stated:—

“We can safely give extra frog and heel pressure in all cases where the hoof is deep at the quarters, or where there is a tendency toward contraction and atrophy of the frog, or where the obliquity of the pastern is not too great, and where the feet and limbs are perfectly sound and well-proportioned.”

Putting the subject inversely:—

“Tips are useful in case of corns, in quarter crack, in thrush, in interfering, and in fitting the horse to run at grass.

* This cut is one of a series of over thirty, taken from the author's large work, showing the change in the structure of the foot caused by bad treatment, also an account of each—features of great interest to the student and shoer.

They are not applicable to the feet that have thin, flat soles with no heels; or to heavy work-horses with flat feet and prominent frogs, as such frogs are liable to suffer bruises when so exposed, the resulting inflammation extending frequently to deeper and more vital structures. They are not applicable to feet having navicular disease; nor in applying them is it necessary to disturb the normal relations of the bones of the limb.*

* Shoers and others specially interested in the treatment of lameness and shoeing, by addressing the publishers (Magner Publishing Co., Battle Creek, Mich.) will receive some very important particulars.

NOTE TO PAGE 294.—This illustration is one of a series of fifty-six in the author's special work, "Facts for Horse Owners," showing every part of the structure of the foot.

CHAPTER XXV.

CRUELTY

IN TRAINING AND BREAKING.

WHILE on the road, it was a matter of almost daily occurrence to have horses brought for experiment, that had for years resisted the efforts of the best trainers to break them, and which had been given up as so incorrigibly vicious as to be practically worthless. Yet in every instance, I was able to demonstrate that the whole trouble with them was caused by ignorant, bad treatment. This I proved by the quickness and ease with which I was able to make them gentle and submissive to control. I will refer to a few cases in point from an almost limitless number that could be mentioned.

When at Norwalk, O., among other interesting subjects brought me for experiment was one having the following history: A leading citizen of the place had raised a fine three-year-old colt. In trying to break him, the colt was excited to kicking and running away. Up to five years old several horse-breakers had tried to break him but failed, the last trial having been made by two professed horse-tamers, who, after several weeks, not only utterly failed, but abused him so seriously that he was taken away from them, and in consequence of being cut up and injured was scarcely fit to be seen for several weeks afterwards.

When I visited the place, this horse was seven years old, had been running loose about two years, and was considered so vicious and unmanageable as to be practically worthless.

Though nobody believed that such a horse could be broken, it became a matter of such general interest to see if I could do anything with him, that it was laid before me. Upon

examination of the case I assured them that he would prove but little more than an ordinary case, and his management would present no serious difficulty, which statement was received with incredulity. The horse, though of great spirit and pluck, being an exceptionally intelligent fellow, yielded to the treatment as I anticipated, as I was not only able to drive him gently and without breeching before the class, in about thirty-five minutes, but was able next day to give a test exhibition in the open street with him, when he proved so safe and gentle, that while surrounded with a noisy crowd of boys and men, I could stop and start him at will, by word of command only, though six or eight rods distant from him, showing that the trouble with him was the result entirely of the most inexcusably bad treatment.

The case referred to on page 117, was a striking one in point. This horse, after being sent a distance of sixty miles to a noted horse-trainer for treatment, and being worked upon six weeks, in the time being abused so seriously that the trainer was arrested twice for cruelty, was finally sent home as so incorrigibly vicious that nothing could be done with him; yet proved but a little more than a simple case to manage.

In Mansfield, O., I had a very interesting case in point. This was a finely bred trotting mare, purchased when three years old by McVay and Allison of that city. After exhausting every effort to break her, and failing, at seven years old, when I visited that place, she was regarded so exceptionally vicious and unmanageable as to be practically worthless.

With the purpose solely of having some fun with me, the owner directed their foreman to join my class and take her in, telling him that she was too mean to breed from, and being practically worthless, they did not care if she was killed. I was not, however, given the slightest intimation of her character. Neither her owners nor anybody else had the least faith that the treatment would do her any good, supposing that if she could be controlled at all it would be merely tem-

porary, and would amount to nothing. So fixed were the owners in this impression that they did not come near me.

Upon her being brought in, I recognized her to be somewhat of an exceptional character, and, taking her in hand carefully, within forty minutes brought her under complete control, driving her in the street without breeching.*

Three months afterwards I met one of the owners of this mare, who informed me that she was then one of the finest and most valuable driving mares in that country, the one treatment given her before the class having proved sufficient to make her entirely gentle.

Now in the effort to break this mare she had been abused enough to kill any common horse, showing that the whole trouble with her was owing to the ignorant and abusive treatment to which she had been subjected.

The Wilkins horse, referred to on page 145, was a striking one in point. This horse, as a final trial, was given to a horse tamer, who, after working upon him a week, pronounced him so incorrigibly vicious that he could do nothing with him. Yet by less than an hour's treatment this case was made entirely manageable. The abuse to which this horse had been subjected in the effort to break him was simply outrageous.

A striking illustration in point is the case of a balky mare brought to my attention, while preparing this work, in this city (Battle Creek, Mich.) A business man called at my office and made the following statement in relation to his success in controlling a mare that he then owned. He stated that the mare had been a balker of the worst character, and had passed through the hands of six different parties (giving the names and facts), the last one of whom, being determined

* It will be interesting to add here an incident in connection with the treatment of this case. The opposition with which I was met at this place made it necessary that I should make a great effort, and for this reason I was led among other things to place a forfeiture of five hundred dollars if I failed to drive gently, without breeching, within forty minutes, the most vicious, kicking, runaway horse that could be produced.

to make her work or kill her, and unable to make her go, knocked her down several times; at one time so severely clubbing her as to make her insensible, and for some time thought to be dead. Being considered practically worthless, she was secured by him at a merely trifling cost—inside of twenty dollars. He stated that when he got her she was so cut up and injured from the effects of the severe abuse, that she was not fit to be seen, and that he had to let her run for a month before attempting to do anything with her, when he directed his teamster what to do. The first day after being taken in hand, she balked once, after which she worked right in, and was then one of the best and gentlest working mares in the city; would pull a ton anywhere, and that \$150 would not buy her. Asking him to give me the exact details of what he did with her, he looked at me quizzically and said, “Why, I did exactly as you direct in your book,” referring to the incident, given in the chapter on balking, page 261, not coming at all under the head of regular treatment, but showing what good management will do. He was led to try it, with the result stated.

Now here was a naturally fine, gentle horse, which had been so wretchedly clubbed and abused as to result in being practically ruined.

These are but fair representations of the great amount of abuse and cruelty to which horses are subjected on account of ignorance.

As illustrative of the interest frequently exhibited in this point, by those attending my lectures, I will refer to representative incidents.

Once, after experimenting upon a notably vicious colt, and driving him gently without breeching before a class, requiring about twenty minutes, a Methodist minister, who was present, remarked that if he had known three months before what he had just learned, it would not only have saved him a valuable young horse, which he had to trade off for mere nothing, but the infliction upon him of a degree of abuse of

which he was really ashamed. He said that he and his brother worked upon a fine colt owned by him, fully half a day in trying to drive him; that the colt got away from them, plunging over a fence, carrying the buggy with him; that he supposed he was doing only the proper thing to whip and pound the horse, and in the great excitement under which he was laboring, he did it in the severest manner; that for weeks afterwards he was so lame and sore in consequence of the exertion of whipping the horse, as to be unfitted to do any clerical work. And turning to me in a laughing manner, he said, "Your work is really calculated to do more good than any pulpit in the land."

At another time a lady, who with her husband attended one of my lectures, after the lesson, with a smile remarked, "You are a real missionary to the women of the country." In explanation, she said that some time before they owned a favorite horse, which would sometimes balk; that she could always tell, when her husband came home at night, when the horse had balked; that at such times he would be so cross and irritable that for days there was scarcely any living with him; that even the children would be so afraid of him that they would shrink into a corner from him; that she had so much trouble in consequence, that she finally prevailed upon her husband to get rid of the horse. And continuing pleasantly, she said, "If we had then known what we have learned of you today, how much trouble it would have saved us."

THE NEW BOOK.

ITS PREPARATION AND GREAT COST—INTERESTING FACTS.

Reference being repeatedly made in the preceding pages to my large work, "FACTS FOR HORSE OWNERS," it will be of interest, especially to my old scholars, to give here a few facts in relation to it.

As stated on page 163, after leaving the road, as the condition of my health permitted, I took up the work of writing out the details of my system for general instruction, with the addition of such features as experience had taught me would be of most importance to horse-owners. Becoming unable to finish the matter as I desired, I was forced to publish it as it was. When finally published, I found it came so far short of what I desired to make it that I concluded to suppress it until I could revise and rewrite it. Persuaded, however, to permit the sale of a few copies, to my surprise it was received with such favor that to meet the demand it was necessary to print, in rapid succession, six large editions.

However, as the condition of my health permitted, I took up again the work of rewriting it, including the addition of much new and valuable matter, in connection with a far larger number and finer class of illustrations. To do this in the best possible manner, agents were employed by me, both in this country and Europe, to obtain what would in any way aid or be suggestive in securing designs for the features of illustration desired, more particularly on the structure of the foot. Something of the magnitude of this work can be understood by the fact that a large proportion of the engravings illustrating the text, including these plates, have been re-drawn and re-engraved from two to three times, including the color blocks of the plates and was the work of nearly seven years to accomplish, making the series of engravings and plates not only what are accepted as undoubtedly the most complete and valuable of their kind, but the most

expensive yet published in any single work on the horse.

The work comprises three general divisions: First, all the details of my system of subduing and controlling vicious or unmanageable horses, just as I gave them to classes, with the difference of being given with more care and fullness, illustrated in the best manner possible, including such other facts as would be of most interest on training, care, and management of horses.

Up to my time there was no well-defined system or basis of treatment known on the subjection or control of vicious horses. This it has remained for me to finally accomplish by a series of such discoveries as to practically revolutionize all previous ideas on the subject.

These secrets and methods of treatment having been almost entirely the outgrowth of my own efforts and study, and given by me only under an oath of secrecy to classes, at a cost of from five to ten dollars each, this knowledge, coming directly from me, becomes relatively important and valuable. There are many single things in this department that I have been told hundreds of times were worth hundreds of dollars to any horse-owner.

Among other important entirely new features in this part, is an interesting chapter on trotting. A feature of the illustration of this is positions in the flying trot, with the best conformations for speed and endurance, represented by portraits from life, with sections of the same, of the best representative trotters in the world up to the time of its publication, comprising over fifty made expressly for it.

Equally interesting are chapters on cruelty, illustrated in the finest possible manner, the features on telling the age. In addition to the large number of illustrations in the text in this chapter there is a diagram, comprising nearly one hundred of the most perfect representations of the teeth, which show the progressive changes up to thirty years.*

*Copies of this interesting diagram, printed on thin paper, suitable for mailing, will be furnished on application by inclosing three two-cent stamps to cover postage.

Part Second.—The care of the feet and shoeing, with the most complete instructions for the management of injuries and lameness. In this department, in addition to the regular instructions, careful technical explanations of the structure of the foot, are given, not only finely illustrated in the text, but with a series of over fifty elegant plates, which give at a glance a better idea of the wonderful structure of the foot than it would be possible to obtain in any other way by years of study. These elegant plates, which in the best editions are in colors, if published separately, at an ordinary sale, could not be afforded at less than the price of the complete work.

The points of curing contraction and quarter-crack, which have been held as great secrets, including a valuable patent (the use of which is given to subscribers), shoers admit to be absolutely priceless to them, and is published only in this work.

In this section is given a secret for the relief and cure of contraction and lameness for which the United States Government paid \$25,000.

Many shoers, who have obtained their instructions entirely from my old book on these points, have been so successful in the cure of injuries and lameness as in many cases to make it a specialty, thereby often doubling and trebling their income. The following are examples:—

A few months after obtaining a copy of the work a shoer writes:—

“I have cured eight cases of quarter crack, fifteen cases of contraction, and nearly thirty cases of what is called navicular-joint lameness since I have had your book. I can now do so much better by treating lameness than I can by shoeing that I have abandoned my regular work of shoeing and make this a specialty.”

Another writes, a few weeks after receiving it:—

“I have made more than *Five Times the Cost* of your book already since I have had it. I have cured a *Quarter-Crack* in each of the fore feet of a horse which I had tried for *four years* to cure, but failed. Also cured one which another horseshoer tried in vain to cure.”

“I would not be without Prof. Magner’s book for \$50. *The instruction on SHOEING is the BEST I EVER SAW.*”

HARRY SULLIVAN,

Ex-Sec. Mich. State Ass’n Master Horseshoers, Battle Creek, Mich.

“For six months or more, my horse was very lame because of a contracted foot. During that time I daily treated his foot in a variety of ways, but was unable to afford him any relief. It is now about two weeks since I began to try Prof. Magner's treatment for contracted feet, as set forth in his valuable work on the horse, and it affords me great pleasure to say that my horse is free from lameness from that cause. I had frequently expressed a willingness to pay any person \$25 to do for my horse what I have done with a very trifling expense, by using knowledge derived from this work.”

H. H. BLANCHARD,
Attorney at Law, Janesville, Wis.

Part Third.—Diseases, Injuries, Lameness, etc. In the preparation of this section, the author was assisted by several of the most eminent veterinary experts in the country. Over two hundred and fifty topics are treated. The aim has been to give the instructions in language so free from technicalities as to make the meaning most easily comprehended by ordinary stablemen and owners, and the remedies advised are such as experience has demonstrated to be the most reliable and practical.

Besides other important features there are a large number of valuable prescriptions, which have been held as great secrets in the profession, and highly valued by eminent practitioners, and were only obtained with great expense and difficulty. Many of these have been repeatedly sold at large prices.

The work comprises nominally 1120 pages, royal octavo, with 1384 wood engravings illustrating the text, and nearly 80 full page plates—in the best editions in colors.

In giving instructions personally, it was always on the broad conditions that any one who was not in the fullest degree satisfied, by so stating to me, either privately or publicly, could at once have his money back; and during my long experience of over twenty years on the road, no one can truthfully say that he had reason to be dissatisfied. Now I may be permitted to state that I am, if possible, more sensitive in relation to this work meeting every promised requirement and giving the fullest satisfaction.

For this reason it is sold by the publishers, with my personal guarantee to those who may order it, either from the office of publication or through agents, that if upon careful examination, it is not found as represented, and satisfactory, it can be returned to the publishers and money will be refunded.

This work is sold only by subscription, not being for sale in book stores, but where there are no agents, those wishing can obtain copies immediately, without risk or extra charge, by inclosing price to the publishers of the edition desired.

If preferred, the price can be enclosed to the agent of the American Express Company, of this city (Battle Creek, Mich.), with orders to be held ten days, or longer if desired, at the same time notifying the office, and the book will be forwarded promptly to any part of the country with express charges prepaid. If, after the book is received, it is not found as represented or satisfactory, it can be returned at the expense of the publishers and money ordered back. No stipulation is made as to damage or injury to the book, with the exception that it shall not be mutilated.

I may with great pleasure be permitted to state that on these conditions, out of a large sale of the former edition, which was necessarily very crude and imperfect, not a single copy was returned or dissatisfaction expressed. And with the far larger, finer, and more expensive character of the work, as now published, I have the strongest reason for believing that it will be valued at least with equal favor.

I include a few representative statements from thousands that could be given, showing the high appreciation of the old work:—

“I can conscientiously say that it is by far the best work of the kind that, so far as I know, has ever been issued from the press.”

ROBERT BONNER, owner of Maud S., Sunol, etc.

“It contains the most useful information to the owner of the horse that it has ever been my privilege to examine in any single volume or work.”

D. G. SUTHERLAND, V. S.,
President of Michigan State Vet. Association, East Saginaw, Mich.

"To my mind, Prof. Wagner's book is the grandest work of our time on the horse."
 JAMES HAMILL, D. V. S.,
 Prof. of Pathological Shoeing, in N. Y. Vet. Col., 416 E. 14th St., N. Y.

"I consider your work a masterpiece of its character, while all the lovers of horseflesh will ever regard the great treatise as an emblem of great merit, not only in the present century, but in all time to come."
 C. A. HILL, D. V. S.,
 Pittsfield, Mass.

"I would not take \$50 for my book if I could not get another. The veterinary department alone is worth double the price asked for the book."
 E. B. MURDOCK,
 Irving, Mass.

"I did not at first appreciate the value of Prof. Wagner's book, but the more I studied it, the more I learned to value it. During the time I have had it, it has saved me, at the lowest average, one hundred dollars a year. Money could not induce me to part with my copy, if I could not get another."
 W. W. STARKEY, Prop.,
 Cedar River Stock Farm, Fowlerville, Mich.

"About two weeks since I received from my brother in Connecticut a copy of your valuable book on the Horse, and a more interesting and instructive book never before reached my hand. Believing it would do your heart good, I will state that I have subdued some of the most vicious and dangerous horses ever known in this section of the country in twenty minutes to one hour, by the application of your treatment [refers to treatment used]. Perhaps I may seem to you a little over-enthusiastic, but I have just put the finishing touches on the worst brute of a beast that man ever attempted to lay hands on, and all the efforts made to accomplish the result were of the neatest, easiest, and safest kind, which makes one smile to see how powerful he is, especially when he has Wagner at hand."
 B. C. PLATT, V. S.,
 Reno, Nev.

"The price is not one-half what this book is worth. Really, if I could not get another copy, I would not take \$100 for it. I have by its instructions broken a horse that a child can handle him anywhere and in any place. He was a very vicious animal. He would run away without the slightest cause, get frightened at flying paper or almost anything else. He is now perfectly safe, not afraid of anything."
 L. D. PLYMPTON,
 30 May St., Worcester, Mass.

"I believe that every man who owns a horse should have your book. I would not take five times the price of it, if I could not get another copy. It is undoubtedly the best book of the kind extant."
 J. W. TILDEN, A. M., M. D.,
 Peekskill, N. Y.

"The book came all right; just what I wanted. I would not take \$25 for it, if I could not get another copy."
 W. E. STRAIGHT,
 Gerry, N. Y.

A leading editor and agricultural writer of twenty-five years experience, after examining the book carefully, says, "there are 200,000 people in this country who, if they knew the value of this book, would have it at once at even twice its price. There are 50,000 in the State of Illinois alone who would buy it."

"I regard your book on the horse as the best that exists on the subject of which it treats."
 PAUL PAQUIN, A. M., V. S.
 State Veterinarian and Prof. Veterinary Science in State Agr. College,
 Columbia, Mo

This work is placed at the following low prices:—

In fine English cloth binding, with plates plain . . .	\$5.00
In library binding, with plates plain	6.00
On extra paper, with plates in colors, in library binding	7.00
Same in Russia binding	8.00

A small edition of this last binding only has been prepared to meet special demands.

We place one cheap edition in cloth binding, without plates at \$3.75

The author would say to friends that he is confident that the edition on extra paper, with colored plates, at the additional price, will give the best satisfaction.

For any additional particulars, address MAGNER PUBLISHING CO., BATTLE CREEK, MICH., and a paper will be forwarded giving other particulars of interest.

*Prof. Magner's word or promise
 here is as good as a bond.*

*The National Bank
 by James Boughton, Cas*

*The City Bank of Battle Creek
 by J. F. A. Allwardt, Cas
 Wm C. Gage, Ex-Mayor.*

Note to page 162.—The **BATTLE CREEK SANITARIUM**.—But few realize the magnitude and interesting character of this really great institution, which is now, I believe, conceded to be the largest and most complete of its kind in this country or the world.

In its management it embraces both hygienic and surgical treatment, all of which is conducted on the most advanced and scientific principles.

It has an efficient corps of from eight to twelve physicians and surgeons, with a small army of nurses and assistants, averaging about three hundred.

It is under the general control of one of the most distinguished surgeons and students of hygienic science in the country, under whose management it has grown up almost entirely to its present large proportions and prosperity.

The following are some of the principal figures which will give some idea of the great magnitude of the institution:—

Frontage of main buildings, nearly 600 feet.

Floor surface of main buildings, nearly four acres.

Floor surface of cottage annexes, about three acres.

Floor surface of other accessory buildings, nearly two acres.

Cost of the whole establishment, about \$500,000.

A BONANZA FOR YOU.

WRITE US AT ONCE.

BOOK AGENTS.—Whatever your experience in selling books, write us immediately for particulars. To Experienced Agents of ability we offer liberal terms. Our Agents are making **BIG SALES**, where nothing could be done with other books.

We also want **LADY AGENTS** in **EVERY TOWN** and **CITY** in the **COUNTRY** to sell this and other books on Salary or Commission. Bright, smart ladies out of employment, no matter what your experience, we can put you in the way of making good wages. Write us immediately, giving particulars of age and experience. See special statement on 2d page of cover.

THE MAGNER PUB. CO.,

BATTLE CREEK, MICH.

INDEX.

A conspiracy.	62	Control by the eye.	106
Adaptation to wants.	223	Cruelty.	245
Amusing incident.	36	Cruelty in checking.	249
Amusing incident, results.	136	Cruelty in blinders.	263
An extreme case.	66	Cruelty in docking and nick- ing.	277
Animals, intelligence of.	97	Cruelty in training and break- ing.	306
An interesting experiment.	117	Cruelty in shoeing.	291
A peculiar case.	111	Cruiser, facts in relation to.	204
Art of taming horses.	209	Dangerous cases.	130
A severe trial.	68	Defeat me, efforts to.	124
Assistants.	160	Denton Offutt.	201
A test experiment.	42	Desirable subjects.	89
A trifling incident, result of.	37	Discoveries, important.	29
Augusta, Me., My visit to.	38	Disorderly element.	155
Bad Foods.	288	Docking and nicking.	277
Bad Shoeing.	291	Driving stallions without reins.	28
Blind Billy.	169	Edwards, William.	44
Blinders.	263	Efforts to defeat me.	124
Bonner, Robert, 74, 147, 149, 201		Embarrassing trial.	140
Book, New.	163	Engage in the business, how I came to.	14
Buffalo Man Eater.	49	Exhibitions, pony.	151
Cases, special.	231	Experiment, an interesting.	117
Causes of injury.	298	Experiment, an interesting test.	42
Chances, narrow.	65	Experiments in New York.	73
Characteristic incident.	177	Extreme case.	66
Character, understanding.	87	Eye, control by.	106
Charming horses.	106	Fancher, O. H. P.	11
Checking.	249	Feats, greatest.	132
Classes, managing.	93	Feats, little.	94
Classes, teaching.	81	Feats, special.	34
Cleveland, my visit to.	43		
Committee, report of.	175		
Committee, watched by.	60, 232		
Conspiracy a.	62		

- First class..... 20
 Flies and parasites..... 284
 Goodenough, R. A..... 13, 206
 Greencastle horse..... 114
 Herman stallion..... 60
 Hillman horse..... 58, 231
 Hillman horse, report on... 235
 Horse, Hettrick... .. 85, 237
 Malone..... 45
 Omnibus..... 238
 Oxford... .. 240
 Press..... 51
 Roberts... .. 31
 Horse training, wonderful.. 234
 How I came to engage in the
 business..... 14
 Important discovery..... 291
 Importance of the subject.. 212
 Incident, characteristic... 177
 Incidents, results of slight.. 144
 Incredulity, remarkable... 37, 120
 Instructions, sources of... 26
 Intelligence of animals..... 97
 Jet conquered..... 234
 Jet, Sketch of..... 235
 Known before my time, what
 was..... 9
 Malone horse..... 45
 Managing classes..... 93
 Man-eater, Buffalo..... 49
 Mean men..... 275
 Mustang pony..... 66
 My trained ponies..... 165
 My visit to New York City, 64, 71
 Narrow chances..... 65
 New York, test experiments
 in..... 64, 71
 Oberlin incident..... 152
 Offutt, Denton..... 201
 Peculiar case..... 111
 Pete, Wild..... 111
 Pony exhibitions..... 151
 Principles of control..... 108
 Rarey, John S., inside facts
 12, 188, 203
 Remarkable incredulity..... 120
 Report N. Y. committee... 75
 Result slight incidents..... 144
 Result of trifling incident... 37
 Roberts horse..... 31
 Robinson, J. W..... 163
 Sanitarium..... 162
 Shoeing, bad..... 29
 Slight incidents, results of.. 144
 Special cases..... 231
 Special feats..... 34
 Special mention..... 159
 Sources of instruction..... 26
 Subjects, desirable..... 89
 Taking risks..... 61
 Teaching classes..... 81
 Teaching tricks..... 188
 Test experiments..... 42
 Test experiments in New
 York..... 71
 Tommy..... 165
 Trained ponies..... 41, 165
 Trials in New York..... 148
 Trifling incident, results of.. 37
 Understanding character... 87
 War, tug of..... 181
 Watched by committee... 60, 232
 Wild Pete..... 111
 Wonderful performance... 234

REVERSIBLE VETERINARY DIAGRAMS

A series of four veterinary charts, 36 by 51 inches, printed in colors on heavy plate paper.

No. 1—Comprises 30 fine figures, printed in four colors, so grouped and arranged as to show at a glance every detail of the structure of the foot.

No. 2—A grouping of 50 special figures, showing in the most interesting and instructive form the effects of injury and disease. A feature of the greatest importance and interest to the student and shoer, not before published or made accessible.

No. 3—Nearly 100 figures representing the ground views of the foot, principles of shoeing, with different kinds of shoes, including specimens of old Roman shoes supposed to be 2,000 years old.

No. 4—Thirty-six fine figures, showing the physiology and anatomy of the horse, good and bad points of bodily structure, etc., etc.

These fine diagrams are printed on both sides of heavy plate paper, the first in four colors the others in two colors each, mounted equally fine on both sides, so that they can be hung in the shop, occupying the space of two yet by reversing having the advantage of four elegant diagrams.

These diagrams are warranted to be just what represented, and indispensable to the student and shoer. They are made up from plates and engravings, representing the subjects treated from the different departments of Facts for Horse Owners. If engravings were made especially for them, they could not, at an ordinary sale, be furnished at less than from \$3 to \$5 a set, but representing the book, and desiring in connection with it to bring them within the reach of all, they are placed at the merely nominal prices named.

Finely mounted, with edges tape bound, and varnished in the finest map form,	\$1.00 per set.
Two sets,	\$1.75.
Additional sets at the same rate.	
In sheets unmounted	\$.40 per set.
Two sets	\$.65.
Additional sets at same rate.	

For further details send name to the publishers as below and a paper giving full particulars will be sent you.

DIAGRAMS ON THE TEETH

How to Tell the Age. The Finest Representation of the Progressive Changes in the Teeth Yet Published.

These fine Diagrams comprise 80 special figures, showing table, front and profile views of the various changes of the teeth from the young colt to the old horse of thirty years, so arranged and grouped as to enable at a glance determining the age of the horse accurately.

It is printed on thin map paper of the finest quality, 25 by 38 inches, suitable for mailing, 15 cents a copy. Printed on heavy plate paper 25 cents, net.

Also the same, table, front and profile views in continued contrast in parallel columns three feet long, comprising 50 special figures.

The second on thin map paper, 15 by 38 inches in connection with the other, 10 cents a copy, or by mail twenty-five cents for both.

These charts are indispensable to the Breeder and Stablekeeper.

A special edition of the plates on the structure of the foot on fine quality of plate paper in book form 12 by 18 inches, including full technical details, with other information, of interest for the special use of students, \$2.00 per set net.

Agents Wanted.—Ladies and gentlemen of practical experience, we have just what you want. Write us at once for particulars.

Good bright men and women out of employment, if you are willing to push work energetically, we can put you in the way of making good wages, with pleasant, agreeable work—practically the best kind of missionary work. You can rely upon fair dealing and the most liberal terms. On these points we can easily satisfy you. Write us at once giving particulars.

These books and diagrams are sold exclusively by agents and by the publishers direct from the office of publication.

For full particulars address

THE MAGNER PUBLISHING CO.,

Battle Creek, Michigan.



How to Obtain the Book FREE.

We desire to make this book available to all Teamsters, Trainers, Horse - Shoers, Coachmen, Breeders, and others having the care or personal charge of horses. To any one who will send us **Twenty-five** plainly written names and addresses of Teamsters, Coachmen and others mentioned, and six cents to pay postage, we will send a copy of the book **free**.

A copy on extra paper with special plates at twenty-five cents and twenty-five names. The extra edition at the extra cost will give the best satisfaction.

This work is cheap at twice the prices at which placed, 25 and 50 cents a copy, but to extend its circulation, it is as an experiment sold at these rates, which barely cover cost.

THE MAGNER PUB. CO.,

BATTLE CREEK, MICH.





LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 002 863 214 9

